The sTeX3 Package Collection*

Michael Kohlhase, Dennis Müller
FAU Erlangen-Nürnberg
http://kwarc.info/

2023-03-29

Contents

1 Introduction & Setup **2**
1.1 What is sTeX? . . . 2
1.2 The sTeX package . . . 3
1.3 What is MMT? . . . 3
1.4 Math archives and the MathHub Directory . . . 3
1.5 Setting Up the sTeX IDE . . . 4

I Tutorial **6**

2 The Basics **7**
2.1 Text symbols . . . 10
2.1.1 Using Modules & Search in the IDE . . . 10
2.2 Symbol References . . . 13
2.3 Modules and Simple Symbol Declarations . . . 16
2.4 Documenting Symbols . . . 19
2.5 Sectioning and Reusing Document Fragments . . . 21
2.6 Building and Exporting HTML . . . 23

3 Mathematical Concepts **26**
3.1 Simple Symbol Declarations . . . 26
3.1.1 Semantic Macros and Notations . . . 26
3.1.2 Types and Variables . . . 29
3.1.3 Flexary Macros and Argument Modes . . . 34
3.1.4 Precedences . . . 36
3.1.5 Implicit Arguments . . . 36
3.1.6 Finishing Equality . . . 38
3.1.7 Variable Sequences . . . 38
3.2 Statements . . . 39
3.2.1 Definitions . . . 39
Semantic Macros in Text Mode . . . 41

*Version 3.3.0 (last revised 2023-03-29)

Definientia . . . 42
Using Symbols Without Semantic Macros and Exporting Code in Modules . . . 43
3.2.2 Assertions . . . 44
3.2.3 Proofs . . . 47
3.3 Mathematical Structures . . . 47
3.3.1 Declaring and Using Structures . . . 47
Instantiating Structures . . . 48
3.3.2 Extending Structures and Axioms . . . 50
Conservative Extensions . . . 50
3.3.3 Nesting Structures and `\this` . . . 52
3.4 Complex Inheritance and Theory Morphisms . . . 54
3.4.1 Glueing Structures Together . . . 56
3.4.2 Realizations . . . 58

4 Extensions for Education **60**
4.1 Slides and Course Notes . . . 60
4.2 Problems and Exercises . . . 60
4.2.1 Simple Problems . . . 61
4.2.2 Multiple Choice Blocks . . . 62
4.2.3 Filling-In Concrete Solutions . . . 63
4.3 Including Problems . . . 64
4.4 Testing and Spacing . . . 64
4.5 Homework Assignments and Exams . . . 65

II User Manual **66**

5 Basics **67**
5.1 Package and Class Options . . . 67
5.2 Math Archives and the `MathHub` Directory . . . 68
5.2.1 The Structure of Math Archives . . . 69
5.2.2 MANIFEST.MF-Files . . . 69
5.3 The `lib`-Directory . . . 70
5.4 Basic Macros . . . 71

6 Document Features **72**
6.1 Document Fragments . . . 72
6.2 Using and Referencing Document Fragments . . . 73
6.3 Cross-Document References . . . 73

7 Modules and Symbols **76**
7.1 Modules . . . 76
7.1.1 Signature Modules, Languages, and Multilinguality . . . 77
7.2 Symbol Declarations . . . 77
7.2.1 Returns . . . 78
7.3 Referencing Symbols . . . 78
7.4 Notations and Semantic Macros . . . 80
7.4.1 Precedences and Bracketing . . . 81
7.4.2 Notations for Argument Sequences . . . 82
7.4.3 Semantic Macros . . . 82
7.5 Simple Inheritance . . . 83
7.6 Variables and Sequences . . . 85
7.7 Structures . . . 86
7.7.1 Semantic Macros for Structures . . . 86

8 Statements **89**
8.1 More on Definitions . . . 90
8.2 More on Assertions . . . 91

9 Customizing Typesetting **92**
9.1 Highlighting Symbol References . . . 92
9.2 Styling Environments and Macros . . . 93
9.3 Custom CSS for Environments . . . 94

10 Additional Packages **95**
10.1 NotesSlides Manual . . . 95
10.1.1 Introduction . . . 95
10.1.2 Package Options . . . 95
10.1.3 Notes and Slides . . . 96
10.1.4 Customizing Header and Footer Lines . . . 97
10.1.5 Frame Images . . . 97
10.1.6 Ending Documents Prematurely . . . 98
10.1.7 Global Document Variables . . . 98
10.1.8 Excursions . . . 99
10.2 Problem Manual . . . 100
10.2.1 Introduction . . . 100
10.2.2 Problems and Solutions . . . 100
10.2.3 Markup for Added-Value Services . . . 101
Multiple Choice Blocks . . . 102
Filling-In Concrete Solutions . . . 103
10.2.4 Including Problems . . . 105
10.2.5 Testing and Spacing . . . 105
10.3 HWExam Manual . . . 105
10.3.1 Introduction . . . 105
10.3.2 Package Options . . . 106
10.3.3 Assignments . . . 106
10.3.4 Including Assignments . . . 106
10.3.5 Typesetting Exams . . . 106
10.4 Tikzinput Manual . . . 107

III Documentation 109

11 sTeX Developer Manual 110
11.1 Documents . . . 111
11.2 Modules . . . 111
11.3 Symbols . . . 113
11.4 Notations . . . 115
11.5 Structural Features . . . 118
11.6 Imports and Morphisms . . . 120
11.7 Expressions and Semantic Macros . . . 121
11.8 Optional (Key-Value) Argument Handling . . . 122
11.9 Stylable Commands and Environments . . . 123
11.10 Math Archives . . . 124
11.11 SMS-Mode . . . 125
11.11.1 Second Pass . . . 125
11.11.2 First Pass . . . 126
11.12 Strings, File Paths, URIs . . . 126
11.12.1 File Paths . . . 127
File Path Constants and Variables . . . 128
11.12.2 URIs . . . 128
URI Constants and Variables . . . 129
11.13 Language Handling . . . 129
11.14 Inserting Annotations . . . 130
11.14.1 Backend macros . . . 130
11.15 Persisting Content from Math Archives in sms-Files . . . 131
11.16 Utility Methods . . . 131
11.16.1 Group-like Behaviours . . . 132

12 Additional Packages 134
12.1 NotesSlides Documentation . . . 134
12.2 Problem Documentation . . . 134
12.3 HWExam Documentation . . . 134
12.4 Tikzinput Documentation . . . 134

IV Implementation 135

13 The sTeX Implementation 136
13.1 Setting up . . . 136
13.2 Utilities . . . 137
13.2.1 Calling kpsewhich and Environment Variables . . . 137
13.2.2 Logging . . . 138
13.2.3 Languages . . . 139
13.2.4 Group-like Behaviours . . . 141
13.2.5 HTML Annotations . . . 142
13.2.6 Auxiliary Methods . . . 144
13.2.7 Persistence . . . 150
13.2.8 Files, Paths and URIs . . . 151
13.2.9 File Hooks . . . 159
13.3 Math Archives . . . 160

13.4 Documents . . . 164
13.4.1 Title . . . 164
13.4.2 Sectioning . . . 165
13.4.3 References . . . 169
13.4.4 Inputs . . . 176
13.5 SMS Mode . . . 182
13.6 Modules . . . 185
13.6.1 The smodule-environment . . . 185
13.6.2 Structural Features . . . 196
13.7 Inheritance . . . 202
13.7.1 `\importmodule`/`\usemodule` . . . 202
13.7.2 Theory Morphisms . . . 207
13.8 Symbols . . . 213
13.8.1 Declarations . . . 213
13.8.2 Notations . . . 222
a/B-mode argument handling . . . 234
13.8.3 Variables . . . 235
13.8.4 Sequences . . . 239
13.8.5 Expressions . . . 243
Invoking Semantic Macros . . . 244
Argument Handling and Annotating . . . 251
Term HTML Annotations . . . 255
Automated Bracketing . . . 257
Symname and Variants . . . 259
Highlighting . . . 261
13.9 Mathematical Structures . . . 262
13.10 Statements . . . 276
13.11 Proofs . . . 282
13.12 Metatheory . . . 290
13.13 MMT Interfaces . . . 291

14 Additional Packages **295**
14.1 Implementation: The notesslides Package . . . 295
14.1.1 Class and Package Options . . . 295
14.1.2 Notes and Slides . . . 299
14.1.3 Environment and Macro Patches . . . 302
14.1.4 Styling Across Notes/Slides . . . 304
14.1.5 Beamer Compatibility . . . 304
14.1.6 TODO Excursions . . . 305
14.2 Implementation: The problem Package . . . 306
14.2.1 Package Options . . . 306
14.2.2 Problems and Solutions . . . 307
14.3 Implementation: The hwexam Package . . . 316
14.3.1 Package Options . . . 316
14.3.2 Assignments . . . 317
14.3.3 Leftovers . . . 320
14.4 Tikzinput Implementation . . . 321

sTeX is – by now – relatively stable and ready to use for the general public. However, it is also actively being developed further and subject to ongoing research. Some of the features described in here might not fully work as expected, some are still experimental, there might occasionally be cryptic error messages, and in general bugs are expected.
We welcome all kinds of issues you might encounter at https://github.com/slatex/sTeX.

If you have questions or problems with sTeX, you can talk to us directly at https://matrix.to/#/#stex:fau.de.

Chapter 1

Introduction & Setup

1.1 What is sTeX?

sTeX is a system for generating human-oriented documents in either PDF or HTML format, augmented with computer-actionable semantic information (conceptually) based on the OMDoc format and ontology.

At its core is the sTeX package for LaTeX, that allows for semantically marking up document fragments; in particular concepts, formulae and mathematical statements (such as definitions, theorems and proofs). Running `pdflatex` over sTeX-annotated documents formats them into normal-looking PDF.

But sTeX also comes with a conversion pipeline into semantically annotated HTML, which can host semantic added-value services that make the documents *active* (i.e. interactive and user-adaptive) – essentially turning LaTeX into a document format for (mathematical) knowledge management (MKM).

The sTeX system consists of the following components:

- The sTeX package,
- the RusTeX system for converting LaTeX documents to (semantically enriched) HTML,
- the MMT system for advanced knowledge management service and semantically informed backend for hosting the HTML with integrated added-value services,
- a collection of math archives of sTeX document fragments and symbols for reuse, available of `mathhub.info`, and
- the sTeX IDE: A VS Code extension that, besides the usual IDE functionalities like syntax highlighting, integrates RusTeX and MMT and allows for accessing the public math archives on `mathhub.info` to make the entire toolchain easily accessible to authors.

If PDF is all you are interested in, the sTeX package is all you *need*. Either way, however, we recommend using the sTeX IDE – it very much helps with semantically annotating your LaTeX documents.

1.2 The sTeX package

The sTeX package extends LaTeX with:

- A mechanism to declare symbols – concepts, functions, relations, variables, etc., which can be used and referenced in text or via semantic macros in mathematical formulae,
- a module system based on logical identifiers – modules bundle declarations, definitions, theorems, document snippets, and symbols for reuse, and
- an analogous organizational structure for developing documents modularly from individual fragments and sections.

The sTeX package has been designed to have minimal impact on other packages and document classes, or the actual document layout – formatting of semantic environments, symbol references and semantic macros can be fully customized.

1.3 What is Mmt?

MMT is a software system and Scala API for generic knowledge management services. It is based on a version of the OMDoc ontology and document format (MMT/OMDoc).

Among the services MMT provides are compiling, building, converting and managing libraries, a built-in web-server for browsing content, various algorithms for generic computation, checking and translating expressions, and querying.

1.4 Math archives and the MathHub Directory

To make the most of sTeX, it is strongly encouraged to follow a workflow of small document fragments and modules to maximize reuse.

One considerable weakness of LaTeX is the way source files are referenced: they need to be either in a `texmf` directory, or else be referenced via file paths relative to the main `.tex`-file being compiled. This is highly inconvenient if we want to collaboratively develop many highly interrelated document fragments.

sTeX therefore adds an organizational layer on top of LaTeX's: **math archives** stored in a fixed `MathHub` directory anywhere on your hard drive. Referencing source files and modules is then done relative to the containing math archive, and is thus *independent* of user's individual setups or the current `.tex`-file.

The drawback of this approach is that sTeX needs to know the location of your `MathHub` directory. There are multiple ways to achieve that, but the simplest and recommended approach is to set an environment variable: Simply create a new directory `<path>/MathHub` somewhere on your hard drive and set the environment variable `MATHHUB` as the path to this new directory.

Alternatively, you can let the sTeX IDE do the work for you (see section 1.5).

For more on math archives, see section 5.2.

Figure 1: Installing the sTeX IDE

1.5 Setting Up the sTeX IDE

sTeX is based on LaTeX, and adds additional layers of presentational and functional markup to it. As a consequence the source files of sTeX documents look quite different from the resulting XHTML and PDF documents. Thus the best way of interacting the sTeX document collections is via an integrated development environment (IDE). In this tutorial we will use the sTeX plugin for the VS Code, which you should set up as a first step (this also sets up the necessary auxiliary software).

Setting up sTeX with the dedicated IDE is easy:

1. Download and install VS Code here: `https://code.visualstudio.com/download`

2. Start VS Code and navigate to the *Extensions*-tab on the left. Here you can search for Extensions in the VS Code marketplace. Look for the sTeX extension by *KWARC*, as in Figure 1 on the left.

3. Having done so, upon opening any folder in VS Code containing a `.tex`-file the setup window will pop up, as in Figure 1 on the right.

   The IDE will attempt to determine your Java installation and your `MathHub` directory (if set via an environment variable). Alternatively, you can set the latter now.

4. Download the MMT `.jar`-file at the link provided in the setup and select it. The IDE should then be able to determine your MMT version.

And that's it. Click on *Finish* and your setup is finished. The extension will start and download RuSTeX and some fundamental math archives for you automatically (an internet connection is required when finishing the setup).

Part I
Tutorial

The dynamic HTML version of this part can be found at
https://stexmmt.mathhub.info/:
sTeX/fullhtml?archive=sTeX/Documentation&filepath=tutorial.en.xhtml

sTeX is a system for generating human-oriented documents in either PDF or HTML format, augmented with computer-actionable semantic information (conceptually) based on the OMDoc format and ontology.

In this part, we will give a broad but shallow introduction to sTeX, and what you can get out of it. Additionally, this serves as an introduction to the sTeX IDE, and we consequently assume that you have that one set up, as described in section 1.5.

Note that in PDFs, the specific highlighting of semantically annotated text is fully customizable (see chapter 9). In this document, we use this highlighting for notation components, this highlighting for symbol references, this highlighting for (local) variables and **this highlighting** for definienda; i.e. new concepts being introduced.

Chapter 2

The Basics

This document itself uses sTeX and serves as a direct example for the following. You can download its source files, the generated PDF files, and the generated HTML documents directly from within the IDE, by navigating to the sTeX tab in the menu on the left and finding `sTeX/Documentation` in the list of math archives and clicking the small "Install"-button next to it, see the screenshot on the left of Figure 2.

Once downloading is finished (this may take a while since dependencies are also downloaded), you can then browse the `.tex`-files in `sTeX/Documentation` directly from the math archives panel in the sTeX tab, as you can see in the right screenshot in Figure 2.

For example, you can now navigate to the file `tutorial/intro.en` to see the sources of this very chapter.

As a first example, consider the following document fragment from section 1.1:

> sTeX is a system for generating human-oriented documents in either PDF or HTML format, augmented with computer-actionable semantic information (conceptually) based on the OMDoc format and ontology.

If you were to look at the generated HTML from this fragment, you could hover over the highlighted words (sTeX, PDF, HTML, OMDoc) and get a little popup with their definitions (Figure 3). Neat, huh?

Here, in the PDF, hovering will only show you a unique identifier (MMT-URI) for the word, and link to a definition on the web. Still useful, but not quite as neat, of course.

A plain LaTeX-version of the above document fragment, without any sTeX markup, could look like this:

Example 1
Input:

Figure 2: Installing Math Archives

Figure 3: Definition on Hover

File [sTeX/Documentation]tutorial/intro/intro1plain.en.tex

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage{stex-logo}
\begin{document}

  \sTeX{} is a system for generating human-oriented documents
  in either \textsf{PDF} or \textsf{HTML} format, augmented
  with computer-actionable semantic information (conceptually)
  based on the \textsc{OMDoc} format and ontology.

\end{document}
```

Output:

> sTeX is a system for generating human-oriented documents in either PDF or HTML format, augmented with computer-actionable semantic information (conceptually) based on the OMDoc format and ontology.

(Examples like the one above always show the file the source code is in, so if you have downloaded the `sTeX/Documentation` math archive you can toy around with it yourself)

If you save a file in the IDE (regardless of whether it has unsaved changes), a preview window will pop up, showing you the HTML generated from the `.tex`-file; see (Figure 4).

Figure 4: Previewing the document in the IDE

The `\sTeX` macro comes with the `stex` package as well, but if you only want to use the logo – e.g. to write eulogies about sTeX in plan LaTeX papers, you can load the much smaller `stex-logo` package instead.

2.1 Text symbols

The most central concept behind sTeX is that of a *symbol*:

> A **symbol** is a *named* concept that can be defined, documented and referenced. Examples for symbols are mathematical constants, functions, theorems, statements, principles – anything that has a (somewhat) precise meaning and can be referenced by name can be a symbol.

Before we explain how we can declare new symbols and associate them with definitions, notations and all that, let's assume an ideal world in which others have done that job already for us – after all, sTeX is all about *reuse*, and naturally, there are sTeX symbols for all of the above already. Let's start with the one for sTeX itself:

2.1.1 Using Modules & Search in the IDE

In the VS Code IDE, navigate to the sTeX-tab on the left. In the search panel, select the "`Symbols`" radio button and search for "`sTeX`". The second search result should be what we're looking for (Figure 5).

Search results are grouped into *local* and *remote* results. Local ones are the ones you already have in your local `MathHub` directory; remote ones you can download directly from within the IDE.

You can click the preview button to see the generated HTML for the document – the resulting window that pops up also has an OMDoc tab you can select, which (among other things) shows you the semantic macros provided by the respective module: In this case, it tells us that there is a *text symbol* named "`sTeX`" with semantic macro `\stex` in the module `mod/systems/tex?sTeX` that is in the `\sTeX/ComputerScience/Software` archive. It produces the presentation "sTeX" as we want (Figure 6).

> A **text symbol** is a symbol foo with an associated semantic macro `\foo`. The macro `\foo` is allowed in text or math mode and produces a predefined piece of text output annotated with foo.
> The variant `\fooname` produces the same output without annotation.

If we want to use the sTeX symbol in a document – which we have open in the IDE – we simply click on the `use` button, and the IDE will automatically insert the line
`\usemodule[sTeX/ComputerScience/Software]{mod/systems/tex?sTeX}`,
making all symbols in that module available to use – in particular, we can now use the `\stex` semantic macro instead of the plain, non-semantic `\sTeX` macro – that is, of course, after we include the `stex` package first.

> The `\usemodule` macro takes as *optional* argument the name of a math archive, and as a regular argument the path to an sTeX module (see section 7.5).

Analogously, we can also search for the PDF, HTML and OMDoc symbols, all of which are also text symbols and have the associated semantic macros `\PDF`, `\HTML` and `\omdoc`; the document should thus look like this:

Figure 5: Search in the sTEX IDE

Figure 6: OMDoc Preview

Example 2

Input:

File [sTeX/Documentation]tutorial/intro/intro1stex.en.tex

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage{stex}
\begin{document}
  \usemodule[sTeX/ComputerScience/Software]{mod/systems/tex?sTeX}
  \usemodule[sTeX/ComputerScience/Software]{mod/formats?PDF}
  \usemodule[sTeX/ComputerScience/Software]{mod/formats?HTML}
  \usemodule[sTeX/ComputerScience/Software]{mod/formats?OMDoc}

  \stex is a system for generating human-oriented documents
  in either \PDF or \HTML format, augmented
  with computer-actionable semantic information (conceptually)
  based on the \omdoc format and ontology.
\end{document}
```

Output:

sTeX is a system for generating human-oriented documents in either PDF or HTML format, augmented with computer-actionable semantic information (conceptually) based on the OMDoc format and ontology.

Now, our generated HTML looks a lot more interesting, with highlighting, pop-ups on hover and all that. Notably however, if we compile the file with `pdflatex`, it looks pretty much exactly as before.

That's because we haven't told sTeX what to do with semantic annotations yet – and by default, it does not do anything fancy, except for wrapping them in an `\emph`. We can customize how we want sTeX to highlight various semantic text fragments (see chapter 9). A default highlighting schema is provided in the stex-highlighting package – including that will

Figure 7: Redundant Imports

Figure 8: Includes in the OMDoc Preview

- highlight semantically annotated text in this color,
- show the MMT-URI of the corresponding symbol in a tooltip on hovering over the text,
- make the text link to the place the symbol is being defined in the current document (if it is), or, alternatively,
- make it link to an external resource, if one is known. In our case, they link to `stexmmt.mathhub.info/:sTeX`, where the HTML for all the symbols we use in this document are hosted.

Note that in the IDE, the `\usemodule`-statement for OMDoc is underlined in blue (Figure 7) – VS Code is letting us know, that this `\usemodule` statement is *redundant*. That is because the sTeX module we imported earlier already imports the OMDoc module; as such we have all macros therein available already. If we look at the sTeX module in the VS Code preview window again, we can see that (Figure 8).

We can consequently safely delete the `\usemodule` again.

2.2 Symbol References

Let's continue with the next paragraph of section 1.1; for now unannotated:

Example 3
Input:

File [sTeX/Documentation]tutorial/intro/intro2plain.en.tex

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage{stex}
\begin{document}

  At its core is the \sTeX{} package for \LaTeX, that allows for
  semantically marking up document fragments; in particular
  concepts, formulae and mathematical statements (such as
  definitions, theorems and proofs). Running \texttt{pdflatex}
  over \sTeX-annotated documents formats them into normal-looking
  \textsf{PDF}.

\end{document}
```

Output:

> At its core is the sTeX package for LaTeX, that allows for semantically marking up document fragments; in particular concepts, formulae and mathematical statements (such as definitions, theorems and proofs). Running `pdflatex` over sTeX-annotated documents formats them into normal-looking PDF.

We already know how to annotate "sTeX" and "PDF"; and if we use the search field in the IDE again, we can also find a text symbol for "LaTeX". But if we look at the documentation, we will note that *more* is highlighted:

> At its core is the sTeX package for LaTeX, that allows for semantically marking up document fragments; in particular concepts, formulae and mathematical statements (such as definitions, theorems and proofs). Running `pdflatex` over sTeX-annotated documents formats them into normal-looking PDF.

The "`package`"-symbol can be found in the LaTeX module too, and searching for the keywords "formula" and "mathematics" will yield the symbols "`well-formed formula`" and "`mathematics`", but they are not *text symbols* and "`mathematics`" and "`package`" do not even have a semantic macro – and the one for "`well-formed formula`" would not work outside of math mode.

Text symbols are special in that way – they are intended for symbols that have a specific formatting associated (such as LaTeX, OMDoc, or HTML, which we prefer to typeset as sans serif). For those settings, it makes sense to associate that formatting with a semantic macro that does the typesetting for us.

Symbols *without* a text macro can be referenced with the `\symname` macro: `\symname{package}` prints the *name* of the "`package`"-symbol and annotates it accordingly, without any special formatting – in particular it is compatible with being in `\emph`, `\textbf` and similar macros. That takes care of *one* of the missing annotations.

More generally, the `\symref` macro can be used to annotate arbitrary text with a symbol: `\symref{mathematics}{mathematical}` associates the text `mathematical` with the symbol "`mathematics`"; thus, we get "mathematical" and similarly "formulae".

sTeX In general, any macro that expects a symbol name can be given either

1. the *name* of the symbol,

2. the name of its semantic macro,
3. or any suffix of its MMT-URI containing at least the module name.

sTeX The second option is often short – and therefore convenient to write; for example, to achieve "formulae", we can also write `\symref{wff}{formulae}`, since `\wff` is the semantic macro for "`well-formed formula`".
The third option allows for distinguishing between multiple symbols with the same name – the IDE can help in the latter case, by underlining ambiguous symbol references in yellow, and offering the `Quick Fix` functionality to let you select and autocomplete the specific symbol you want to reference.

Since `\symname` and `\symref` are a lot to type for something that should ideally be used as often as possible, the macros `\sn` and `\sr` exist as well and behave exactly the same way. We also provide some convenience abbreviations for `\sn`; namely `\Sn` (capitalizes the first letter of the symbol name), `\sns` (adds an "`s`" at the end, for the most common pluralization of a name), and `\Sns` (both).

Using all of the above, our annotated fragment now looks like this:

Example 4
Input:

File [sTeX/Documentation]tutorial/intro/intro2stex.en.tex

```
\usemodule[sTeX/ComputerScience/Software]{mod/systems/tex?sTeX}
\usemodule[sTeX/Logic/General]{mod/syntax?Formula}
\usemodule[sTeX/MathBase/General]{mod?Mathematics}
\usemodule[sTeX/ComputerScience/Software]{mod/formats?PDF}

  At its core is the \stex \sn{package} for \latex, that allows for
  semantically marking up document fragments; in particular
  concepts, \sr{wff}{formulae} and \sr{mathematics}{mathematical}
  statements (such as definitions, theorems and proofs). Running
  \texttt{pdflatex} over \stex-annotated documents formats them
  into normal-looking \PDF.
```

Output:

At its core is the sTeX package for LaTeX, that allows for semantically marking up document fragments; in particular concepts, formulae and mathematical statements (such as definitions, theorems and proofs). Running `pdflatex` over sTeX-annotated documents formats them into normal-looking `PDF`.

There's only one problem: *the document does not compile*, with an error `Undefined control sequence`. The reason being that *some* macro in the module `Formula` uses the `\text` macro. We can fix that by using the `amsfonts` package of course, but this points to a more general problem; namely that modules can make use of various LaTeX packages for typesetting symbols.

Good practice suggests putting those packages into a *prelude* per math archive, which we can then import from anywhere, using the `\libinput` macro. For more on that, see section 5.3.

For now, suffice it to say that we can import all packages required for the module `Formula` from the math archive `sTeX/Logic/General` by adding the line

```
\libinput[sTeX/Logic/General]{preamble}
```

before the `\begin{document}`.

2.3 Modules and Simple Symbol Declarations

Consider again the first two paragraphs of section 1.1:

> sTeX is a system for generating human-oriented documents in either PDF or HTML format, augmented with computer-actionable semantic information (conceptually) based on the OMDoc format and ontology.
>
> At its core is the sTeX package for LaTeX, that allows for semantically marking up document fragments; in particular concepts, formulae and mathematical statements (such as definitions, theorems and proofs). Running `pdflatex` over sTeX-annotated documents formats them into normal-looking PDF.

Firstly, note that the first paragraph would be perfectly suitable to serve as a pop-up definition on hover for the sTeX symbol. Secondly, what if all the symbols used in the above *didn't* already exist?

In this section, we will describe how to make your own symbols and collect them as reusable fragments in modules and math archives from scratch.

We start by creating a new math archive. In the IDE, switch to the sTeX-tab on the left and click the "`New sTeX Archive`" button (Figure 9). You will then be asked for the

Figure 9: New Math Archive in the IDE

name of the archive, a namespace for its content, and a url-base, where the content is supposedly going to end up online. You can safely keep the defaults for the latter two. In the following, we assume that your archive is named `my/archive`.

The IDE will then create the following files and directories in your MathHub directory:

```
- my
  - archive
    - lib
      - preamble.tex
    - META-INF
      - MANIFEST.MF
    - source
      - helloworld.tex
```

...and open the file `helloworld.tex` with the content

```
\documentclass{stex}
\libinput{preamble}
\begin{document}
% A first sTeX document
\end{document}
```

You can now reference any newly created content in you new archive using for example `\usemodule[my/archive]{...}`.

Let's start with the "LaTeX" symbol. Rename the file `helloworld.tex` to something more meaningful, for example `latex.en.tex` – the `.en` will be picked up on by sTeX to signify that the fragment will be in *english* (see subsection 7.1.1).

What we want to achieve in this file is the following:

> **TeX** is a document typesetting software developed by Donald Knuth, with a focus on mathematical formulae. It is based on a powerful and extensible **macro** expansion engine.
>
> **LaTeX** is a (nowadays) default collection of TeX macros developed by Leslie Lamport. Among other things, LaTeX introduces **environments**, a distinction between preamble and document content, **packages** to bundle and distribute macro definitions, and **document classes**: special packages that govern the global layout of a document.

In particular, in the HTML the two paragraphs above should be shown when hovering over the symbols they define (as indicated by the magenta definiendum highlighting). So we need symbols and semantic macros, for: TeX, macro, LaTeX, environment, package and document class.

Symbol declarations are only allowed within modules:

> sTeX A **module** is a *named* block that bundles symbol declarations for subsequent reuse. A module is introduced with the `smodule`-environment.

Let's name our module `LaTeX`. We then wrap the contents of our document in a `smodule` environment:

```
\begin{document}
  \begin{smodule}{LaTeX}
    ...
  \end{smodule}
\end{document}
```

Note, that the IDE immediately picks up on this and displays the full MMT-URI of our new module over the `\begin{smodule}{LaTeX}` (Figure 10) –

Figure 10: VS Code Code Lense

From this, we can glimpse that the namespace of the module is `http://mathhub.info/my/archive/latex`. This implies, that to use the module somewhere else, we will have to type `\usemodule[my/archive]{latex?LaTeX}` – the `latex`-part pointing to the *file* and `LaTeX` referring to the actual module.

If we rename the file to `LaTeX.en.tex`, we notice that the namespace changes to `http://mathhub.info/my/archive`, allowing us to now use it with `\usemodule[my/archive]{LaTeX}` directly. That's because the module name `LaTeX` and the file name `LaTeX` match now (see section 7.5, Figure 11).

Figure 11: VS Code Code Lense

Note that "`LaTeX`" and "`latex`" only differ in capitalization – if your file system is case-insensitive (as e.g. MacOS's was until quite recently), this distinction gets murky, but remains very important especially if you want to share your math archive with others!
It is therefore *highly recommended* to treat file names as case-sensitive either way.

Within the module, we can now declare new symbols using the `\symdecl`-macro. We start with those that are not text symbols:

```
\symdecl*{macro}
\symdecl*{environment}
\symdecl*{package}
\symdecl*{document class}
```

The `*` after the `\symdecl` indicates, that we do not want a semantic macro for the symbol – otherwise, it would generate one with the same name as the symbol itself and "pollute the macro space", so to speak.

The symbols TEX and LATEX, however, have a definite way of being typeset associated with them, which can be produced using the standard `\TeX` and `\LaTeX` macros. So let's make them text symbols, using the `\textsymdecl` macro:

```
\textsymdecl{tex}{\TeX}
\textsymdecl{latex}{\LaTeX}
```

The first argument being the name of the generated macro (i.e. `\tex` and `\latex`) and the second one specifying the output to produce.

2.4 Documenting Symbols

We can now use the two new macros, `\symname`/`\sn`, `\symref`/`\sr` etc. to mark up the above two paragraphs. But the IDE also makes us aware of the symbols not yet being documented, via squiggly blue lines(Figure 12).

Figure 12: Undocumented Symbols

Among other things, this means that the system does not yet know what to show a reader when hovering over the symbol in the HTML. The IDE also recommends two ways to fix that: The `sdefinition` or `sparagraph` environments.

Ignoring the former for now, which is more useful for mathematical concepts, we can use the following to mark up the first paragraph:

```
\begin{sparagraph}[style=symdoc,for={tex,macro}]
  \tex is a document typesetting
  software developed by Donald Knuth, with a focus on
  mathematical formulae. It is based on a powerful
  and extensible \sn{macro} expansion engine.
\end{sparagraph}
```

In general, the `sparagraph` environment can be used to mark up arbitrary paragraphs semantically, but the `style=symdoc` option tells sTEX to use this paragraph as a documentation for the symbols provided in the `for=` option. And indeed, doing so makes the squiggly blue lines in the IDE under `\textsymdecl{tex}{TeX}` and `\symdecl*{macro}` disappear.

We just used the semantic macro `\stex` and the `\sn` macro to mark up the fragment – but we can do better. Both concepts are being *introduced* in the above paragraph, and we can let sTEX know that that is the case:

Within an `sparagraph` environment with `style=symdoc` (or an `sdefinition` environment), we can mark up *definienda*, meaning the terms *being defined*, explicitly. Analogously to `\symname` and `\symref`, we have the macros `\definame` and `\definiendum` for that purpose.

Note that the `\tex` macro induced by the text symbol above already marks up the "TEX" it produces, so wrapping it in another `\definiendum` would be redundant. However, every text symbol also generates a *second* macro with the suffix `name` that generates a non-marked-up version of the same presentation. In other words, we get the macro `\texname` for free, that produces "TEX" (of course, we could just as well use the `\TeX` macro, but that one you probably know already).

Furthermore, every `\definiendum` or `\definame` automatically adds the symbol being referenced to the internal `for=`-list of the `sparagraph` environment, obviating the need to list it explicitly.

As such, we can produce a better markup like this:

```
\begin{sparagraph}[style=symdoc]
  \definiendum{tex}{\texname} is a document typesetting
```

```
 software developed by Donald Knuth, with a focus on
 mathematical formulae. It is based on a powerful
 and extensible \definame{macro} expansion engine.
\end{sparagraph}
```

Exercise

In your archive `my/archive`, create additional files that produce the following outputs:

`Mathematics.en.tex`

To do **mathematics** is to be, at once, touched by fire and bound by reason. This is no contradiction. Logic forms a narrow channel through which intuition flows with vastly augmented force.

– Jordan Ellenberg

`PDF.en.tex`

Portable Document Format (PDF) is a document format that mixes text and graphics with a variety of content.

`HTML.en.tex`

The **HyperText Markup Language (HTML)** is a representation format for web-pages.

`OMDoc.en.tex`

OMDoc is a document format for representing mathematical documents with their flexiformal semantics.

such that the following file compiles and shows the above snippets on hover:

`sTeX.en.tex`

```
\documentclass{stex}
\libinput{preamble}
\begin{document}
\begin{smodule}{sTeX}
  \usemodule{OMDoc}
  \usemodule{PDF}
  \usemodule{HTML}
  \textsymdecl{stex}{\sTeX}
  \begin{sparagraph}[style=symdoc]
    \definiendum{stex}{\stexname} is a system for generating
    documents in either \PDF or \HTML format, augmented with
    computer-actionable semantic information (conceptually)
    based on the \OMDoc format and ontology.
  \end{sparagraph}
\end{smodule}
\end{document}
```

sTeX is a system for generating documents in either PDF or HTML format, augmented with computer-actionable semantic information (conceptually) based on the OMDoc format and ontology.

The preamble of every file should only be

```
\documentclass{stex}
\libinput{preamble}
```

and the macros `\OMDoc`, `\PDF`, `\HTML` should produce `\textsc{OMDoc}`, `\textsf{PDF}` and `\textsf{HTML}`, respectively (but with semantic annotations of course).

Solution: Can be found in `[sTeX/Documentation]source/tutorial/solution`

2.5 Sectioning and Reusing Document Fragments

We know now how to import and reuse the symbols of some module (using `\usemodule`). What about the actual document *content*?

Assume we want to write a new article that includes all of the fragments in `my/archive` we made so far, in a file `all.en.tex` in the same math archive:

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage{stex}
\libinput{preamble}
\begin{document}
  \author{Me}
  \title{The \texttt{my/archive} Archive}
  \maketitle
  \tableofcontents
  ...
\end{document}
```

In there, we want sections as follows:

```
- 1 Preliminaries
  (Mathematics)
  - 1.1 Document Formats
    (PDF)
    (HTML)
    (OMDoc)
- 2 \TeX and Friends
  (LaTeX)
  (sTeX)
```

We could of course do the following:

```
\section{Preliminaries}
  \input{Mathematics.en}
  \subsection{Document Formats}
    \input{PDF.en}
    \input{HTML.en}
    \input{OMDoc.en}
\section{\TeX and Friends}
  \input{LaTeX.en}
  \input{sTeX.en}
```

...but this approach has two drawbacks:

Firstly, we need to manually keep track of the section levels, by explicitly writing `\section`, `\subsection` etc. This is fine as long as we are just interested in this particular article. But what if we want to *reuse* the article's content in another document at some point? The section levels might be entirely different then – e.g. we might want the "Preliminaries" section to be a subsection instead.

Secondly, the `\input` macro considers the file name/path provided to be either *absolute* or relative to the *current* `tex` *file being compiled* – which means that the `\input{Mathematics.en}` only works for files in the same directory as `Mathematics.en.tex`.

In short: using `\section`, `\chapter` etc. explicitly, and `\input` to reuse fragments, breaks reusability.

Instead of using `\section` and `\subsection`, sTeX therefore provides the `sfragment` environment.

`\begin{sfragment}{Foo}...\end{sfragment}` inserts a sectioning header depending on the current section level and availability. These are: `\part`, `\chapter`, `\section`, `\subsection`, `\subsubsection`, `\paragraph` and `\subparagraph`. This allows us to do the following instead:

```
\begin{sfragment}{Preliminaries}
  \input{Mathematics.en}
  \begin{sfragment}{Document Formats}
    \input{PDF.en}
    \input{HTML.en}
    \input{OMDoc.en}
  \end{sfragment}
\end{sfragment}
\begin{sfragment}{\TeX and Friends}
  \input{LaTeX.en}
  \input{sTeX.en}
\end{sfragment}
```

The only problem remaining now is that if we do this, sTeX will insert a `\part` for the first `sfragment`. If we want the "top-level" sectioning level to be `\section` instead, we can insert a `\setsectionlevel{section}` in the preamble.

As a more reuse-friendly replacement of `\input`, sTeX provides the `\inputtref` macro. Using that has two advantages: Firstly, its argument is relative to some (optionally provided, or the current) math archive and is thus independent of the specific location of the file relative to the currently being compiled `.tex`-file. Secondly, when converting to HTML, it will *not* "copy" the referenced file's content in its entirety (as `\input` would), but instead dynamically insert the already existent (if so) HTML of the referenced file, avoiding content duplication and having to process the file all over again.

In general `\inputtref[some/archive]{file/path}` inputs the file `file/path.tex` in the archive `some/archive`. As the `\input`-ed files in the example above are in the same archive anyway, we can simply substitute the `\inputs` by `\inputtref`s and call it a day.

Finally, we can make two more minor changes:

1. The *title* of our document is only supposed to be there, if we compile the document directly – if we were to `\inputtref` our file into a "driver file" `all.en.tex`, the title and the table of contents should be omitted.

   We can achieve this using the `\ifinputtref` conditional: by wrapping the header in an `\ifinputtref` `\else...\fi`, it will only be processed if the file is *not* being loaded using `\inputtref`. `\ifinputtref` is a "classic" TeX conditional and is treated as such in both PDF and HTML compilation. A smarter macro to use is `\IfInputtref`, which takes two arguments for the *true* and *false* cases, respectively.

Additionally, when compiling to HTML, *both* arguments to `\IfInputref` will be processed, and the backend will decide which of the two to present when serving a document.

2. The table of contents should also be omitted in HTML mode. To achieve that, we can use the `\ifstexhtml` conditional, which is *true* if the document is being compiled to HTML, and *false* if compiled to PDF.

> Note, that since *both* arguments of `\IfInputref` are processed, they should *not* open TEX groups or environments!

In summary, we can modify our document to do the following:

```
\IfInputref{}{
  \author{Me}
  \title{The \texttt{my/archive} Archive}
  \maketitle
  \ifstexhtml \else \tableofcontents \fi
}
```

The final `all.en.tex` can be found in `[sTeX/Documentation]tutorial/solution/all.en.tex`.

2.6 Building and Exporting HTML

So far we know how to write STEX documents, (we assume) how to build PDF files from them (via `pdflatex` of course), and on saving documents the IDE will preview the generated HTML. But if we do that with our new `all.en.tex`, we get presented with Figure 13 Where did all of our fragments go?

Figure 13: Missing Fragments in the HTML Preview

Well, they don't exist yet as HTML. The HTML Preview window in the IDE is really just that: A *preview*. But when using `\inputref`, it has to find the HTML of the `\inputref`ed fragment *somewhere*. Meaning: we have to compile all of the fragments we used to HTML first. Individually, we can compile the currently open file in VS Code using the button in Figure 14.

This will do the following:

1. Run `pdflatex` over the file three times.

2. Store the resulting `.pdf` in `[archive]/export/pdf/<filepath>.pdf`.

Figure 14: The `Build PDF/XHTML/OMDoc` Button

3. Convert the file to HTML and store it in `[archive]/xhtml/<filepath>.xhtml`.
4. Extract all the semantics and store them as OMDoc in `[archive]/content/...`, `[archive]/narration/...` and `[archive]/relational/...`.
5. Construct a search index in `[archive]/export/lucene/...`.

Doing all of this for every individual file *in hindsight* would of course be a huge hassle. We can therefore just compile the full archive, folders in an archive, or whole *groups* of archives via right-clicking an element in the `Math Archives` viewer in the sTeX tab (Figure 15).

Figure 15: Building Archives in the IDE

Once that's done, saving `all.en.tex` again yields the correct HTML in the preview window.

At this point, it should be noted that you can't actually just open the HTML files exported to `[archive]/xhtml` in your browser and get all of the expected functionality – that shouldn't be too surprising. Features like the fancy pop-up windows require a semantically informed backend infrastructure, in the form of the MMT system. However, MMT *can* dump a standalone version for you. Let's do that now:

With our `all.en.tex` file open and everything built as above, click the `Export Standalone HTML`-button in the IDE (see Figure 16).

In the dialog box that opens now, select an **empty** directory and MMT will dump a standalone version of our `all.en.tex` document there. You will still not be able to

Figure 16: Exporting HTML in the IDE

open it in the browser directly, because most browser forbid javascript modules on the `file://` protocol, but opening the file via `http` will yield the desired result, and you can now upload the directory's content to wherever you might want to use it.

If you want to test this, a quick and easy way to do so is to use VS Code: You can install the `Live Server` extension, open the directory and click the `Go Live` button on the lower right of the window, which will start a small web-server in the selected directory and open its `index.html` in the browser for you.

Chapter 3

Mathematical Concepts

So far, we have seen how to declare and reference symbols generate semantic macros for text symbols, collect them in modules and document them properly.

But where sTeX really shines is when it comes to mathematics and related subject areas: semantic macros are significantly more useful when used for generating symbolic notations in math mode, and by associating symbols with (flexi-)formal semantics, sTeX can even *check* that your content is (to some degree) formally correct, or at least well-formed.

Alos sTeX provides specialized functionality for mathematical statements: the text fragments marked as Definition, Theorem, Proof that are iconic to mathematical documents.

The example snippets in this chapter can be found in the math archive `sTeX/MathTutorial`. If you downloaded the `sTeX/Documentation` archive in the sTeX IDE, you already have that archive. If not, you can download it from within the IDE, as described in chapter 2.

3.1 Simple Symbol Declarations

We will start with symbols and semantic macros for mathematical concepts and objects and their contribution to mathematical formulae.

3.1.1 Semantic Macros and Notations

Let us start with a very fundamental concept; namely equality. As you should by now know, declaring a new symbol requires a module, so let's open a new one and use `\symdecl`:

```
\begin{smodule}{Equality}
  \symdecl{equal}
\end{smodule}
```

As mentioned in section 2.3, the starred variant `\symdecl*` does not create a semantic macro, so presumably, the variant without a `*` *does*. And indeed, we now have a macro `\equal`, which however will produce errors if we try to use it. That's because we haven't told sTeX what to do with it yet.

A **semantic macro** is a LaTeX-macro that allows for referencing a symbol itself, or – in the case of e.g. a function – the *application* of a symbol to (one or multiple) *arguments*; primarily by invoking a symbol's notation in *math mode*.
The command `\symdecl{macroname}` declares a new symbol with name `macroname` and a semantic macro `\macroname`. In the case where we want the name and the semantic macro to be distinct, the command `\symdecl{macroname}[name=some name]` declares the name of the symbol to be `some name` instead.
The starred variant `\symdecl*{name}` declares the concept with the given name, but does not generate a semantic macro.

So let's provide equality with a notation. As a first step, we should let sTeX know that "equal" takes two arguments. We might also want to shorten the semantic macro to e.g. `\eq`, without changing the name. Hence:

```
\symdecl{eq}[name=equal,args=2]
```

Next, we add an infix notation with the `\notation` macro:

```
\notation{eq}{#1 = #2}
```

That seems like a lot to write, so for the very common case where we want to declare a symbol with a semantic macro and a notation all at once, the `\symdef` macro does all three by combining the optional and mandatory argument of `\symdecl` and `\notation`:

```
\symdef{eq}[name=equal,args=2]{#1 = #2}
```

and indeed, we can now use the `\eq` macro in math mode to invoke our new notation: `$\eq{a}{b}$` now yields $a = b$ – notably without any highlighting (and hover interaction in the HTML) though. Since our semantic macro takes *arguments*, which should be differently highlighted, we need to let our notation know which parts of the notation are highlightable components.

We can do so with the `\comp` and `\maincomp` macros:

The `\comp`-macro marks components to be highlighted in a notation for a symbol taking (one or more) arguments.
This is necessary because it is (nearly) impossible for LaTeX to figure out, which parts of a notation to highlight and which not on its own – in particular, the highlighting should stop for the *arguments* of a semantic macro.
Additionally, the `\maincomp` macro can be used to mark (at most) one notation component to represent the *primary* component of the notation.
Notations that do not take arguments, as well as operator notations, are automatically wrapped in `\maincomp`.

In our case, this applies only to the "=", symbol, so:

```
\symdef{eq}[name=equal,args=2]{#1 \mathrel{\maincomp{=}} #2}
```

You may be wondering about the role of the `\mathrel` macro in the example above: TeX determines spacing/kerning in math mode by assigning a *class* to every character. Both individual characters and whole subexpressions can be assigned one of these classes using dedicated macros. These are:

class	TEX macro	examples
ordinary (default class)	`\mathord`	α i $\Diamond$
large operator	`\mathop`	$\sum$ $\prod$ $\int$
opening	`\mathopen`	$($ $[$ $\langle$
closing	`\mathclose`	$)$ $]$ $\rangle$
binary relation	`\mathrel`	$\leq$ $>$ $=$
binary operator	`\mathbin`	$+$ $\cdot$ $\circ$
punctuation	`\mathpunct`	$,$ $;$

TEX "forgets" the class of an expression if it is wrapped in a `\comp` macro. It is therefore a good idea to wrap any occurence of a `\comp` in the corresponding TEX macro for the desired class (e.g. `\mathrel{\comp{\leq}}`).

Having done so, we can now type `$\eq{a}{b}$` to get $a = b$. Thanks to using `\maincomp`, we now also have an operator notation, which we can invoke using `$\eq!$`, yielding $=$.

What if we want to add more notations? Say we want to be able to invoke equality to get the variant notation $a \equiv b$ ()without changing the intended meaning). If we want to be able to choose one of several notations, we should give the notation an *identifier*.

Let's again modify our earlier notation by adding the identifier `eq` to the optional arguments of `\symdef`, like so:

```
\symdef{eq}[name=equal,args=2,eq]{#1 \mathrel{\maincomp{=}} #2}
```

We can now invoke the specific notation provided here by writing `$\eq[eq]{a}{b}$` to the same effect. But we can also add more notations using the `\notation` macro:

```
\notation{eq}[equiv]{#1 \mathrel{\maincomp{\equiv}} #2}
```

which we can now invoke with `$\eq[equiv]{a}{b}$`, yielding $a \equiv b$.

By default, the *first* notation provided for a given symbol is considered the *default* notation, which is invoked if the semantic macro is used without an optional argument – hence, `$\eq{a}{b}$` still yields $a = b$.

If we use the starred variant of the `\notation` macro, the notation is set as the new default. Hence, had we done

```
\notation*{eq}[equiv]{#1 \mathrel{\maincomp{\equiv}} #2}
```

then `$\eq{a}{b}$` would now yield $a \equiv b$.

Any already existing notation can be set as default using the `\setnotation` macro; e.g. instead of using `\notation*`, we could also do

```
\notation{eq}[equiv]{#1 \mathrel{\maincomp{\equiv}} #2}
\setnotation{eq}{equiv}
```

Exercise

Implement the symbol "equal" as above in a new module "`Equality`" and add a documentation such that hovering over the symbol in the HTML yields the following snippet:

> Two objects a, b are considered **equal** (written $a = b$ or $a \equiv b$), if there is no property that distinguishes them.

Solution: Can be found in `[sTeX/MathTutorial]/mod/Equality1.en.tex`

3.1.2 Types and Variables

You might have noticed – after you save the file – that the expressions `$\eq{a}{b}$` and `$\eq[equiv]{a}{b}$` are underlined in yellow in the IDE and have a warning attached to them (Figure 17). If we click on the `Invalid Unit` link in the error message, we get

Figure 17: Type Checking Warning

a somewhat cryptic stacktrace-like window (Figure 18). The reason being, that MMT

Figure 18: Type Checking Proof Tree

actually tries to formally verify *everything we write using semantic macros!* It does so, by attempting to infer the *type* of an expression – success implies that the expression is in fact well-typed.

If the former paragraph is difficult to comprehend for you, don't worry – you'll likely pick up on things as we go along. For now, sufice it to say that we can assign "*types*" to symbols, and the MMT system is smart enough to use those to check that what we're writing actually "makes sense"; for example, $a + b$ makes perfect sense if $+$ is addition and a and b are numbers, or elements of a vector space, but not if a and b are, say, triangles.

> sTeX Every symbol or variable can be assigned a **type**, signifying what "kind of object" the symbol represents, or what (primary) set it is contained in.

In order to *formally verify* a mathematical statement, we have to rely on a set of *rules* that determine what is or isn't a valid statement. There are many systems of such rules with very different flavours, called **(logical) foundations**.
The most commonly used foundation in (informal) mathematics is *set theory*, in particular *ZFC*; a set of axioms in (usually) *first-order logic*. However, in *computer proof assistants* and similar systems, *type theories* like *higher-order logic* or the *calculus of (inductive) constructions* are more popular, because they lend themselves better to computer implementations.
In as far as possible, we prefer to remain "foundationally agnostic", or **foundation independent**: Every foundation has advantages and disadvantages, and which one is appropriate often depends on the particular setting one is working in.
Nevertheless, certain "meta-principles" have proven themselves to be extremely effective in representing and checking mathematical content in software, and while we do not fix a particular foundation or specific checking rules, we will make use of those principles in general. These include e.g. the *Curry-Howard Correspondance*, or *Judgments-as-Types paradigm*, and *Higher-Order Abstract Syntax*.

Full formal verification of document content is an extremely lofty goal, and hardly realistic if you're not willing to write your content in pretty specific ways, and informed by a decent amount of background knowledge in formal logic. Moreover, formally verifying content in sTeX is an ongoing research project, so we will not go into the specifics in detail here.

While full formal verification is out of reach for now, annotating adequate types can strike a useful balance between the effort required and the benefit of automated meaning checking afforded by them. In this sense sTeX is pragmatically similar to programming languages where adding types can raise the quality and correctness assurance in programs.

Keep in mind that getting `Invalid Unit` warnings does not impact at all what your document is going to look like – feel free to ignore them entirely.

Types are particularly useful for *variables*:

A **variable** represents a *generic* or *unspecified* object.
Variables can be declared using the `\vardef`-macro, whose syntax is analogous to `\symdef`.
Note that variables are local to the current TeX-group (e.g. environment).

Let's leave our equality-module aside for now and turn our attention to something simpler: natural numbers. Consider the following module:

Example 5
Input:

```
\begin{smodule}{Nat}
  \symdef{Nat}[name=natural numbers]{\mathbb N}
  \begin{sparagraph}[style=symdoc]
    The \definame{Nat} $\defnotation{\Nat}$ are the numbers
    $0,1,2,...$
  \end{sparagraph}
  \symdef{plus}[name=addition,args=2]{#1 \mathbin{\maincomp{+}} #2}
  \begin{sparagraph}[style=symdoc]
    \Definame{addition} $\defnotation{\plus{a}{b}}$
    refers to the process of adding two \sn{Nat}.
  \end{sparagraph}
\end{smodule}
```

Output:

The **natural numbers** $\mathbb{N}$ are the numbers 0,1,2,...
Addition $a+b$ refers to the process of adding two natural numbers.

(like `\definame` and `\definiendum`, the `\defnotation` macro is only allowed in documenting environments like `sparagraph[style=symdoc]` or `sdefinition`, and highlights the notation components marked with `\comp` or `\maincomp` the same way as `\definame` and `\definiendum` do.)

Note, that as the `\Nat` semantic macro does not take any arguments, we do not need to wrap the notation in a `\comp` or `\maincomp`.

Note also, that the `\plus{a}{b}` is again underlined in the IDE with an `Invalid Unit` warning.

The above fragment uses two variables a and b. In fact, MMT will consider them variables even though they are not marked up as such – but since they are not marked up, we are missing out on useful functionality.

Let's change that by adding two variable definitions[1]:

Example 6
Input:

```
  \begin{sparagraph}[style=symdoc]
    \vardef{va}[name=a]{a}\vardef{vb}[name=b]{b}
    \Definame{addition} $\defnotation{\plus{\va}{\vb}}$
    refers to the process of adding two \sn{Nat}.
  \end{sparagraph}
```

Output:

Addition $a+b$ refers to the process of adding two natural numbers.

Okay, so now a and b are gray, but besides that, we haven't achieved much yet.

Let's change that by giving the variables the type $\mathbb{N}$:

[1] Technically, this is called a *variable reservation*, for those in the know.

Example 7

Input:

```
\begin{sparagraph}[style=symdoc]
  \vardef{va}[name=a,type=\Nat]{a}\vardef{vb}[name=b,type=\Nat]{b}
  \Definame{addition} $\defnotation{\plus{\va}{\vb}}$
  refers to the process of adding two \sn{Nat}.
\end{sparagraph}
```

Output:

Addition $a+b$ refers to the process of adding two natural numbers.

Now if we hover over the a and b (in the HTML), it will show us that their type is $\mathbb{N}$!

We can of course also assign types to symbols. In the IDE, find the symbol *"function space"* with semantic macro `\funspace` (in `[sTeX/MathBase/Functions]{mod?Function}`). The OMDoc preview window shows you how to use this symbol (Figure 19). This tells

▼ Symbol `function space` (`\funspace{a_1,...,a_n}{b}`)

Type	$(A : \mathtt{SET}, B : \mathtt{SET}) \to \mathtt{SET}$	
Notations	**id**	**notation**
	arrowtimes	$a_1 \times \ldots \times a_n \to b$
	arrowcurry	$a_1 \to \ldots \to a_n \to b$
	Arrowtimes	$a_1 \times \ldots \times a_n \Rightarrow b$
	Arrowcurry	$a_1 \Rightarrow \ldots \Rightarrow a_n \Rightarrow b$

Figure 19: Syntax Preview

us that if we write `\funspace{a_1,...,a_n}{b}` (depending on which notation we use), we will get $a_1 \times \ldots \times a_n \to b$.

We want addition to have type $\mathbb{N} \times \mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{N}$, hence we do:

```
\symdef{plus}[name=addition,args=2,
  type=\funspace{\Nat,\Nat}{\Nat}
]{#1 \mathbin{\maincomp{+}} #2}
```

So far (and when using the `use` button in the IDE), we have been using the `\usemodule` macro to import content. `\usemodule` is allowed anywhere and imports the referenced module content local to the current TEX group.
Now that we use imported symbols in types (and since we are *in* a module), we need to make sure that the imported modules are also (transitively) *exported*, since our new symbols now *depend* on the imported module.

For that we use the `\importmodule` macro within the module; i.e. the file should now look something like this:

```
\begin{smodule}{Nat}
  \importmodule[sTeX/MathBase/Functions]{mod?Function}
  ...
```

Note that the HTML is aware of this now (after you save): *Clicking* on any occurence of addition now yields Figure 20.

Figure 20: On-Click Popup in the HTML

However, the squiggly yellow `Invalid Unit` warnings are still there – that's because everything we did with types so far still depends on our natural numbers symbol, which does not have a type yet.

By virtue of using `[sTeX/MathBase/Functions]{mod?Function}`, we also imported `[sTeX/MathBase/Sets]{mod?Set}`, which gives us the *"collection"* symbol. Let's use this as a type for the natural numbers:

```
\symdef{Nat}[name=natural numbers,type=\collection]{\mathbb N}
```

Now if we save the file, all the squiggly lines are gone. Moreover, if you look at the OMDoc tab in the preview window, you can find Figure 21. The **Document Elements**

Figure 21: Inferred Type

block collects all semantically annotated expressions in a module or document; including variables and the `$\plus{\va}{\vb}$`. Here, it tells us that it has checked the expression $a + b$ (in the context of $a : \mathbb{N}$ and $b : \mathbb{N}$), and inferred that it has type $\mathbb{N}$.

Here's what just happened:

1. The MMT system realized, that `$\plus{\va}{\vb}$` is the symbol "addition" applied to the two arguments a and b.
2. It knows, that "addition" has type $\mathbb{N} \times \mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{N}$[2].
3. It knows, that this means that if the two arguments a and b both have type $\mathbb{N}$, then the full expression has type $\mathbb{N}$.

Here's something you can now try: If we *remove* the types from the variables a and b again, the warnings are *still* gone. We lose the type information on hover, but MMT still doesn't complain, because it now realizes that since a and b have no explicit types given, it should infer them. And by the same chain of reasoning as above, it can infer that since they are being used as arguments for addition, they need to have type $\mathbb{N}$.

3.1.3 Flexary Macros and Argument Modes

Here is one thing you might wonder: Writing `$\plus{a}{b}$` is one thing, but what if we want to produce $a + b + c + d + e$? Do we really need to write `$\plus{a}{\plus{b}{\plus{c}{...}}}$`?

Of course not. We can declare the symbol such that the semantic macro `\plus` expects a (comma-separated) *sequence* of arguments instead of two "normal" arguments.

> The optional `args`-argument of `\symdecl` expects a string of characters indicating the semantic macro's **argument modes**. There are four such modes:
>
> - `i` a **simple argument**,
> - `a` a – *(left or right) associative* – **sequence argument**, represented as a single TEX-argument `{a,b,...}`,
> - `b` A **binding argument** that expects a variable that is bound by the symbol in its application, and
> - `B` A **binding sequence argument** of arbitrarily many bound variables by the symbol (`{x,y,z,...}`).
>
> If `args` is given as a number n instead, the semantic macro takes n arguments of mode `i`.

Example 8

- For `\plus{a,b,c}` yielding $a + b + c$, we do `\symdecl{plus}[args=a]`,
- for `\inset{a,b,c}{A}` yielding $a, b, c \in A$, we do `\symdecl{inset}[args=ai]`,
- in `\add{i}{1}{n}{f(i)}` yielding $\sum_{i=1}^{n} f(i)$, the variable i is bound in the expression, we hence do `\symdecl{add}[args=biii]`,

[2] Do not worry that the IDE actually reports the type $\{a : \mathbb{N}, b : \mathbb{N}\}_I \mathbb{N}$, this is an artefact of the underlying type system with dependent types used by STEX; it just means $\mathbb{N} \times \mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{N}$ in this special case, but would also allow a and b to appear in the range type in more complex situations; see **??** for details.

- in `\foral{x,y,z}{P(x,y,z)}` yielding $\forall x, y, z.\ P(x, y, z)$, the variables x, y, z are all bound by the $\forall$, we hence do `\symdecl{foral}[args=Bii]`.

So when we wrote `\symdecl{plus}[args=2]`, this was actually shorthand for `\symdecl{plus}[args=ii]`.

Let's revise our previous declaration and the syntax of the `\plus` macro:

```
\symdef{plus}[name=addition,args=a,
  type=\funspace{\Nat,\Nat}{\Nat}
]{#1 \mathbin{\maincomp{+}} #2}
\begin{sparagraph}[style=symdoc]
  \vardef{va}[name=a]{a}\vardef{vb}[name=b]{b}
  \Definame{addition} $\defnotation{\plus{\va,\vb}}$
  refers to the process of adding two \sn{Nat}.
\end{sparagraph}
```

Now we get new errors, that are easy to explain: Our notation `{#1 \mathbin{\maincomp{+}} #2}` refers to *two* arguments, but our semantic macro only takes *one* (albeit a sequence argument). We now need to let sTeX know what to do with the sequence argument in our notation. Using the `\argsep` macro, we can tell sTeX to insert the *separator* "$+$" between the individual elements of the argument sequence `#1`:

```
\symdef{plus}[name=addition,args=a,
  type=\funspace{\Nat,\Nat}{\Nat}
]{\argsep{#1}{\mathbin{\maincomp{+}}}}
```

Now we can finally write `$\plus{a,b,c,d,e}$` and get $a + b + c + d + e$ – hooray!

...expect that our squiggly yellow `Invalid Unit` warnings are back. That's because the type of addition still corresponds to a binary operation, rather than a unary function on sequences.

We *could* change the type of course, but we shouldn't *want* to or *have* to: platonically, addition is *still* a *binary function*; we just introduced the `a`-mode argument for *our* convenience as authors.

Instead, we can tell MMT how to "resolve" the sequence argument into a nested application of addition. In the very common case we have here, where the symbol represents an *associative binary operator*, we can just add the argument `assoc=bin` to the `\symdecl` (or `\symdef`) macro:

```
\symdef{plus}[name=addition,args=a,assoc=bin,
  type=\funspace{\Nat,\Nat}{\Nat}
]{\argsep{#1}{\mathbin{\maincomp{+}}}}
```

and the warnings are gone again. Formally/internally, MMT will now turn the term `addition(sequence(a,b,c))` into `addition(a,addition(b,c))`.

Exercise

Analogously to the above, implement a symbol "`multiplication`" with semantic macro `\mult`, that takes a single sequence argument and has a default notation such that `\mult{a,b,c}` produces $a \cdot b \cdot c$.

Solution: Can be found in `[sTeX/MathTutorial]mod/Nat.en.tex`

3.1.4 Precedences

If you have done the previous exercise, you now have semantic macros `\plus` and `\mult` at your disposal. We can of course nest them to produce e.g. $a + b \cdot c$ (with `$\plus{a,\mult{b,c}}$`). If we do `$\mult{a,\plus{b,c}}$` however, we get $a{\cdot}b{+}c$. Annoying – we now have to insert parentheses: `$\mult{a,(\plus{b,c})}$`... or do we?

We do *not*. Instead, we can assign *precedences* to notations to have sTeX insert parentheses automatically.

> sTeX
>
> `\notation` (and hence `\symdef`) take an optional argument `prec=<opprec>;<argprec1>x...x<argprec n>` consisting of an **operator precedence** `<opprec>` and for each argument `k` an **argument precedence** `<argprec k>`.
> All precedences are integers, e.g. 10 or -500. It is good practice to use precedences that leave enough room to smuggle values inbetween, so that we can fine-tune them later as more symbols may intervene.
> The precise numbers used for precedences are arbitrary – what matters is which precedence is higher than which other precedence when used together.
> By default, all precedences are 0, unless the symbol takes no arguments, in which case the operator precedence is `\neginfprec` (negative infinity).
> If we only provide a single number in `prec=`, this is taken as both the operator precedence and all argument precedences.

The *lower* a precedence, the *stronger* a notation binds its arguments. In our particular case, we want multiplication to bind stronger than addition, so we can (arbitrarily) assign them precedences e.g. 10 and 20:

```
\symdef{plus}[name=addition,args=a,assoc=bin,prec=20,
  type=\funspace{\Nat,\Nat}{\Nat}
]{\argsep{#1}{\mathbin{\maincomp{+}}}}
\symdef{mult}[name=multiplication,args=a,assoc=bin,prec=10,
  type=\funspace{\Nat,\Nat}{\Nat}
]{\argsep{#1}{\mathbin{\maincomp{\cdot}}}}
```

And now if we type `$\mult{a,\plus{b,c}}$`, sTeX will automatically insert parentheses and yield $a \cdot (b + c)$ – and conversely, if we do `$\plus{a,\mult{b,c}}$`, sTeX will *not* insert parentheses and yield $a + b \cdot c$.

3.1.5 Implicit Arguments

Let us turn our attention back to equality. Here's an almost philosophical question: *What is the type of "equality"*? Asking (the right kind of) mathematicians this question can cause fist fights to break out. As such, we will not give a definitive answer, *but* here is an informative approach that has proven to be quite effective in computational settings:

Equality is a *polymorphic binary relation* on an *implicit* collection A. And a *relation* is a function into a type of *propositions*.

We will see the advantage of this approach over time. For now, consider that given objects a and b, the expression "$a = b$" is either true or false[3], and "equal" takes two argu-

[3] Assuming classical logic – if you prefer to remain intuitionistic/constructive, note that sTeX, being foundation independent, does not enforce the law of excluded middle!

ments, so if we have a type of "truth values", it makes sense to model "equal" as a function taking two arguments and returning that type. So we do `type=\funspace{.....}`?

Here's the idea with respect to *implicit arguments*. Let's first declare a new variable of type "collection":

```
\vardef{vA}[name=a,type=\collection]{A}
```

We now assign the type $A \times A \to$ `Prop` to equal:

```
\symdef{eq}[name=equal,args=2,eq,
  type=\funspace{\vA,\vA}{\prop}
]{#1 \mathrel{\maincomp{=}} #2}
```

(The symbol "proposition" with semantic macro `\prop` comes with sTeX directly; we say that it is part of the sTeX.)

Now our type has a free variable A. For MMT, this now means that equal actually takes *one more argument*, but one whose value is uniquely determined from the other arguments. Indeed, if you consider equal to take three arguments (the first one being some A of type collection), then the *next* two arguments *enforce* that the first argument has to be the type of the other two.

In other words: A is now an implicit argument that MMT is tasked with inferring whenever we use equal, and that we never explicitly provide in sTeX.

Indeed, if we use our module `Nat` from before, and apply `\eq` to a variable of type $\mathbb{N}$, MMT does not complain:

```
\usemodule{mod?Nat}
\vardef{vn}[name=n,type=\Nat]{n}
$\eq{\vn}{m}$
```

And if we inspect the OMDoc tab in the HTML preview, we can see exactly what MMT did (Figure 22). We can see

Figure 22: Implicit Arguments

1. (by the $\{\cdot\}_I \ldots$) that MMT considers A an implicit argument in the type of equal,

2. that the *inferred* type of $n = m$ is `Prop`,
3. that MMT inferred the implicit argument of equal in $n = m$ to be $\mathbb{N}$ (by the $\underbrace{\ldots}_{\mathbb{N}}$), and
4. that it was enough to give `\vn` the explicit type $\mathbb{N}$ – MMT also inferred that hence m also has to have type $\mathbb{N}$!

3.1.6 Finishing Equality

You might wonder if – as with addition – we can make "equal" take a sequence argument as well. Naturally, we can:

```
\symdef{eq}[name=equal,args=a,eq,
  type=\funspace{\vA,\vA}{\prop}
]{\argsep{#1}{\mathrel{\maincomp=}}}
\notation{eq}[equiv]{\argsep{#1}{\mathrel{\maincomp\equiv}}}
```

and as before, we now get `Invalid Unit` warnings. Unlike before, however, we can not just fix this with adding `assoc=bin`. As mentioned, `bin` instructs MMT to "fold" the symbol over the arguments, so when doing `\eq{a,b,c}`, MMT would turn this into `equal(a,equal(b,c))`, i.e. the claim that *"a" is equal to "b = c"* – but that's not what $a = b = c$ means. What we mean by $a = b = c$ is really "$a = b$ *and* $b = c$".

For that, we can use `assoc=conj` – however, that requires that some symbol that can be used for *conjunction* (i.e. "and") is in the current scope.

If we search for `conjunction` in the IDE, we should find the module `[sTeX/Logic/General]{mod/syntax?Conjunction}`.

Using that, we can now write the following:

```
\usemodule{mod?Nat}
\usemodule[sTeX/Logic/General]{mod/syntax?Conjunction}
\vardef{vn}[name=n,type=\Nat]{n}
$\eq{\vn,m,p}$
```

Upon saving, MMT does not complain; and if we inspect the OMDoc tab in the HTML window again, we now notice that MMT correctly resolved this as in Figure 23.

3.1.7 Variable Sequences

There is a special kind of variable in sTeX for when we want to use *sequences* of variables.

We can use the `\varseq` macro to declare a new sequence variable; in the simplest case that looks something like the following:

```
\varseq{seqn}[name=n,type=\Nat]{1,\ellipses,k}{\maincomp{n}_{#1}}
```

We have just declared a new variable sequence of type $\mathbb{N}$, that ranges over indices $1, \ldots, k$, with notation n_i for some specific index i.

If we now do `\seqn{i}`, we get n_i, and if we do `\seqn!`, we get $n_1, \ldots, n_k$.

We can also do multi-dimensional sequences, e.g.

```
\varseq{seqm}[name=m,type=\Nat,args=2]
  {{1}{1},\ellipses,{\ell}{k}}
  {\maincomp{m}_{#1}^{#2}}
```

Figure 23: Conjunction of Equalities

Now `\seqm{i}{j}` produces m_i^j, and `\seqm!` produces $m_1^1, \ldots, m_\ell^k$.

Of course, we can manually change the way `\seqn!` is typeset by providing an explicit operator notation using `op=`; e.g. if we do

```
\varseq{seqn}[name=n,type=\Nat,op={(n_i)_{i=1}^k}]
  {1,\ellipses,k}{\maincomp{n}_{#1}}
```

then `\seqn!` produces $(n_i)_{i=1}^k$.

So far so nice, but sequence variables get especially useful in combination with sequence arguments: Consider for example the `\plus` semantic macro for addition. This expects one sequence argument, or alternatively, a *sequence variable*: `\plus{\seqn}` now produces $n_1 + \ldots + n_k$, and `\eq{\seqm}` now produces $m_1^1 = \ldots = m_\ell^k$.

TODO[4]

3.2 Statements

Now that we have equality, natural numbers, addition and multiplication at our disposal, let's implement some *statements*. Both addition and multiplication are, for example, *associative* and *commutative*.

We could state these properties directly for the two operations, but we can also first define *associativity* and *commutativity* in general, and then assert them specifically for addition and multiplication.

3.2.1 Definitions

Let's define what it means to be *associative*. This means, of course, declaring a new symbol. Note that we don't need a semantic macro for associativity, since there is no notation to attach to it. We will also for now ignore its type. Note however, that associativity is still a property of (binary) operations, so it still makes sense to have the symbol take an *argument*; namely the operation it applies to.

[4] TODO: seqmap

We will also finally provide an actual (more or less) formal *definition* for the symbol, so where we used the `sparagraph` environment with `style=symdoc` before, we will now use the `sdefinition` environment, which also gives us `\definame`, `\definiendum`, `\defnotation` and all that.

A first variant of a corresponding module could look like this:

Example 9

Input:

File [sTeX/MathTutorial]`props/Associative1.en.tex`

```
\begin{smodule}{Associative}
  \importmodule{mod?Equality}

  \symdecl*{associative}[args=1]
  \begin{sdefinition}[for=associative]
    \vardef{vA}[name=A,type=\collection]{A}
    \vardef{vop}[name=op,type=\funspace{\vA,\vA}\vA,args=a,assoc=bin]
      {\argsep{#1}{\mathbin{\maincomp{\circ}}}}
    %
    A binary operation $\fun{\vop!}{\vA,\vA}\vA$ is called
    \definame{associative}, if
    $\eq{
      \vop{(\vop{a,b}),c},
      \vop{a,(\vop{b,c})}
    }$ for all $\inset{a,b,c}\vA$.
  \end{sdefinition}
\end{smodule}
```

Output:

Definition 3.2.1. A binary operation $\circ : A \times A \to A$ is called **associative**, if $(a \circ b) \circ c = a \circ (b \circ c)$ for all $a, b, c \in A$.

Note, that the semantic macros `\fun` and `\inset` come from `[sTeX/MathBase/Functions]mod?Function` and `[sTeX/MathBase/Sets]mod?Set`, respectively. Also note, that the variable declaration for `\vop` makes use of all the fun features we already discussed for addition.

Note that the above is more than good enough, if you merely want to produce nice-looking, "wikified" HTML and PDF documents. The rest of this subsection will cover how to add more flexiformal semantics to the above.
If this seems laborious and/or difficult, keep in mind that this is to some degree experimental still, and you are not forced to go overboard with semantic annotations!
But if you aim to create a "library of symbols" for mathematical concepts, then all of the possibilities that we discuss here will add value for the community. Generally, the higher the ratio of readers to authors the more any investment in semantization will pay off.

Semantic Macros in Text Mode

The first thing we can do to further improve this document is marking up the "for all" in the definition – after all, there naturally is a symbol for the universal quantifier, which can be found in `[sTeX/Logic/General]mod/syntax?UniversalQuantifier` and has the semantic macro `\foral` (as to not conflict with the TEX primitive macro `\forall`).

The naive approach would be to replace the "for all" by e.g. `\sr{foral}{for all}`. That would (correctly) associate and highlight the text fragment with the symbol "universal quantifier", *but* we are not just referencing the symbol here – we are actually using it, by *applying* it to the variables a, b, c and the expression $(a \circ b) \circ c = a \circ (b \circ c)$.

In *math mode*, we can just use the semantic macro `\foral` – that will take two arguments (of modes `B` and `i`) and produce the corresponding notation, so that

```
$\foral{\inset{a,b,c}{\vA}}{
  \eq{ \vop{(\vop{a,b}),c} , \vop{a,(\vop{b,c})} }
}$
```

will produce $\forall a, b, c \in A.(a \circ b) \circ c = a \circ (b \circ c)$.

In *text mode*, however, we don't have a specific notation – instead, the specific "notation" is whatever sentence we want to mark up semantically. In text mode, semantic macros therefore behave differently:

1. They take *precisely* one argument, regardless of how many arguments the macro would take in math mode or (equivalently) the `args` property of the symbol.
2. *Within* that argument, we can use `\comp` to highlight arbitrary text fragments, and
3. we can use the `\arg` macro to mark up the *actual* arguments that the symbol is supposed to be applied to.

   `\arg` takes as optional argument the index of the argument that is being marked up; if not they are used consecutively. The starred variant `\arg*` produces no output.

So we could now do

```
\foral{\comp{For all} $\arg{\inset{a,b,c}{\vA}}$, we have
  $\arg{
    \eq{ \vop{(\vop{a,b}),c} , \vop{a,(\vop{b,c})}}
  }$
}
```

which produces "For all $a, b, c \in A$, we have $(a \circ b) \circ c = a \circ (b \circ c)$".

In our case though, we want to "switch the arguments around" – first comes the equation, then the variables to be bound. Hence:

```
\foral{
  $\arg[2]{
    \eq{ \vop{(\vop{a,b}),c}, \vop{a,(\vop{b,c})} }
  }$
  \comp{for all}
  $\arg[1]{ \inset{a,b,c}{\vA} }$
}
```

which produces "$(a \circ b) \circ c = a \circ (b \circ c)$ for all $a, b, c \in A$".

Definientia

Now we have a fully semantically annotated expression in the definition for "associative". Can we let MMT know, that this expression really is *the* definition of the symbol?

Yes, we can. All we need to do is wrap the sentence in a `\definiens` macro (plural: *definientia*; like the word *"definiendum"* refers to "the term being defined", *"definiens"* refers to "the thing the term is being defined *as*").

The `\definiens` macro is only allowed within the `sdefinition` environment, and requires that the environment lists the symbol that gets the definiens attached explicitly in its `for=` argument. It is possible to attach definientia to multiple symbols within an `sdefinition` environment, in which case the symbol needs to be provided as an optional argument, e.g. we could do `\definiens[associative]{...}`. Since "associative" is the only symbol being defined in our definition, we can omit that argument.

Alternatively, as with types we can attach definientia to a `\symdecl` directly using the optional argument `def=...`.

At this point, you might justifiably wonder, why we even still need to declare associative with `\symdecl*` before we define it. And indeed, we don't – the `sdefinition` environment takes the same optional arguments as the `\symdecl` macro, and if we explicitly provide a `name=` (or a `macro=`), it will generate a symbol for us. We can hence get rid of the `\symdecl*` and instead do:

```
\begin{sdefinition}[name=associative,args=1]
  ...
\end{sdefinition}
```

One more problem remains: We stated that associative is to take one argument – but we haven't told sTeX what it is yet. In our case, the argument is represented by the variable `\vop`. In fact, chances are that arguments to symbols in types or definientia are almost always represented by some variable.

We can use one of two ways to a variable as being an argument:

1. If the variable (e.g. `\vop` with name `op`) was already declared prior to the `sdefinition` environment, we can use the `\varbind` macro in the environment; e.g. by adding `\varbind{op}`.

2. We can move (or copy) the `\vardef` for the variable into the environment and add `bind` to its optional arguments.

In total, our fully annotated definition now looks like this:

Example 10
Input:

File [sTeX/MathTutorial]`props/Associative.en.tex`

```
\begin{sdefinition}[name=associative,args=1]
  \vardef{vA}[name=A,type=\collection]{A}
  \vardef{vop}[name=op,type=\funspace{\vA,\vA}\vA,
    args=a,assoc=bin,bind % <- argument for the symbol
  ]{\argsep{#1}{\mathbin{\maincomp{\circ}}}}
  \vardef{va}[name=a,type=\vA]{a}
  \vardef{vb}[name=b,type=\vA]{b}
  \vardef{vc}[name=c,type=\vA]{c}
  %
  A binary operation $\fun{\vop!}{\vA,\vA}\vA$ is called
  \definame{associative}, if
  \definiens{\foral{$\arg[2]{\eq{
    \vop{(\vop{\va,\vb}),\vc},
    \vop{\va,(\vop{\vb,\vc})}
  }}$ \comp{for all} $\arg[1]{\inset{\va,\vb,\vc}\vA}$}}.
\end{sdefinition}
%
```

Output:

Definition 3.2.2. A binary operation $\circ : A \times A \to A$ is called **associative**, if $(a \circ b) \circ c = a \circ (b \circ c)$ for all $a, b, c \in A$.

And indeed, if we look at the OMDoc tab of the HTML preview, we can see that not only does MMT attach the definiens to the symbol, it has also inferred the type of "associative" from the definiens (Figure 24).

Figure 24: Type Inferred from Definiens

Using Symbols Without Semantic Macros and Exporting Code in Modules

So now we don't have a semantic macro for "associative", but it *does* take an argument. How can we ever actually *use* the symbol now?

The answer is: with the `\symuse` macro. Like `\symref` and friends, `\symuse` takes a symbol name or the name of its semantic macro as argument, but behaves otherwise like using a semantic macro directly. So for, say, addition, `\symuse{addition}` and `\symuse{plus}` behave exactly like `\plus`.

In our case, this means we can do `\symuse{associative}`. "associative" does not have a notation, but in practice, we say something like *"+ is associative"* rather than using some specific mathematical notation for the same thing.

Combining this with what we just learned, we can now say that addition is associative by doing:

```
\symuse{associative}{$\arg{\plus!}$ \comp{is associative}}
```

In fact, we would do the exact same thing every time we want to say that *some* operator is associative, so it makes sense to introduce a macro for this. In fact, such a macro is easy to define using standard LaTeX methods. This is where `\STEXexport` becomes very handy:

In a module, we can put arbitrary LaTeX code in an `\STEXexport`, and this code will be executed every time the module is imported via `\usemodule` or `\importmodule`. This is especially useful for macro definitions, and this way modules can almost act like LaTeX packages!

So we can define a new macro `\isassociative` that applies "associative" to an arbitrary operation and produces the semantically marked-up text "`#1` is associative", and wrap that macro definition in an `\STEXexport`, and whenever we use the `Associative` module, we also get the `\isassociative` macro:

```
\STEXexport{
  \def\isassociative#1{
    \symuse{associative}{\arg{#1} ~is ~\comp{associative}}
  }
}
```

And now, we can do e.g. `\isassociative{$\plus!$}` to produce "$+$ is associative".

For technical reasons, `\STEXexport` processes its content in the `expl3` category code scheme – what this means is that all spaces are ignored entirely, and the characters `_` and `:` are valid characters in macro names.
In practice, this means you will have to use the `~` character for spaces, and if you want to use a subscript `_`, you should use the macro `\c_math_subscript_token` instead.

Exercise
Analogously to all the above, implement a module for *commutativity*; i.e the property of a binary operation that $a \circ b = b \circ a$ for all a, b. Make the module export a macro `\iscommutative` analogously to `\isassociative`.

Solution: Can be found in `[sTeX/MathTutorial]props/Commutative.en.tex`

TODO[5]

3.2.2 Assertions

Having defined associativity and commutativity, we can now assert that both properties hold for addition and multiplication.

For *assertions* (i.e. theorems, lemmata, axioms, claims,...), sTeX provides the `sassertion` environment.

In the simplest case, that can look like the following:

```
\begin{sassertion}
  \isassociative{\Sn{plus}}
\end{sassertion}
```

[5] TODO: intent?

which yields

Addition is associative

Do we want this to be typeset as a **Theorem**? For that we just add a `[style=theorem]` to the `sassertion` environment, provided we have a customization for that – (see chapter 9). We can also load the stexthm package, which uses the amsthm package to provide common typesettings for the types: `theorem`, `observation`, `corollary`, `lemma`, `axiom` and `remark`.

So far, this is not too useful – after all, we could have just as well used e.g. the `amsthm` package and gone straight for the non-sTEX variant

```
\begin{theorem}
  \isassociative{\Sn{plus}}
\end{theorem}
```

But as with `sdefinition`, we can immediately add a corresponding symbol in the `sassertion` environment, and have it be documented directly by the environment:

```
\begin{sassertion}[style=theorem,name=addition is associative]
  \isassociative{\Sn{plus}}
\end{sassertion}
```

And now, if we do `\sn{addition is associative}`, we get addition is associative with a corresponding hover pop-up (in the HTML).

Of course, the usefulness of this grows with more elaborate assertions. For very short assertions such as the above, we might not even want to typeset them in such a space hungry manner.

For that purpose, we provide the `\inlineass` macro (and analogously: `\inlinedef` for `sdefinition`), which takes the same optional arguments as the environment. So we could also do:

```
\inlineass[name=addition is associative]{\isassociative{\Sn{plus}}}
```

So far, MMT is blissfully unaware of the semantic contents of our assertions. We can easily remedy that by wrapping the expression representing the assertion in a `\conclusion` macro, analogously to the definiens macro in `sdefinition`s:

```
\inlineass[name=addition is associative]{
  \conclusion{\isassociative{\Sn{plus}}}
}
```

We can now see the statement in the OMDoc tab of the HTML preview (Figure 25).

$$\triangleright \text{Assertion } \texttt{addition is associative} \vdash \text{apply}\left(\text{apply}\ (\underbrace{\text{associative}\mathbb{N}}_{\mathbb{N}})\ +\right)$$

Figure 25: Assertion Statement in OMDoc

Not exactly pretty – the OMDoc tab uses notations to render content, and we did not provide any for associative.

Notice the $\vdash$ symbol after the name of the assertion? As an aside for those who are curious:

The **judgments as types** paradigm represents the validity of proposition via a designated *type of proofs*: For any proposition P, we introduce a collection $\vdash P$ of *proofs* of P.
To say that the proposition *holds* is then equivalent to positing that *some* element $p : \vdash P$ exists – in which case *proofs* become typed objects in their own right.

Let's consider a more interesting statement now. How about the induction axiom?

```
\begin{sassertion}[style=axiom,name=induction axiom]
  Let $\varphi(n)$ a property on \sn{Nat}. If
  \begin{enumerate}
    \item $\varphi(0)$ and
    \item if $\varphi(m)$ holds for some $m$, then
    $\varphi(\plus{m,1})$ also holds,
  \end{enumerate}
  then $\varphi(n)$ holds for all $\inset{n}{\Nat}$.
\end{sassertion}
```

Axiom 3.2.3. *Let $\varphi(n)$ a property on natural numbers. If*

1. *$\varphi(0)$ and*
2. *if $\varphi(m)$ holds for some m, then $\varphi(m+1)$ also holds,*

then $\varphi(n)$ holds for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Exercise
Annotate the above by:

1. Variables with appropriate notations for φ, m and n, and
2. marking up the second premise ("if $\varphi(m)$ holds for some...") in text mode as the formula $\forall m.\varphi(m) \Rightarrow \varphi(m+1)$ using the semantic macros `\foral` (which we saw earlier already) and `\imply` (implication) from `[sTeX/Logic/General]mod/syntax?Implication`. The text fragments that should be highlighted are "`if`" and "`then`".
3. marking up the conclusion ("$\varphi(n)$ holds for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$") in text mode as the formula $\forall n.\varphi(n)$. The text fragment that should be highlighted is "`for all`".

Solution: Can be found in `[sTeX/MathTutorial]mod/NatTheorems.en.tex`

So how can we teach MMT the semantics of this statement? Here's what we can do:

1. As with the simpler assertions (and hence the name), the *conclusion* of the assertion can be marked up with `\conclusion`.
2. As with `sdefinition`, we can mark variables as *bound* (using either `bind` in the `\vardef` or `\varbind`). *If* a symbol that can act as a universal quantifier is in scope, variables marked as bound are abstracted away using that symbol.
3. Similarly to `\conclusion`, *premises* can be marked up as such using the `\premise` macro. If a symbol is in scope that can act as an implication, that will be used to connect the premise(s) to the conclusion.

Hence, if we mark the variable φ as bound and use `\premise` and `\conclusion` (see `[sTeX/MathTutorial]mod/NatTheorems.en.tex`), we can inspect the OMDoc tab in the HTML preview again and see that MMT has now constructed the proposition (Figure 26).

▷ Assertion `induction axiom` $\vdash \forall\varphi\colon \mathbb{N}\to\mathtt{Prop}.\varphi(0)\Rightarrow(\forall m\colon\mathbb{N}.\varphi(m)\Rightarrow\varphi(m+1))\Rightarrow(\forall n\colon\mathbb{N}.\varphi(n))$

Figure 26: The Induction Axiom in OMDoc

3.2.3 Proofs

sTeX provides the `sproof` environment for marking up *proofs*.
The markup mechanism for `sproof` is still highly experimental and likely subject to change in the near future. As such, we omit a closer explanation of its usage until the syntax and functionality have sufficiently stabilized.

3.3 Mathematical Structures

A common concept in mathematics is that of a mathematical structure – a *tuple* of interdependent components. For example: A *monoid* is a structure $\langle M, \circ, e\rangle$ such that certain axioms hold; where M is a set, $\circ$ is a binary operation, and $e \in M$.

From a representational perspective, this is particularly interesting: M, $\circ$ and e in the above are not symbols in the same way that the previous symbols we considered were – they don't represent definite objects. Instead, they are *components* of some other object, namely a monoid; where a *particular* monoid could either be a fixed object (such as $\langle \mathbb{Z}, +, 0\rangle$) or an *indefinite* monoid; i.e. a variable. We call the components of a mathematical structure **fields**.

In this section, we will discuss how to declare and use mathematical structures in sTeX, build them up modularly, and connect them among each other to avoid duplication.

We will do so by considering *lattices* both algebraically and order-theoretically, and identify the two perspectives.

3.3.1 Declaring and Using Structures

The simplest kinds of structures are *magmas* and *(directed) graphs*, so we might as well start there:

Definition 3.3.1. A **magma** is a structure $\langle U, \circ\rangle$, where U is a collection and $\circ$ a binary operation $U \times U \to U$.

The obvious start is to create a new module `Magma`. Within this module, we import the `Functions` module so we can later assign a type to the operation. We can then use the `mathstructure` environment, that creates a new symbol "magma":

```
\begin{smodule}{Magma}
  \importmodule[sTeX/MathBase/Functions]{mod?Function}
  \begin{mathstructure}{magma}
    ...
  \end{mathstructure}
\end{smodule}
```

`mathstructure` behaves very similarly as `smodule` – within the environment, we can declare new symbols, notations and all that.

So within the `mathstructure`, we can add symbols for the two fields U and $\circ$:

```
\symdef{univ}[name=universe,type=\collection]{U}
\symdef{op}[name=operation,args=a,assoc=bin,
  type=\funspace{\univ,\univ}\univ
]{\argsep{#1}{\mathbin{\maincomp{\circ}}}}
```

Once we close the environment (with `\end{mathstructure}`), the symbols are "gone". However, we now have a new symbol "magma" with semantic macro `\magma`. It's usage is somewhat more complicated than "normal" semantic macros, but one thing we *can* do with it now is `$\magma!$`, which will produce $\langle U, \circ\rangle$.

Notably however, the `\magma` macro is already available *within* the `mathstructure` environment as well.

This allows us to provide an `sdefinition` using the semantic macros declared in the structure:

Example 11

Input:

File [sTeX/MathTutorial]`algebra/Magma.en.tex`

```
\begin{mathstructure}{magma}
  \symdef{univ}[name=universe,type=\collection]{U}
  \symdef{op}[name=operation,args=a,assoc=bin,
    type=\funspace{\univ,\univ}\univ]
    {\argsep{#1}{\mathbin{\maincomp\circ}}}

  \begin{sdefinition}[for={magma,univ,op}]
    A \definame{magma} is a \sr{mathstruct}{structure} $\magma!$,
    where $\univ$ is a \sn{collection} and $\op!$
    a binary operation $\funspace{\univ,\univ}\univ$.
  \end{sdefinition}
\end{mathstructure}
```

Output:

Definition 3.3.2. A **magma** is a structure $\langle U, \circ\rangle$, where U is a collection and $\circ$ a binary operation $U \times U \to U$.

Instantiating Structures

More importantly however, we can now declare a variable magma, using the optional `return=` argument. For example, we can now do

```
\vardef{vM}[name=M,return=\magma]{M}
```

and we get the semantic macro `\vM` with which we can do the following:

Syntax	Result
`$\vM!$`	M
`$\vM{}$`	$\langle U_M, \circ_M \rangle$
`$\vM{univ}$`	U_M
`$\vM{op}!$`	$\circ_M$
`$\vM{op}{a,b,c}$`	$a \circ_M b \circ_M c$

In other words: Given a symbol or variable with semantic macro `\foo` and `return=\struct`, then `\foo{<fn>}` behaves like the semantic macro `\fn` *within* the `mathstructure` environment for `struct` – but instantiated for the specific instance `foo`.

By default, sTeX attaches the symbol's (or variable's) operator notation as a subscript suffix to the notation component marked with `\maincomp` – e.g., since the "`\circ`" in the notation for `op` is marked with `\maincomp`, doing `$\vM{op}{a,b}$` ultimately outputs `a \circ_{\vM!} b`. Hence, we get $a \circ_M b$.

We can change the way the `\maincomp` notation component is modified, by using the optional argument `copm=` in the semantic macro for the mathematical structure. For example, to not change it at all, we can do:

```
\vardef{vM}[name=M,return={\magma[comp=##1]}]{M}
```

...or to suffix it with a `'`, we can do

```
\vardef{vMp}[name=Mp,return={\magma[comp=##1']}]{M'}
```

This allows us to do things like:

```
Let $\vM!:=\vM{}$ and $\vMp!:=\vMp{}$ \sns{magma}. Then...
```

yielding

> Let $M := \langle U, \circ \rangle$ and $M' := \langle U', \circ' \rangle$ magmas. Then...

We can also *assign* fields to (arbitrary) expressions, by doing `name=<tex>` in square brackets. For example we can do the following:

```
\vardef{vA}[type=\collection]{A}
\vardef{vM}[name=M,return={\magma[comp=##1][univ=\vA]}]{M}
\vardef{vMp}[name=Mp,return={\magma[comp={{##1}'}][univ=\vA]}]{M'}

Let $\vM!:=\vM{}$ and $\vMp!:=\vMp{}$ \sns{magma} on $\vA$....
```

> Let $M := \langle A, \circ \rangle$ and $M' := \langle A, \circ' \rangle$ magmas.

Of course, we can also use `return=` with variable sequences – for example:

```
\varseq{vMs}[name=M,return={\magma[comp={##1}_{#1}]},op=(M_i)_1^n]
  {1,\ellipses,n}{\maincomp{M}_{#1}}
Let $\vMs! := \vMs{i}{}_1^n$ a sequence of \sns{magma}...
```

> Let $(M_i)_1^n := \langle U_i, \circ_i \rangle_1^n$ a sequence of magmas...

Note that in the above, it seems that using `#1` in the `return` argument is allowed. Indeed, it is - the `return` statement takes the same arguments as the semantic macro itself does and is appropriately instantiated. Since the first (and only) argument to the

sequence `\vMs` is the index, when doing `\vMs{i}...` the `#1` in the `return`-statement will be replaced by `i`.

Also, note that if we want to produce M_i – i.e. the magma at index i in the sequence, we can do `\vMs{i}!`.

> Think of the `!` as a "stop sign" - if the expression up to the `!` has an associated presentation, the `!` tells sTeX to "stop eating arguments" and present whatever it has until now.

3.3.2 Extending Structures and Axioms

It is extremely common to "build up" structures in a hierarchical manner by adding new fields or axioms: A *semigroup* is an associative magma. A *band* is an idempotent semigroup. A *monoid* is a semigroup with a unit. A *partial order* is an antisymmetric preorder.

We alluded to the fact earlier, that the `mathstructure` environment behaves like an `smodule` – that is literally true: Every `mathstructure foo` in a module `FooMod` is in fact also a module `?FooMod/foo-module`. We can therefore easily extend structures using `\importmodule{...?FooMod/foo-module}` – but extending structures is so common, and using `\importmodule` tiring, that there is a shortcut: the `extstructure` environment. It takes as second argument a comma-separated list of structure names. That allows us to easily define semigroups:

Example 12

Input:

File [sTeX/MathTutorial]`algebra/Semigroup.en.tex`

```
\begin{extstructure}{semigroup}{magma}
  \begin{sdefinition}
    A \definame{semigroup} is a \sn{magma} $\semigroup!$,
    where \inlineass[name=associative axiom]{
      \conclusion{\isassociative{$\op!$}}.
    }
  \end{sdefinition}
\end{extstructure}
```

Output:

> **Definition 3.3.3.** A **semigroup** is a magma $\langle U, \circ \rangle$, where $\circ$ is associative.

Note our usage of `\inlineass` to generate a new symbol for the associative axiom.

If we look at the OMDoc tab in the HTML preview window, we can see the output in Figure 27.

So MMT has decided that our statement is an *axiom*.

Conservative Extensions

For structures, there is a *critical* distinction between *defined* and *undefined* symbols; and analogously between *theorems* and *axioms*.

Figure 27: Axioms in OMDoc

Remember that structures are more like *templates* that are *instantiated* by particular objects. An *undefined* field in a structure, in that sense, is like an *obligation*: If something is supposed to be a semigroup, it *has to* have a universe, an operation and the operation needs to satisfy the associative axiom.

Defined fields on the other hand have a *definiens* on the basis of the remaining fields – they don't need to be explicitly provided for something to instantiate the structure; if all the *undefined* fields are provided, the *defined* ones we get *"for free"*.

The same holds for *theorems*: If a statement is *provable* from the axioms, then we don't need to explicitly prove it to hold for some particular instance – we have a proof already, provided the axioms hold.

> The relation between axioms and theorems is not just analogous to that between undefined and defined symbols: It is the very same. Remember the judgments as types paradigm?
>
> sTeX For a proposition P, an assertion in sTeX induces a symbol of type $\vdash P$. Without a proof, this symbol is *undefined* – and hence an *axiom*. A *proof* for P is a specific term of type $\vdash P$ – i.e. a potential *definiens*. To prove an assertion turns it into a *theorem*, which is to say that the symbol can be *defined*.

One consequence of this is: Extending a structure only by *defined* fields does not actually (conceptually) introduce a *new* structure – every instance of the old one *should* also be an instance of the new one. The new fields are basically just "syntactic sugar".

There is a name for extending a structure only by defined fields (or theorems): A *conservative extension*.

sTeX provides the `extstructure*` environment for that purpose. Unlike `extstructure`, it does *not* take a name (technically, sTeX generates one internally). Instead, conceptually `extstructure*` modifies the extended structure directly, rather than generating a new structure. The caveat however is, that every symbol introduced in an `extstructure*` **must** be defined.

Consider the following conservative extension:

Example 13
Input:

File [sTeX/MathTutorial]algebra/MagmaSquare.en.tex

```
\begin{extstructure*}{magma}
  \begin{sdefinition}[macro=sq,args=1]
    \notation{sq}[op=\cdot^2]{{#1}^{\comp 2}}
    \vardef{va}[name=a,type=\univ,bind]{a}
    Let $\inset{\va}{\univ}$. We define
    $\defnotation{\sq{\va}} := \definiens{\op{\va,\va}}$.
  \end{sdefinition}
\end{extstructure*}
```

Output:

Definition 3.3.4. Let $a \in U$. We define $a^2 := a \circ a$.

Via `\definiens`, the new symbol sq is now *defined* (note the `macro=` argument, taht generates a semantic macro as well). Whenever we import the containing module, we now have an additional field `sq` in (any extension of) magma – e.g., the following is now valid:

```
\usemodule[sTeX/MathTutorial]{algebra?MagmaSquare}
\vardef{vsg}[name=S,return=\semigroup]{S}
$\vsg{sq}{a}$
```

...producing a^2.

3.3.3 Nesting Structures and `\this`

A prehaps not too surprising, but a notable aspect of structures is that fields themselves can be instances. This is important for example for implementing *vector spaces*, but can also be used to bundle things that are not normally thought of as structures, such as objects with certain defining properties.

Take as an example, the notion of a (magma) homomorphism:

Definition 3.3.5. Let $M_1 = \langle U_1, \circ_1 \rangle$ and $M_2 = \langle U_2, \circ_2 \rangle$ magmas. A **magma homomorphism** is a function $F : U_1 \to U_2$ such that $F(a \circ_1 b) = F(a) \circ_2 F(b)$ for all $a, b \in U_1$.

So a homomorphism is a function with certain properties. And structures can be used to "bundle" the function itself with both the magmas on whose universes the function operates, as well as the *axiom* that *makes* it a homomorphism. After all, considered as a mere function, $F : U_1 \to U_2$ contains no information about the operation with respect to which it is homomorphic.

The first thing to note is that we can provide `mathstructure` with an optional argument for a *name* distict from the name of its semantic macro. We then add two fields that `return` magmas. So far, so unexciting:

```
\begin{mathstructure}{magmahom}[magma homomorphism]
  \symdef{dom}[name=domain,return={\magma[comp={##1}_1]}]{M_1}
  \symdef{cod}[name=codomain,return={\magma[comp={##1}_2]}]{M_2}
```

For the function itself, we know how to give it a maningful type, already:

```
\symdef{f}[type=\funspace{\dom{univ}}{\cod{univ}},args=1]{???}
```

...but what should its notation be? Ideally we would want it to just be the notation of whatever particular instance it is – in informal mathematics, we rarely distinguish notationally between a homomorphism and its underlying function (to the point where it's not clear, whether *informally* the distinction is even meaningful). Similarly, we rarely distinguish e.g. between a magma (or semigroup, monoid, group, ring, vector space,...) and its underlying universe.

This is where `\this` comes into play (pun intended). Within an `mathstructure` or `exstructure`, or in the context of a particular instance of one, `\this` represents "the" instance.

We can set it in the context of `mathstructure` as a further optional argument; e.g.

```
\begin{mathstructure}{magmahom}[magma homomorphism,this=F]
```

and then use `\this` in the notation for the function. We can further provide the homomorphism condition as an axiom using `\inlineass`:

Example 14

Input:

File [sTeX/MathTutorial]`algebra/Homomorphism.en.tex`

```
\begin{mathstructure}{magmahom}[magma homomorphism,this=F]
  \symdef{dom}[name=domain,return={\magma[comp={##1}_1]}]{M_1}
  \symdef{cod}[name=codomain,return={\magma[comp={##1}_2]}]{M_2}
  \symdef{f}[op=\this,args=1,
    type=\funspace{\dom{univ}}{\cod{univ}}
  ]{\this \dobrackets{#1}}

  \begin{sdefinition}[for={magmahom,dom,cod,f}]
    \vardef{va}[name=a,type=\dom{univ}]{a}
    \vardef{vb}[name=b,type=\dom{univ}]{b}
    Let $\dom!=\dom{}$ and $\cod!=\cod{}$ \sns{magma}.
    A \definame{magmahom} is a function
    $\fun{\f!}{\dom{univ}}{\cod{univ}}$ such that
    \inlineass[name=homomorphism condition]{\conclusion{\foral{
      $\arg[2]{\eq{
        \f{\dom{op}{\va,\vb}}, \cod{op}{\f{\va},\f{\vb}}
      }}$ \comp{for all} $\arg[1]{\inset{\va,\vb}{\dom{univ}}}$.
    }}}
  \end{sdefinition}
\end{mathstructure}
```

Output:

Definition 3.3.6. Let $M_1 = \langle U_1, \circ_1 \rangle$ and $M_2 = \langle U_2, \circ_2 \rangle$ magmas. A **magma homomorphism** is a function $F : U_1 \to U_2$ such that $F(a \circ_1 b) = F(a) \circ_2 F(b)$ for all $a, b \in U_1$.

Now if we instantiate our magma homomorphism:

```
\vardef{vh}[name=H,return={\magmahom[this=H]}]{H}
```

Here is a list of what we can do now:

Syntax	Result
`$\vh!$`	H
`$\vh{}$`	$\langle M_1, M_2, H\rangle$
`$\vh{f}!$`	H
`$\vh{f}{a}$`	$H(a)$
`$\vh{dom}!$`	M_1
`$\vh{cod}{}$`	$\langle U_2, \circ_2\rangle$
`$\vh{cod}{univ}$`	U_2
`$\vh{dom}{op}!$`	$\circ_1$
`$\vh{cod}{op}{a,b,c}$`	$a \circ_2 b \circ_2 c$

Note how – as one would expect – we can treat `\vh{dom}` and `\vh{cod}` like any other instance of magma.

Note that some of the outputs in the above table are probably not quite what we want. Determining the precise typesetting of an expression involving *nested paths* of fields is difficult, to say the least (e.g., what exactly should `\this` refer to in a deeply nested sequence of fields?).
Using instances within structures is still very useful; at the very least when defining structures. When subsequently *using* structures, however, accessing fields of fields (of fields (of ...)) of an instance should be avoided.
Luckily, there is rarely a need for doing so – in practice, those fields we might want to access in such a way, we usually also want to provide specific notations and talk about independently of the "containing" instance, such that introducing a new variable (or symbol), and assigning the corresponding field to that variable, makes considerably more sense. And subsequently using the variable is easier than concatenating `{...}`, too.

3.4 Complex Inheritance and Theory Morphisms

We are starting to approach seriously experimental territory.
While the theory behind all the following is relatively well understood, and their implementation in MMT is mature, the same can not be said out the implementation in sTeX.
There are still kinks to be ironed out, but feel free to experiment.

We now have all the tools available to progress towards something more interesting. Here is a list of documents with respective modules and symbols we will build on in the following:

`[sTeX/MathTutorial]props/Idempotent.en.tex`

Definition 3.4.1. Let $e \in A$ and $\circ : A \times A \to A$. e is called **idempotent** with respect to $\circ$, if $e \circ e = e$.

Definition 3.4.2. The operation $\circ : A \times A \to A$ is called **idempotent**, if every element $a \in A$ is idempotent with respect to $\circ$.

[sTeX/MathTutorial]props/Distributive.en.tex

Definition 3.4.3. Let $\odot : B \times A \to A$ and $\oplus : A \times A \to A$. We say $\odot$ **distributes over** $\oplus$, if $b \odot (a_1 \oplus a_2) = (b \odot a_1) \oplus (b \odot a_2)$ for all $a_1, a_2 \in A$ and $b \in B$.

[sTeX/MathTutorial]props/Absorption.en.tex

Definition 3.4.4. Let $\odot : A \times B \to A$ and $\oplus : A \times B \to B$. We say $\odot$ **absorbs** $\oplus$, if $a_1 \odot (a_1 \oplus b) = a_1$ for all $a_1 \in A$ and $b \in B$.

[sTeX/MathTutorial]algebra/Band.en.tex

Definition 3.4.5. A **band** is an idempotent semigroup.

[sTeX/MathTutorial]algebra/Semilattice.en.tex

Definition 3.4.6. A **semilattice** is a commutative band.

[sTeX/MathTutorial]props/Reflexive.en.tex

Definition 3.4.7. A binary relation R on A is called **reflexive**, if $R(a, a)$ for all $a \in A$.

[sTeX/MathTutorial]props/Symmetric.en.tex

Definition 3.4.8. A binary relation R on A is called **symmetric**, if $R(a, b)$ implies $R(b, a)$ for all $a, b \in A$.

[sTeX/MathTutorial]props/Transitive.en.tex

Definition 3.4.9. A binary relation R on A is called **transitive**, if $R(a, b)$ and $R(b, c)$ implies $R(a, c)$ for all $a, b, c \in A$.

[sTeX/MathTutorial]props/Antisymmetric.en.tex

Definition 3.4.10. A binary relation R on A is called **antisymmetric**, if $R(a, b)$ and $R(b, a)$ implies $a = b$ for all $a, b \in A$.

[sTeX/MathTutorial]orders/Graph.en.tex

Definition 3.4.11. A **directed graph** is a structure $\langle U, R \rangle$, where U is a collection and R a binary relation on U.

Definition 3.4.12. An **(undirected) graph** is a directed graph $\langle U, R \rangle$, where R is symmetric.

[sTeX/MathTutorial]orders/Preorder.en.tex

Definition 3.4.13. A structure $\langle U, \leq \rangle$ is called a **preorder** (or **quasiorder**, or **preordered set**; in short **proset**), if $\leq$ is reflexive and transitive.

[sTeX/MathTutorial]orders/Poset.en.tex

Definition 3.4.14. A preorder $\langle U, \leq \rangle$ is called a **partial order** (or **poset**), if $\leq$ is antisymmetric.

[sTeX/MathTutorial]orders/InfSup.en.tex

Definition 3.4.15. Let $\langle U, \leq \rangle$ a poset. An element $a \in U$ is called an **infimum** or **greatest lower bound** of x_1 and x_2, if $a \leq x_1$, $a \leq x_2$, and for any x with $x \leq x_1$ and $x \leq x_2$, we have $x \leq a$.

Definition 3.4.16. Let $\langle U, \leq \rangle$ a poset. An element $a \in U$ is called a **supremum** or **least upper bound** of x_1 and x_2, if $x_1 \leq a$, $x_2 \leq a$, and for any x with $x_1 \leq x$ and $x_2 \leq x$, we have $a \leq x$.

Note that infima and suprema are more generally defined on *sets* of elements. Doing so in sTeX is significantly more complicated *for now*, and will require some amount of research to make convenient – especially if we want to subsequently define *operators* on pairs of elements, as below. We therefore opt for the simpler version where it is defined as binary from the get go.

[sTeX/MathTutorial]orders/MeetJoinSemilattice.en.tex

Definition 3.4.17. A poset $\langle U, \leq \rangle$ is called a **meet semilattice** if for every two elements a, b the infimum $a \wedge b$ exists.

Definition 3.4.18. A poset $\langle U, \leq \rangle$ is called a **join semilattice** if for every two elements a, b the supremum $a \vee b$ exists.

Definition 3.4.19. An **(order) semilattice** is a meet and join semilattice.

Exercise
Try to implement all of the above yourself!

3.4.1 Glueing Structures Together

We now want to progress towards lattices, i.e. the following:

Definition 3.4.20. A lattice is a structure $\langle U, \wedge, \vee \rangle$ such that $\langle U, \wedge \rangle$ and $\langle U, \vee \rangle$

are semilattices, and $\vee$ absorbs $\wedge$ and vice versa; i.e. $a \vee (a \wedge b) = a$ and $a \wedge (a \vee b) = a$.
The operations $\wedge$ and $\vee$ are called **meet** and **join**, respectively.

So we make a new module, open an `extstructure` environment and... realize two problems:

1. We can't just extend semilattice: We need *two* copies of semilattice that share a universe, and importing semilattice twice is of course redundant.
2. We also want to *rename* the operations of the two semilattices to be subsequently called `join` and `meet`.

What we need is a way to *inherit* from semilattice while a) *modifying* the symbols therein, and b) not be idempotent – i.e. two imports from the same structure or module should not be identified. We can do that with the `\copymod` macro, which takes three arguments:

1. A *name* for the copy,
2. the structure or module to copy, and
3. a comma-separated list of renamings and redefinitions of the symbol. ⟨*symbol*⟩=⟨*def*⟩ redefines ⟨*symbol*⟩, ⟨*symbol*⟩`@`⟨*newname*⟩ renames it, ⟨*symbol*⟩=⟨*def*⟩`@`⟨*newname*⟩ (or ⟨*symbol*⟩`@`⟨*newname*⟩=⟨*def*⟩) does both.

In our case, we want two copies of semilattice, which we will call `meetsl` and `joinsl`. In the first copy, we only want to rename `op` to `meet`. In the second, we want to rename `op` to `join`, and *also* redefine the universe to be the one from `meetsl`:

```
\copymod{meetsl}{semilattice}{
  op @ meet
}
\copymod{joinsl}{semilattice}{
  univ = \univ,
  op @ join
}
```

You might have already noticed some problem with that – which of the two universes does `\univ` refer to now? (They are *defined* as equal, but LaTeX does not know that!) Or which of the two `commutative axiom`s does "`commutative axiom`" refer to now? Everything is ambiguous now!

Not really - if you have wondered why the `\copymod` takes a *name* as argument: The name is prefixed to every symbol name. Hence, the `universe` in `joinsl` is now called `joinsl/universe`, and the one in `meetsl` is called `meetsl/universe`. Furthermore, `\copymod` by default generates no semantic macros for any of the imported symbols – except for those renamed with `@`. In fact, what the `@` syntax actually does, is to generated a semantic macro by that name. If we want to change the *name* (that is shown when using `\symname` et al), we add that new name in square brackets. Hence, what we really want to do is:

```
\copymod{meetsl}{semilattice}{
  univ @ univ,
  op @ [meet]meet
}
\copymod{joinsl}{semilattice}{
  univ = \univ,
  op @ [join]join
}
```

This now gives us two copies of semilattice, generates semantic macros `\univ` for `meetsl/universe`, `\meet` for `meetsl/op` and `\join` for `joinsl/op`, and renames `meetsl/op` to `meet` and `joinsl/op` to `join`.

That allows us to then add the absorption axioms, an `sdefinition` for lattice and subsequently `$\lattice!$` produces $\langle U, \wedge, \vee \rangle$, with all axioms inherited (see `[sTeX/MathTutorial]algebra/Lattice.en.tex`).

3.4.2 Realizations

A very common situation we find in connection with mathematical structures is that "every *this* is a *that*" (or the conrete case "*this* is a *that*").

With what we did so far, we are in this situation regarding the algebraic definition of semilattices and the order-theoretic one (exemplary meet semilattice).

In MMT parlance, this corresponds to a total (implicit) theory morphism from "that" to "this".

In sTEX words, we want to inherit from "that" by assigning all the symbols in "that" to concrete terms. In our case:

`[sTeX/MathTutorial]algebra/SemiLatticeOrder.en.tex`

Definition 3.4.21. Let $\langle U, \circ \rangle$ a semilattice. We let $a \leq b$ iff $a \circ b = a$.

Theorem 3.4.22. $\langle U, \leq \rangle$ *is a meet semilattice.*

Proof: We need to prove the following

reflexivity $a \leq a$: We need to show $a \circ a = a$. Follows from the idempotent axiom.

antisymmetry $a \leq b$ and $b \leq a$ implies $a = b$: Assume $a \circ b = a$ and $b \circ a = b = a \circ b$ (by the commutative axiom). Hence, $a = b$

transitivity If $a \leq b$ and $b \leq c$, then $a \leq c$. : Assume $a \circ b = a$ and $b \circ c = b$ Then $a \circ c = (a \circ b) \circ c = a \circ (b \circ c) = a \circ b = a$. Hence, $a \leq c$.

$a \circ b$ is the infimum of $\{a, b\}$: By definition (and the commutative axiom), $a \circ b \leq a$ and $a \circ b \leq b$. We need to show, that if $x \leq a$ and $x \leq b$, then $x \leq a \circ b$. Assume $x \circ a = x$ and $x \circ b = x$. Then $x \circ (a \circ b) = (x \circ a) \circ b = x \circ b = x$. Hence $x \leq a \circ b$

So to be precise, we want to provide *definientia* for all undefined symbols in meet semilattice (i.e. the relation and meet) and *proofs* for all *axioms* (reflexive axiom, antisymmetric axiom, transitive axiom, and infimum axiom), and by so obtain the fact that every semilattice is a meet semilattice.

For that purpose, we have the `\realize` macro. It behaves like `\copymod`, but does not take a name, and additionally requires that all undefined fields get assigned. So we could do the following:

Example 15
Input:

File [sTeX/MathTutorial]algebra/SemiLatticeOrder1.en.tex

```
\begin{extstructure*}{semilattice}
  \realize{meetsl}{
    univ = \univ,
    meet = \op!,
    rel @ [order]order = \map{a,b}{\eq{\op{a,b},a}},
    reflexive axiom = trivial,
    transitive axiom = trivial,
    antisymmetric axiom = trivial,
    infimum axiom = trivial
  }
\end{extstructure*}

\vardef{mysl}[return=\semilattice]{S}
$\mysl{order}{a,b} \qquad \mysl{}[univ,op,order]$
```

Output:

$a \leq_S b \qquad \langle U_S, \circ_S, \leq_S \rangle$

As we can see, we can now access the field `order`, which is renamed from `relation` in meet semilattice and also has the desired definiens in MMT. But of course this approach is very "declarative": We do all the assigning in one macro, rather than narratively as what they *should* be: definitions and proofs.

If we want to achieve the more narrative version at the beginning of the subsection, we can use the `realization` environment instead. It behaves like the `\realize` macro, but allows us to do the assignments and renamings individuall somewhere in the body of the environment, interleaved with arbitrary text. Additionally, within the environment, all sTeX features that introduce *definientia* (like the `\definiens` macro) induce assignments instead.

To declaratively rename or assign fields, we can then use the `\assign` and `\renamedecl` macros instead. That allows us to do the following instead:

```
\begin{realization}{meetsl}
  \assign{univ}{\univ}
  \assign{meet}{\op!}
  \renamedecl{rel}[order]{order}
  ...
```

...and then use text to do the remaining assignments. For example, we can use the `sdefinition` environment to assign `rel` to the desired definiens:

```
\usestructure{meetsl}
\begin{sdefinition}[for=order]
  \varbind{va,vb}
  Let $\semilattice![univ,op]$ a \sn{semilattice}.
  We let $\rel{\va,\vb}$
  iff $\definiens{\eq{\op{\va,\vb},\va}}$.
\end{sdefinition}
```

And now sTeX will use the `\definiens` to assign $a, b \mapsto a \circ b = a$ to the relation of meet semilattice.

Analogously, we can use the `sproof` and `subproof` environments to produce "definientia" (i.e. proofs) for the axioms (see [sTeX/MathTutorial]algebra/SemiLatticeOrder.en.tex)

Chapter 4

Extensions for Education

The last two chapters have shown generic markup and semantization facilities in sTeX. As said before, investments in semantic markup pay off, iff the impact of a document is high, e.g. if there are many more readers than authors or if the semantic services afforded by the semantic markup can help reduce the help readers need to understand the material.

Educational documents constitute one category of high-impact documents which are supported by the sTeX ecosystem, we will cover them here. In fact, educational documents have been one of the initial document categories sTeX has been developed for. The idea is that if we can mark up the meaning and didactic role of learning objects, we can base learning support services on that and embed them into the documents.

Another reason educational documents are particularly interesting is that in a sense all academic communication is educational, as all documents try to "teach" the reader new concepts and results.

Concretely, we cover a document class for combining slides and course notes (section 4.1) and functionality for marking up problems and excercises (section 4.2) and for marking up homework assignments and exams (section 4.5).

4.1 Slides and Course Notes

TODO[6]

4.2 Problems and Exercises

Problems/exercises are text fragments that contain a task assigned to the learner – e.g. computing the value of a specified quantity, simplifying an expression, modeling a described situtation in a mathematical structure, or judging the veracity of a given statement. They often come with auxiliary functions: hints, notes, and solutions. Furthermore, we can specify how long the solution to a given problem is estimated to take and how many points will be awarded for a perfect solution.

The problem package provides functionality for marking up problems and exercises as semantic sources from which various presentations can be generated: documents without solutions for paper or online exams, and the corresponding exams with master solutions

[6] TODO: notesslides.sty

for exam reviews. Similarly with/without hints, or points. Their visibility is specified in the options of the problem package, which can be used in any LaTeX class. The following is a typical preamble for a problem file:

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[solutions,hints,pts,min]{problem}
```

Here we have specified the options `solutions` (solutions should be shown), `hints` (hints should be given), `pts` (display the points awarded for solving the problem?), `min` (display the estimated minutes for problem solving). Leaving out the options would make the corresponding functionality invisible.

4.2.1 Simple Problems

The main environment provided by the problem package is (surprise surprise) the `problem` environment. It is used to mark up problems and exercises. The following example shows the main functionality:

Example 16

Input:

File [sTeX/Documentation]tutorial/ext/simple-problem.en.tex

```
\begin{sproblem}[id=prob.elefants,pts=10,min=2,title=Fitting Elefants]
  How many Elefants can you fit into a Volkswagen beetle?
  \begin{hint}
    Think positively, this is simple!
  \end{hint}
  \begin{exnote}
    Justify your answer
  \end{exnote}
  \begin{gnote}
    if they do not give the justification deduct 5 pts
  \end{gnote}
  \begin{solution}
    Four, two in the front seats, and two in the back.
  \end{solution}
\end{sproblem}
```

Output:

Exercise (Fitting Elefants)

How many Elefants can you fit into a Volkswagen beetle?

Solution: Four, two in the front seats, and two in the back.

The `sproblem` environment takes an optional key/value argument with the keys `id` as an identifier that can be reference later, `pts` for the points to be gained from this exercise in homework or quiz situations, `min` for the estimated minutes needed to solve the problem, and finally `title` for an informative title of the problem.

The additional functionality is specified in the `hint` `exnote` (notes in exercises), `solution`, and `gnote` (grading notes) environments. Here, the first three are shown whereas the grading notes are hidden, since the corresponding option was not given in the `\usepackage[...]{problem}`. All of these environments can occur any number

of times in the `sproblem` environment. The `solution` environment takes an optional argument that is interpreted as the identifier.

4.2.2 Multiple Choice Blocks

Multiple choice blocks can be formatted using the `mcb` environment, in which single choices are marked up with `\mcc` macro.

`\mcc`

`\mcc[`⟨*keyvals*⟩`]{`⟨*text*⟩`}` takes an optional key/value argument ⟨*keyvals*⟩ for choice metadata and a required argument ⟨*text*⟩ for the proposed answer text. The following keys are supported

- `T` for true answers, `F` for false ones,
- `Ttext` the verdict for true answers, `Ftext` for false ones, and
- `feedback` for a short feedback text given to the student.

What we see when this is formatted to PDF depends on the context. In solutions mode (we start the solutions in the code fragment below) we get

Example 17

Input:

```
\startsolutions
\begin{sproblem}[title=Functions,name=functions1]
  What is the keyword to introduce a function definition in python?
  \begin{mcb}
    \mcc[T]{def}
    \mcc[F,feedback=that is for C and C++]{function}
    \mcc[F,feedback=that is for Standard ML]{fun}
    \mcc[F,Ftext=Nooooooooo,feedback=that is for Java]{public static void}
  \end{mcb}
\end{sproblem}
```

Output:

Exercise (Functions)

What is the keyword to introduce a function definition in python?

- ☐ def – Correct
- ☐ function – Wrong
  that is for C and C++
- ☐ fun – Wrong
  that is for Standard ML
- ☐ public static void – Nooooooooo
  that is for Java

In "exam mode" where disable solutions (here via `\stopsolutions`) we get the questions without solutions (that is what the students see during the exam/quiz).

Example 18

Input:

```
\stopsolutions
\begin{sproblem}[title=Functions,name=functions1]
  What is the keyword to introduce a function definition in python?
  \begin{mcb}
    \mcc[T]{def}
    \mcc[F,feedback=that is for C and C++]{function}
    \mcc[F,feedback=that is for Standard ML]{fun}
    \mcc[F,Ftext=Noooooooooo,feedback=that is for Java]{public static void}
  \end{mcb}
\end{sproblem}
```

Output:

Exercise (Functions)

What is the keyword to introduce a function definition in python?

- ☐ def
- ☐ function
- ☐ fun
- ☐ public static void

4.2.3 Filling-In Concrete Solutions

The next simplest situation, where we can implement auto-grading is the case where we have fill-in-the-blanks

The `\fillinsol` macro takes a single argument, which contains a concrete solution (i.e. a number, a string, ...), which generates a fill-in-box in test mode:

Example 19

Input:

```
\stopsolutions
  \begin{sproblem}[id=elefants.fillin,title=Fitting Elefants]
    How many Elefants can you fit into a Volkswagen beetle? \fillinsol{4}
\end{sproblem}
```

Output:

Exercise (Fitting Elefants)

How many Elefants can you fit into a Volkswagen beetle? ☐

and the actual solution in solutions mode:

Example 20

Input:

```
\begin{sproblem}[id=elefants.fillin,title=Fitting Elefants]
  How many Elefants can you fit into a Volkswagen beetle? \fillinsol{4}
\end{sproblem}
```

Output:

Exercise (Fitting Elefants)

How many Elefants can you fit into a Volkswagen beetle? ☐

If we do not want to leak information about the solution by the size of the blank we can also give `\fillinsol` an optional argument with a size: `\fillinsol[3cm]{12}` makes a box three cm wide.

Obviously, the required argument of `\fillinsol` can be used for auto-grading. For concrete data like numbers, this is immediate, for more complex data like strings "soft comparisons" might be in order. [7]

4.3 Including Problems

`\includeproblem`

The `\includeproblem` macro can be used to include a problem from another file. It takes an optional KeyVal argument and a second argument which is a path to the file containing the problem (the macro assumes that there is only one problem in the include file). The keys `title`, `min`, and `pts` specify the problem title, the estimated minutes for solving the problem and the points to be gained, and their values (if given) overwrite the ones specified in the `problem` environment in the included file.

The sum of the points and estimated minutes (that we specified in the `pts` and `min` keys to the `problem` environment or the `\includeproblem` macro) to the log file and the screen after each run. This is useful in preparing exams, where we want to make sure that the students can indeed solve the problems in an allotted time period.

The `\min` and `\pts` macros allow to specify (i.e. to print to the margin) the distribution of time and reward to parts of a problem, if the `pts` and `pts` options are set. This allows to give students hints about the estimated time and the points to be awarded.

4.4 Testing and Spacing

The `problem` package is often used by the `hwexam` package, which is used to create homework assignments and exams. Both of these have a "test mode" (invoked by the

[7] For the moment we only assume a single concrete value as correct. In the future we will almost certainly want to extend the functionality to multiple answer classes that allow different feedback like im MCQ. This still needs a bit of design. Also we want to make the formatting of the answer in solutions/test mode configurable.

package option `test`), where certain information –master solutions or feedback – is not shown in the presentation.

`\testspace` `\testsmallspace` `\testsmallspace` `\testsmallspace` `\testnewpage` `\testemptypage`

`\testspace` takes an argument that expands to a dimension, and leaves vertical space accordingly. Specific instances exist: `\testsmallspace`, `\testsmallspace`, `\testsmallspace` give small (1cm), medium (2cm), and big (3cm) vertical space.

`\testnewpage` makes a new page in `test` mode, and `\testemptypage` generates an empty page with the cautionary message that this page was intentionally left empty. TODO[8]

4.5 Homework Assignments and Exams

TODO[9]

[8] TODO: check what is still undescribed problem.sty and make examples for it.
[9] TODO: hwexam.sty

Part II
User Manual

The dynamic HTML version of this part can be found at
https://stexmmt.mathhub.info/:
sTeX/fullhtml?archive=sTeX/Documentation&filepath=manual.xhtml

Chapter 5

Basics

5.1 Package and Class Options

- `debug=`⟨*prefixes*⟩: (see Developer Manual)
- `lang=`⟨*languages*⟩: If set, sTeX will load the `babel` package with the provided languages. Supported languages (currently) are:

`ar`	arabic
`bg`	bulgarian
`de`	german (with option `ngerman`)
`en`	english
`fi`	finnish
`fr`	french
`ro`	romanian
`ru`	russian
`tr`	turkish (with option `shorthands=:!`)

- `mathhub=`⟨*path*⟩: Uses the provided file path as `MathHub` directory (see section 5.2).
- `usesms`/`writesms`: If `writesms` is set, content loaded from external math archives (i.e. modules) is persisted in the file `\jobname.sms`.

  If `usesms` is set, the content of the `.sms`-file is loaded, obviating the need to reprocess the original files.

  The options are not mutually exclusive, but care should be taken if dependencies have changed between builds.

  This offers two advantages:

  1. If a document has many (transitive) dependencies, `usesms` should significantly speed up the build process, and
  2. setting `usesms` allows for distributing the `.sms`-file to make the document *standalone*, allowing for compilation without needing imported/used modules to be present.

The options `debug`, `mathhub`, `usesms` and `writesms` can also be set by the environment variables `STEX_DEBUG`, `MATHHUB`, `STEX_USESMS` and `STEX_WRITESMS`. In fact, the `MATHHUB` environment variable is the recommended way to set the `MathHub` directory. This is the only option where the *package option* overrides the environment variable.

The environment variables for `USE/WRITESMS` are particularly useful, in that they allow for convenient compilation workflows. For example, the `Build PDF/XHTML/OMDoc`-button in the IDE does the following:

```
STEX_WRITESMS=true pdflatex <job>.tex
[bibtex|biber] <job>
STEX_USESMS=true pdflatex <job>.tex
STEX_USESMS=true pdflatex <job>.tex
```

Guaranteeing (in the first run) that all dependencies are loaded from their respective sources and persisted, and in the two subsequent runs read from the generated `.sms` file, (likely) speeding ub the subsequent runs significantly.

5.2 Math Archives and the MathHub Directory

sTeX uses math archives to organize document content modularly, without a user having to specify absolute paths, which would differ between users and machines.

All sTeX archives need to exist in the local `MathHub`-directory. sTeX knows where this folder is via one of five means:

1. If the sTeX package is loaded with the option `mathhub=/path/to/mathhub`, then sTeX will consider `/path/to/mathhub` as the local `MathHub` directory.

2. If the `mathhub` package option is *not* set, but the macro `\mathhub` exists when the sTeX-package is loaded, then this macro is assumed to point to the local `MathHub` directory; i.e. `\def\mathhub{/path/to/mathhub}\usepackage{stex}` will set the `MathHub` directory as `path/to/mathhub`.

3. Otherwise, sTeX will attempt to retrieve the system variable `MATHHUB`, assuming it will point to the local `MathHub` directory. Since this variant needs setting up only *once* and is machine-specific (rather than defined in tex code), it is compatible with collaborating and sharing tex content, and hence recommended.

4. If that too fails, sTeX will look for a file `~/.stex/mathhub.path`. If this file exists, sTeX will assume that it contains the path to the local `MathHub`-directory. This method is recommended on systems where it is difficult to set environment variables, and is used by the IDE setup.

5. Finally, if all else fails, sTeX considers `~/MathHub` to be the `MathHub` directory.

The sTeX IDE allows you to directly download math archives from `gl.mathhub.info` – currently available archives there are:

- `sTeX/*` – a group of semi-experimental documents showcasing sTeX3.3 features,

- `smglom/*` – a vast collection of multilingual modules of concepts in mathematics and computer science. The SMGloM predates sTeX3 and is thus largely "underannotated" with respect to (formal) semantics,

- `MiKoMH/*` – a vast collection of lecture slides and notes in computer science for courses held by Michael Kohlhase. They largely make use of SMGloM modules.

5.2.1 The Structure of Math Archives

An archive `group/name` is stored in the directory `<MathHub>/group/name`; e.g. assuming your local `MathHub`-directory is set as `/user/foo/MathHub`, then in order for the `sTeX/Documentation` archive to be found by the sTeX system, it needs to be in `/user/foo/MathHub/sTeX/Documentation`.

Each such archive needs two subdirectories:

- `/source` – this is where all your tex files go.
- `/META-INF` – a directory containing a single file `MANIFEST.MF`, the content of which we will consider shortly.

An additional `lib`-directory is optional, and is discussed in section 5.3.

5.2.2 MANIFEST.MF-Files

The `MANIFEST.MF` in the `META-INF` directory consists of key-value-pairs, informing sTeX (and associated software, e.g. MMT) of various properties of an archive. For example, the `MANIFEST.MF` of the `sTeX/Documentation` archive looks like this:

```
id: sTeX/Documentation
ns: http://mathhub.info/sTeX/Documentation
narration-base: http://mathhub.info/sTeX/Documentation
format: stex
title: The sTeX Documentation
teaser: The full Documentation for the sTeX system
url-base: https://stexmmt.mathhub.info/:sTeX
dependencies:sTeX/ComputerScience/Software,sTeX/MathTutorial
ignore: */code/*|*/tikz/*|*/tutorial/solution/*
```

Many of these are in fact ignored by sTeX, but some are important:

`id`: The name of the archive, including its group (e.g. `sTeX/Document`). This is used by the MMT system in favor of the directory, but TeX's limited access to the file system enforces the directory structure.

`source-base` or

`ns`: The namespace from which all symbol and module MMT-URIs in this archive are formed.

`narration-base`: The namespace from which all document MMT-URI in this repository are formed. It can safely match the `ns`-field.

`url-base`: A URL that is formed as a basis for *external references*. and hyperlinks. An MMT (or comparable system) instance should run there and host (sTeX-generated) HTML.

`dependencies`: All archives that this archive depends on. sTeX ignores this field, but MMT can pick up on them to resolve dependencies, e.g. when downloading archives in the IDE, which will also download all dependencies.

`ignore`: A regular expression of `.tex` files in the `source` directory that should be ignored; e.g. they will not be compiled when building a whole directory or archive in the IDE.

5.3 The lib-Directory

A math archive group/archive may have a lib directory primarily intended for preamble code, packages, .bib files, etc., the files in which can be referenced in various ways.

Additionally, a *group* of archives group may have an additional archive group/meta-inf. If this meta-inf archive has a /lib-subdirectory, they too will be considered by the following.

\libinput

\libinput {some/file} searches for a file some/file[.tex] in

- the lib-directory of the current archive, and
- the lib-directory of a meta-inf-archive in (any of) the archive groups containing the current archive

and \inputs all found files in reverse order; e.g. \libinput{preamble} in a .tex-file in sTeX/Documentation will *first* input .../sTeX/meta-inf/lib/preamble.tex and then ../sTeX/Documentation/lib/preamble.tex.

\libinput will throw an error if *no* candidate for some/file is found.

\libinput[some/archive]{some/file} will do the same, but starting in the lib directory of the math archive some/archive.

\libusepackage

\libusepackage [package-options]{some/file} searches for a file some/file.sty in the same way that \libinput does, but will call \usepackage[package-options]{path/to/some/file} instead of \input.

\libusepackage throws an error if not *exactly one* candidate for some/file.sty is found.

\addmhbibresource

\addmhbibresource [some/archive]{some/file} searches for a file like some/file.bib in some/archive's lib directory and calls \addbibresource to the result.

\libusetikzlibrary

\libusetikzlibrary behaves like \libusepackage but looks specifically for tikz libraries and calls \usetikzlibrary on the results.

throws an error if not *exactly one* candidate for for the library is found.

A good practice is to have individual sTeX fragments follow basically this document frame:

```
\documentclass{stex}
\libinput{preamble}
\setsectionlevel{<your preference>}
\begin{document}
    \IfInputref{}{
      ...
      \maketitle
      \ifstexhtml \else \tableofcontents \fi
    }
    ...
    \IfInputref{}{\libinput{postamble}}
\end{document}
```

Then the `preamble.tex` files can take care of loading the generally required packages, setting presentation customizations etc. (per archive or archive group or both), and a `postamble.tex` can e.g. print the bibliography, index etc.

`\libusepackage` is particularly useful in such a `preamble.tex` when we want to use custom packages that are not part of a TEX distribution, or on CTAN. In this case we commit the respective packages in one of the `lib` folders and use `\libusepackage` to load them.

5.4 Basic Macros

`\sTeX` `\stex`

The `\sTeX` macro produces this STEX logo. It is provided by the stex-logo package, included with the stex package.

`\ifstexhtml`

The TEX conditional `\ifstexhtml` is *true* if the current compilation generates HTML, and *false* otherwise (i.e. generates PDF).

`\STEXinvisible`

`\STEXinvisible{`⟨*code*⟩`}`

Processes ⟨*code*⟩, but does not generate any output. In the HTML, ⟨*code*⟩ is exported with `display:none`.

Can be used to declare formal content and preserve its semantics in HTML without generating output.

Chapter 6

Document Features

6.1 Document Fragments

`sfragment` (*env.*) To make reusability of document fragments more feasible, sTEX provides the **`sfragment`** environment. `\begin{sfragment}[id=⟨id⟩,short=⟨short title⟩]{section title}` calls `\part`, `\chapter`, `\section`, `\subsection`, `\subsubsection`, `\paragraph` or `\subparagraph` with argument `{section title}` depending on the current *section level* and availability, and increases the level accordingly.

The ⟨*id*⟩ can be used for cross-document references (see section 6.3).

`blindfragment` (*env.*) In the case where we want to increase the section level *without* producing a corresponding section header, the **`blindfragment`** environment can be used. This allows e.g. typesetting `\sections` before the first `\chapter`.

`\skipfragment` The `\skipfragment` macro "skips an `sfragment`", i.e. it just steps the respective sectioning counter. This macro is useful, when we want to keep two documents in sync structurally, so that section numbers match up: Any section that is left out in one becomes a `\skipfragment`.

`\setsectionlevel` The `\setsectionlevel` macro sets the current section level to that provided as argument. This is particularly useful in the preamble of a document, as to be ignored in e.g. `\inputref` and make sure that sectioning proceeds as desired; e.g. `\setsectionlevel{section}` make sure that the first `sfragment` will be typeset as a `\section` (rather than e.g. a `\part`).

`\currentsectionlevel` `\Currentsectionlevel` The `\currentsectionlevel` macro produces the literal string corresponding to the current section level – e.g. within a chapter (but outside of a section), `\currentsectionlevel` produces "chapter".

The `\Currentsectionlevel` macro does the same, but capitalizes the first letter; e.g. in the above situation, `\Currentsectionlevel` produces "Chapter".

6.2 Using and Referencing Document Fragments

`\inputref`

`\inputref [⟨archive⟩]{⟨file⟩}`

Inputs the file ⟨*file*⟩ in ⟨*archive*⟩'s `source` directory. If `[⟨archive⟩]` is empty, the current archive's `source` directory is used. If there is no current archive, ⟨*file*⟩ is resolved relative to the current file.

The file's content is processed within a TEX group when using `pdflatex`. When converting to HTML however, the file is not processed *at all*, and instead, a reference to the file is inserted, that can be replaced by the HTML generated by the referenced file by e.g. the MMT system.

This is the recommended method to assemble documents from individual `.tex` files.

`\mhinput`

Like `\inputref`, but actually calls `\input` in both PDF and HTML mode. Useful for small fragments or those without modules, but generally `\inputref` should be preferred.

`\ifinputref`
`\IfInputref`

`\ifinputref` is a TEX conditional for whether the current file is currently processed via `\inputref`.

`\IfInputref {⟨true code⟩}{⟨false code⟩}` behaves like `\ifinputref⟨true code⟩\else⟨false code⟩\fi` when using `pdflatex`; in HTML mode however, *both* arguments are processed and marked-up accordingly, so a hosting server (like MMT) can dynamically decide which parts to show or omit.

`\mhgraphics`
`\cmhgraphics`

If the graphicx package is loaded, `\mhgraphics` takes the same arguments as `\includegraphics`, with the additional optional key `archive`. It then resolves the file path in `\mhgraphics[archive=some/archive]{some/image}` relative to the `source`-folder of the `some/archive` archive. If no `archive` is provided, the file path `some/image` is resolved relative to the current archive (if existent).

`\cmhgraphics` additional wraps the image in a `center`-environment.

`\lstinputmhlisting`
`\clstinputmhlisting`

Like `\mhgraphics`, but for `\lstinputlisting` instead of `\includegraphics`. Only defined if the listings package is loaded.

6.3 Cross-Document References

If we take features like `\inputref` and `\mhinput` (and the `sfragment` environment) seriously and build large documents modularly from individually compiling documents for sections, chapters and so on, cross-referencing becomes an interesting problem.

Say, we have a document `main.tex`, which `\inputref`s a section `section1.tex`, which references a definition with label `some_definition` in `section2.tex` (subsequently also `\inputref`ed in `main.tex`). Then the numbering of the definition will depend on the *document context* in which the document fragment `section2.tex` occurs - in `section2.tex` itself (as a standalone document), it might be *Definition 1*, in `main.tex`

it might be *Definition 3.1*, and in `section1.tex`, the definition *does not even occur*, so it needs to be referenced by some other text.

What we would want in that instance is an equivalent of `\autoref`, that takes the document context into account to yield something like *Definition 1*, *Definition 3.1* or "*Definition 1 in the section on Foo*" respectively.

For that to work, we need to supply (up to) three pieces of information:

- The *label* of the reference target (e.g. `some_definition`),
- (optionally) the *file*/document containing the reference target (e.g. `section2`). This is not strictly necessary if the reference target occurs in the *same* document, but if not, we need to know where to find the label,
- (optionally) the document context, in which we want to refer to the reference target (e.g. `main`).

Additionally, the document in which we want to reference a label needs a title for external references.

`\sref`

`\sref [archive=⟨archive1⟩,file=⟨file1⟩] {⟨label⟩}[archive=⟨archive2⟩,file=⟨file2⟩,title=⟨title⟩]`

This macro references ⟨*label*⟩ (declared in ⟨*file1*⟩ in math archive ⟨*archive1*⟩). If the object (section, figure, etc.) with that label occurs (eventually) in the same document, `\sref` will ignore the second set of optional arguments and simply defer to `\autoref` if that command exists, or `\ref` if the hyperref package is not included.

If the referenced object does *not* occur in the current document however, `\sref` will refer to it by the object's name as it occurs in the file ⟨*file2*⟩ in archive ⟨*archive2*⟩, followed by the title.

In HTML mode, the reference additionally links to the HTML of the `file1`.[10]

This works by storing labels during compilation in a file ⟨*jobname*⟩`.sref`, analogous to e.g. the `.toc`. Note that this consequently requires both `file1.tex` and `file2.tex` to have been compiled previously, to generate the `.sref` file.

For example, doing
`\sref[file=tutorial/full.en]{sec:basics}[file=tutorial.en,title=the \stex Tutorial]`
in this very document fragment (`[sTeX/Documentation]macros/sref.en.tex`) will yield Part I (The Basics) in the sTeX Tutorial if compiled itself, or if compiled as part of the sTeX manual, and will yield the `\autoref` link chapter 2 in the documentation (which includes the tutorial).

`\srefsetin`

`\srefsetin [⟨archive2⟩]{⟨file2⟩}{⟨title⟩}`

Sets a default value for the optional arguments ⟨*archive2*⟩, ⟨*file2*⟩ and ⟨*title*⟩ of `\sref`. If the second set of optional arguments in `\sref` are omitted, these default values are used. Particularly useful to set in a preamble.

`\sreflabel`

`\sreflabel {⟨label⟩}` sets a label analogous to `\label{⟨label⟩}`, but for use in `\sref`.

Note that for every sTeX macro or environment that takes an optional `id=⟨id⟩` argument, the ⟨*id*⟩ (if non-empty) generates an `\sreflabel` automatically.

For example, `\begin{sfragment}[id=foo]{Foo}` is equivalent to `\begin{sfragment}{Foo}\sreflabel{foo}`.

\extref

\extref [archive=⟨*archive1*⟩,file=⟨*file1*⟩]
{⟨*label*⟩}{archive=⟨*archive2*⟩,file=⟨*file2*⟩,title=⟨*title*⟩}

Like \sref, but with the third argument mandatory, \extref will *always* produce the output as if ⟨*label*⟩ would *not* occur in the current document.

Chapter 7

Modules and Symbols

7.1 Modules

A module is required to declare any new formal content such as symbols or notations (but not variables, which may be introduced anywhere).

> M An sTEX module corresponds to an MMT/OMDoc *theory*. As such M it gets assigned an MMT-URI (*universal resource identifier*) of the form T `<namespace>?<module-name>`.

`smodule` (*env.*) A new module is declared using the basic syntax

`\begin{smodule}[options]{ModuleName}...\end{smodule}`.

A module is required to declare any new formal content such as symbols or notations (but not variables, which may be introduced anywhere).

The `smodule`-environment takes several keyword arguments, all of which are optional:

`title` (⟨*token list*⟩) to display in customizations.

`style` (⟨*string*⟩∗) for use in customizations, see chapter 9

`id` (⟨*string*⟩) for cross-referencing, see `\sreflabel`.

`ns` (⟨*URI*⟩) the namespace to use. *Should not be used, unless you know precisely what you're doing.* If not explicitly set, is computed from the containing file and archive's namespace.

`lang` (⟨*language*⟩) if not set, computed from the current file name (e.g. `foo.en.tex`).

`sig` (⟨*language*⟩) see below.

`\STEXexport` `\STEXexport{`⟨*code*⟩`}` executes ⟨*code*⟩ immediately and every time the current module is being used.

For technical reasons, \STEXexport processes its content in the expl3 category code scheme – what this means is that all spaces are ignored entirely, and the characters _ and : are valid characters in macro names.
In practice, this means you will have to use the ~ character for spaces, and if you want to use a subscript _, you should use the macro \c_math_subscript_token instead.
Also, note that no *global* macro definitions should happen in \STEXexport; this can lead to unexpected behaviour if the containing module has been used previously in the current document.

7.1.1 Signature Modules, Languages, and Multilinguality

if the current file is a translation of a file with the same base name but a different language suffix, setting sig=<lang> will preload the module from that language file. This helps ensuring that the (formal) content of both modules is (almost) identical across languages and avoids duplication.

For example, we can have a file Foo.en.tex, that declares and documents a module Foo (using \begin{smodule}{Foo}). If we put a file Foo.de.tex next to it, we can do \begin{smodule}[sig=en]{Foo} to have all the content in the module Foo (as declared in Foo.en.tex) available and translate its document content to german.

The MMT backend, when serving sTEX content as HTML, will always attempt to find documentation in the language corresponding to the context; e.g. a user's preference.

7.2 Symbol Declarations

\symdecl

\symdecl {⟨*mname*⟩}[⟨*options*⟩]

The \symdecl macro is the simplest way to introduce a new symbol. If ⟨*options*⟩ contains name=⟨*name*⟩, then ⟨*name*⟩ is the *name* of the symbol; otherwise, ⟨*mname*⟩ is used for the *name*. Additionally, a semantic macro \mname is generated.

The starred variant \symdecl* does not generate a semantic macro, in which case the name-option is superfluous.

M \symdecl introduces a new MMT/OMDoc constant in the current module (i.e. M MMT/OMDoc theory). Correspondingly, they get assigned the MMT-URI T <module-URI>?<constant-name>.

\symdecl takes the following optional arguments:

name see above,

args the arity of the symbol and its semantic macro; may be a number 0...9 or a string consisting of the characters i, a, b and B of length ≤ 9,

type the symbol's type,

def the symbol's definiens,

return the symbol's *return code* (see below), most commonly the semantic macro of a mathematical structure,

assoc how to resolve arguments of mode `a` or `B`; may be `pre`, `bin`, `binl`, `binr` or `conj`,

reorder how to reorder the arguments in OMDoc (*advanced*),

role symbols with certain roles are treated in particular ways in MMT/OMDoc (*advanced*),

argtypes TODO[11].

`\textsymdecl`

`\textsymdecl{⟨mname⟩}[⟨options⟩]{⟨code⟩}`

Like `\symdecl`, but requires that the symbol has arity 0 (hence `\textsymdecl` does not take the `args`-option), and generates a semantic macro that takes no arguments in either text or math mode, and produces marked-up ⟨*code*⟩ as output.

Additionally, a macro `\`⟨*mname*⟩`name` is generated that produces ⟨*code*⟩ without any semantic markup.

`\symdef`

`\symdef{⟨mname⟩}[⟨options⟩]{⟨notation⟩}`

Combines the functionalities and optional arguments of `\symdecl` and `\notation` in one.

7.2.1 Returns

Assume we have a symbol `foo` with semantic macro `\foo`, (examplary) taking two arguments, and `return=`⟨*code*⟩. If we do `\foo{a}{b}!`, the return code is simply ignored. If we do `\foo{a}{b}` *without* the `!`, here is what happens:

1. sTeX will replace `#1` and `#2` in ⟨*code*⟩ by `a` and `b`, yielding ⟨*retcode*⟩.
2. sTeX will insert ⟨*retcode*⟩`{\foo{a}{b}!}` in the input token stream.

This means that ⟨*code*⟩ should contain at most ⟨*arity of foo*⟩ argument markers, and eat precisely one argument appended to ⟨*code*⟩.

When in doubt, we recommend only using semantic macros for mathematical structures (with only optional arguments) and `\apply` (with only optional arguments) in `return`.

7.3 Referencing Symbols

`\symref`
`\sr`

`\symref{⟨symbol⟩}{⟨text⟩}`

The `\symref` macro (and its short version `\sr`) is the most general variant to mark-up arbitrary LaTeX code ⟨*text*⟩ with the symbol.

[11] TODO: experimental

This is as good a place as any other to explain how sTeX resolves a string `symbol` to an actual symbol.
If `\symbol` is a semantic macro, then sTeX has no trouble resolving `symbolname` to the full MMT-URI of the symbol that is being invoked.
However, especially in `\symname` (or if a symbol was introduced using `\symdecl*` without generating a semantic macro), we might prefer to use the *name* of a symbol directly for readability – e.g. we would want to write `A \symname{natural number} is...` rather than `A \symname{Nat} is...`. sTeX attempts to handle this case thusly:
If `symbol` does *not* correspond to a semantic macro `\symbol` and does *not* contain a `?`, then sTeX checks all symbols currently in scope until it finds one, whose name is `symbol`. If `symbol` is of the form `pre?name`, sTeX first looks through all modules currently in scope, whose full MMT-URI ends with `pre`, and then looks for a symbol with name `name` in those. This allows for disambiguating more precisely, e.g. by saying `\symname{Integers?addition}` or `\symname{RealNumbers?addition}` in the case where several `additions` are in scope.

`\symref{⟨symbol⟩}{⟨text⟩}` in MMT/OMDoc generates the term `<OMS name="{⟨symbol URI⟩}"/>`.

`\symname`
`\sn`
`\Symname`
`\Sn`
`\sns`
`\Sns`

`\symname[pre=⟨pre⟩,post=⟨post⟩]{⟨symbol⟩}`

If the symbol referenced by ⟨*symbol*⟩ has name `name`, this is a shortcut for `\symref{⟨symbol⟩}{⟨pre⟩name⟨post⟩}`.

For example, given a symbol `agroup` with name `abelian group`, we can do `\symname[pre=Non-,post=s]{agroup}` to produce Non-abelian groups.

`\sn` is a shorter variant for `\symname`; `\Symname` and `\Sn` additionally capitalize the first letter. `\sns` and `\Sns` are short for `\sn [post=s]` and `\Sn [post=s]`, respectively.

`\srefsym`
`\srefsymuri`

`\srefsym{⟨symbol⟩}{⟨text⟩}`

turns ⟨*text*⟩ into a link to

- The documentation of ⟨*symbol*⟩, if it occurs in the same document, or
- the symbol's documentation online, based on the containing math archive's `url-base`.

`\srefsymuri` does the same, but expects a symbol's full MMT-URI as first argument. This is particularly useful for e.g. customizing highlighting (see chapter 9).

`\symuse`

`\symuse{⟨symbol⟩}` behaves exactly like a semantic macro for ⟨*symbol*⟩.

7.4 Notations and Semantic Macros

\notation

\notation{⟨*symbol*⟩}[⟨*options*⟩]{⟨*code*⟩}

introduces a new notation for the referenced symbol.

The starred variant \notation* sets this notation as the (new) default notation.

The optional arguments are:

- prec=⟨*opprec*⟩;⟨*argprec 1*⟩x...x⟨*argprec n*⟩: An operator precedence and one argument precedence for each argument of the semantic macro. If no argument precedences are given, all argument precedences are equal to the operator precedence. By default, all precedences are 0, unless the symbol takes no argument, in which case the operator precedence is \neginfprec (negative infinity).

  prec=nobrackets is an abbreviation for prec=\neginfprec;\infprec x...x\infprec.

- op=⟨*code*⟩: An operator notation. If none is given, the notation component marked with \maincomp is used. If no \maincomp occurs in the notation, the default operator notation is \symname{⟨*symbol*⟩}.

- variant=⟨*id*⟩: An id for this notation. The key variant= can be omitted; i.e. \notation[foo] is equivalent to \notation[variant=foo].

\comp
\maincomp

\comp is used to mark notation components in a \notation to be highlighted. Additionally, each notation can use \maincomp at most once to mark the *primary* notation component.

Ideally, \comp would not be necessary: Everything in a notation that is *not* an argument should be a notation component. Unfortunately, it is computationally expensive to determine where an argument begins and ends, and the argument markers #n may themselves be nested in other macro applications or TEX groups, making it ultimately almost impossible to determine them automatically while also remaining compatible with arbitrary highlighting customizations (such as tooltips, hyperlinks, colors) that users might employ, and that are ultimately invoked by \comp.

Note that it is required that

1. the argument markers #n never occur inside a \comp, and
2. no semantic macros may ever occur inside a notation.

Both criteria are not just required for technical reasons, but conceptionally meaningful:
The underlying principle is that the arguments to a semantic macro represent *arguments to the mathematical operation* represented by a symbol. For example, a semantic macro application \plus{a}{b} would represent *the actual addition of (mathematical objects) a and b*. It should therefore be impossible for a or b to be part of a notation component of \plus.
Similarly, a semantic macro can not conceptually be part of the notation of \plus,

since a symbol represents a *distinct (mathematical) concept* with *its own semantics*, and notations are syntactic representations of the very symbol to which the notation belongs.
If you want an argument to a semantic macro to be a purely syntactic parameter, then you are likely somewhat confused with respect to the distinction between the precise *syntax* and *semantics* of the symbol you are trying to declare (which happens quite often even to experienced sTeX users, like us), and might want to give those another thought - quite likely, the concept you aim to implement does not actually represent a semantically meaningful (mathematical) concept, and you will want to use `\def` and similar native LaTeX macro definitions rather than semantic macros.

`\setnotation`

The first notation provided will stay the default notation unless explicitly changed:
`\setnotation{`⟨*symbol*⟩`}{`⟨*id*⟩`}` sets the default notation of ⟨*symbol*⟩ to that with id ⟨*id*⟩.

7.4.1 Precedences and Bracketing

`\infprec`
`\neginfprec`

`\infprec` and `\neginfprec` represent *infinitely large* and *infinitely small* precedences, respectively.

sTeX decides whether to insert parentheses by comparing operator precedences to a *downward precedence* p_d with initial value `\infprec`. When encountering a semantic macro, sTeX takes the operator precedence p_{op} of the notation used and checks whether $p_{op} > p_d$. If so, sTeX inserts parentheses.
When sTeX steps into an argument of a semantic macro, it sets p_d to the respective argument precedence of the notation used.

Example 21

Consider semantic macros `\plus` and `\mult` taking two arguments, with notations $a + b$ and $a \cdot b$ respectively, and precedences 100 for `\plus` and 50 for `\mult`.
Consider `$\plus{a,\mult{b,\plus{c,d}}}$` (i.e. $a + b \cdot (c + d)$). Then:

1. sTeX starts out with $p_d =$`\infprec`.
2. sTeX encounters `\plus` with $p_{op} = 100$. Since $100 \not> $`\infprec`, it inserts no parentheses.
3. Next, sTeX encounters the two arguments for `\plus`. Both have no specifically provided argument precedence, so sTeX uses $p_d = p_{op} = 100$ for both and recurses.
4. Next, sTeX encounters `\mult{b,...}`, whose notation has $p_{op} = 50$.
5. We compare to the current downward precedence p_d set by `\plus`, arriving at $p_{op} = 50 \not> 100 = p_d$, so sTeX again inserts no parentheses.

6. Since the notation of \mult has no explicitly set argument precedences, sTeX again uses the operator precedence for the arguments of \mult, hence sets $p_d = p_{op} = 50$ and recurses.

7. Next, sTeX encounters the inner \plus{c,...} whose notation has $p_{op} = 100$. We compare to the current downward precedence p_d set by \mult, arriving at $p_{op} = 100 > 50 = p_d$ – which finally prompts sTeX to insert parentheses, and we proceed as before.

\dobracket

\dobrackets{⟨*code*⟩} wraps parentheses around {⟨*code*⟩}.

\withbrackets

\withbrackets{⟨*left*⟩}{⟨*right*⟩}{⟨*code*⟩} uses the opening and closing parentheses ⟨*left*⟩ and ⟨*right*⟩ for the next pair of parentheses automatically inserted in {⟨*code*⟩}.

7.4.2 Notations for Argument Sequences

The following macros can be used in notations that take mode a or B arguments:

\argsep

\argsep{⟨*parameter token*⟩}{⟨*separator*⟩}

takes the elements of the argument sequence in position ⟨*parameter token*⟩ and separates them by ⟨*separator*⟩.

Note that the first argument *must* be a parameter token of the form #k, and the argument at position k of the notation has to have argument mode a or B.

\argmap

\argmap{⟨*parameter token*⟩}{⟨*code*⟩}{⟨*separator*⟩}

takes the elements of the argument sequence in position ⟨*parameter token*⟩, applies the code {⟨*code*⟩} to each of them (which therefore should use ##1) and separates them by ⟨*separator*⟩.

For example, the notation {\argmap{#1}{X^{##1}}{++}} applied to the argument {a,b,c} produces $X^a + +X^b + +X^c$.

\argarraymap

TODO[12]

7.4.3 Semantic Macros

Assume we have a semantic macro \smacro taking (exemplary) two arguments. The precise behaviour of \smacro depends on whether we are in text or math mode.

Math Mode \smacro! produces the default operator notation of its symbol. Without !, \smacro expects at least two arguments, and \smacro{a}{b}! produces the default notation of its symbol.

If the symbol has a return code, then \smacro{a}{b} continues with executing the return code. Otherwise, \smacro{a}{b} also simply produces the default operator notation.

The starred variants \smacro* and \smacro!* behave as in *text mode*.

Text Mode \smacro!{⟨*arg*⟩} marks up ⟨*arg*⟩ similarly to how \symref{smacro}{⟨*arg*⟩} would.

Without the !, \smacro still only takes a single argument, but it is expected, that within ⟨*arg*⟩, the arguments for the symbol are explicitly marked up. The \comp macro is allowed in ⟨*arg*⟩ to determine the components of ⟨*arg*⟩ to be highlighted.

\arg The \arg macro can be used to explicitly mark the arguments of a semantic macro in text mode.

By default, they are numbered consecutively; e.g. \smacro{...\arg{a}...\arg{b}} determines a and b to be the (first and second) arguments.

The starred variant \arg* allows for marking up the arguments, but does not produce any output. This can be used to provide arguments that are not mentioned in the text we want to mark up, because they are implicitly obvious or mentioned elsewhere.

If we want to change the order of the arguments, we can provide the precise argument number as an optional argument; e.g. \smacro{...\arg[2]{a}...\arg[1]{b}} determines b to be the first and a to be the second argument.

An argument number may be used repeatedly, if the corresponding argument mode is a or B.

Applications of semantic macros with arguments are translated to MMT/OMDoc as OMA-terms with head <OMS name="⟨*symbol*⟩"/>, or <OMBIND name="⟨*symbol*⟩"/>, depending on the absence or presence of argument mode b or B arguments. Semantic macros with no arguments or invoked with ! correspond to OMS directly.

7.5 Simple Inheritance

There are three macros that allow for opening a module, making its contents available for use:

\usemodule \usemodule{⟨*module*⟩} is allowed anywhere and makes the module's contents available up to the current TEX group. This is the right macro to use outside of modules, or when none of its contents use any of the used module's symbols directly (e.g. in types or definientia).

\requiremodule \requiremodule{⟨*module*⟩} is only allowed in modules and makes the required module's contents available within the current module. The imported symbols can be safely used in types and definientia, but not in the return code of symbols, and the imported content is not exported further – i.e. using the current module does not also open the required module.

\importmodule \importmodule{⟨*module*⟩} is only allowed in modules and makes the required module's contents available within the current module. The imported symbols can be safely used anywhere, and the imported content exported to any modules subsequently importing the current one.

In MMT, every *document* and every module induces an MMT theory. `\usemodule` induces and MMT include in the document theory, `\importmodule` and `\requiremodule` both induce an include in the module's theory.

It is worth going into some detail how exactly `\usemodule`, `\importmodule` and `\requiremodule` resolve their arguments to find the desired module – which is closely related to the *namespace* generated for a module, that is used to generate its MMT-URI.

Ideally, sTeX would allow for arbitrary MMT-URIs for modules, with no forced relationships between the *logical* namespace of a module and the *physical* location of the file declaring it – like MMT in fact allows for.
Unfortunately, TeX only provides very restricted access to the file system, so we are forced to generate namespaces systematically in such a way that they reflect the physical location of the associated files, so that sTeX can resolve them accordingly. Largely, users need not concern themselves with namespaces at all, but for completenesses sake, we describe how they are constructed:

- If `\begin{smodule}{Foo}` occurs in a file `/path/to/file/Foo[.`⟨*lang*⟩`].tex` which does not belong to an math archive, the namespace is `file://path/to/file`.
- If the same statement occurs in a file `/path/to/file/bar[.`⟨*lang*⟩`].tex`, the namespace is `file://path/to/file/bar`.

In other words: outside of math archives, the namespace corresponds to the file URI with the filename dropped iff it is equal to the module name, and ignoring the (optional) language suffix.
If the current file is in an archive, the procedure is the same except that the initial segment of the file path up to the archive's `source` directory is replaced by the archive's namespace URI.

Conversely, here is how namespaces/URIs and file paths are computed in import statements, examplary `\importmodule`:

- `\importmodule{Foo}` outside of an archive refers to module `Foo` in the current namespace. Consequently, `Foo` must have been declared earlier in the same file or, if not, in a file `Foo[.`⟨*lang*⟩`].tex` in the same directory.
- The same statement *within* an archive refers to either the module `Foo` declared earlier in the same file, or otherwise to the module `Foo` in the archive's top-level namespace. In the latter case, is has to be declared in a file `Foo[.`⟨*lang*⟩`].tex` directly in the archive's `source` directory.
- Similarly, in `\importmodule{some/path?Foo}` the path `some/path` refers to either the sub-directory and relative namespace path of the current directory and namespace outside of an archive, or relative to the current archive's top-level namespace and `source` directory, respectively.

  The module `Foo` must either be declared in the file ⟨*top-directory*⟩`/some/path/Foo[.`⟨*lang*⟩`].tex`, or in ⟨*top-directory*⟩`/some/path[.`⟨*lang*⟩`].tex` (which are checked in that order).

- Similarly, `\importmodule[Some/Archive]{some/path?Foo}` is resolved like the previous cases, but relative to the archive `Some/Archive` in the `MathHub` directory.

7.6 Variables and Sequences

\vardef

`\vardef{⟨mname⟩}[⟨options⟩]{⟨notation⟩}`

Takes the same arguments as `\symdef`, but produces a variable rather than a symbol. Variables definitions are always local to the current TEX group and are allowed anywhere (i.e. outside of modules).

⟨*options*⟩ may include the additional keyword `bind`, in which case the variable will be appropriately abstracted away in statements (see also `\varbind`).

Unlike `\symdef`, there is no starred variant `\vardef*` – variables always generate a semantic macro.

The semantic macro for a variable behaves analogously to that of a symbol.

M→ M→ T→ Variables induces the same MMT/OMDoc terms as symbols do, except for the head of the term being `<OMV name="..."/>` instead of `<OMS/>`.

\varnotation

`\varnotation{⟨variable⟩}[⟨options⟩]{⟨notation⟩}`

Takes the exact same argumens as `\notation`, but attaches an additional notation to the *variable* ⟨*variable*⟩ rather than a symbol.

\svar

`\svar[⟨name⟩]{⟨text⟩}`

Semantically marks up ⟨*text*⟩ as representing a variable ⟨*name*⟩. The variable does not need to have been defined prior. If no ⟨*name*⟩ is givenm ⟨*text*⟩ will be used as the name.

This is useful in situations like "throwaway expressions" or remarks; e.g.
`$\plus{\svar{n},\svar{m}}$ means...`

\varseq

`\varseq{⟨mname⟩}[⟨options⟩]{⟨range⟩}{⟨notation⟩}`

Declares a new variable sequence. The ⟨*options*⟩ are the same as for `\vardef`. If not provided, `args=1` by default (a 0-ary sequence would just be a normal variable).

A type (given as `type=`) is interpreted to be the type of every element a_i of the sequence $a_1, ..., a_n$ (not of the sequence itself). If the type is itself a sequence $A_1, ..., A_n$, the assumption is that its range is the same as the one of the new sequence, and the type of every a_i in the sequence is A_i.

⟨*range*⟩ needs to be a comma-separated sequence of either `args` many arguments, or `\ellipses`.

The resulting semantic macro is allowed anywhere STEX expects an argument mode `a` or `B` argument.

`\ellipses` Represents ellipses in a range; produces `\ellipses` in math mode.

`\seqmap`

`\seqmap{⟨code⟩}{⟨sequence⟩}`

Maps the function ⟨*code*⟩ (containing `#1`) over every element of the ⟨*sequence*⟩.

Is allowed anywhere STEX expects an argument mode `a` or `B` argument.

7.7 Structures

Mathematical structure bundle interdependent symbols together.

`mathstructure` (*env.*) `\begin{mathstructure}{⟨mname⟩}[⟨name⟩,this=⟨code⟩]` opens a new mathematical structure with name ⟨*mname*⟩ (if provided) or ⟨*mname*⟩ (otherwise), and semantic macro `\mname`. It subsequently behaves like the `smodule` environment.

`\this` The optional `this=⟨code⟩` option allows for setting the typesetting of the `\this` macro within a `mathstructure`. In particular, `\this` can be used in notations for symbols declared in the structure. `\this` can be though of as representing "*the*" (current) instance of this structure.

`extstructure` (*env.*) `\begin{extstructure}{⟨mname⟩}[⟨name⟩,this=⟨code⟩]{⟨structs⟩}` opens a new mathematical structure extending the structures given in ⟨*structs*⟩ (a comma-separated list of names).

`extstructure*` (*env.*) `\begin{extstructure*}{⟨struct⟩}` opens a new mathematical structure *conservatively* extending the (single) structure ⟨*struct*⟩. *Conservative* meaning: Every symbol newly introduced in this structure needs to have a *definiens*. The new symbols are attached as fields directly to ⟨*struct*⟩.

`\usestructure` The `\usestructure` macro behaves like `\usemodule` for mathematical structures, making the symbols available to use directly.

`mathstructure` make use of the *Theories-as-Types* paradigm (see [**MueRabKoh:tat18**]):

`\begin{mathstructure}{⟨name⟩}` creates a nested theory with name ⟨*name*⟩`-module`. The constant ⟨*name*⟩ is defined as a *dependent record type with manifest fields*, the fields of which are generated from (and correspond to) the constants in ⟨*name*⟩`-module`.

7.7.1 Semantic Macros for Structures

Assume we have a mathematical structure with semantic macro `\struct`:

Example 22

```
\begin{mathstructure}{struct}
  \symdef{fielda}{a}
  \symdef{fieldb}[args=2]{#1 \maincomp{b} #2}
  \symdef{fieldc}[args=2,def=\sn{fieldb}]{#1 \maincomp{c} #2}
```

```
  \inlineass[name=axiom1]{\conclusion{some axiom}}
\end{mathstructure}
\notation{struct}{StRuCt}
```

- If `\struct` has no notations, then `$\struct!$` produces $\langle a, b, c\rangle$. Otherwise, it produces the notation, i.e. $StRuCt$. In both cases, `$\struct{}{}$` produces $\langle a, b, c\rangle$ (for reasons that will become clearer in a moment).
- `$\struct{}{}$` (or `$\struct!$` in the case where no notations are around) can be modified in the following ways:
  - `$\struct{}{}[`⟨*fieldname*⟩`,...]$` lets you pick, which precise fields to show, so e.g. `$\struct{}{}[fielda,fieldb]$` produces $\langle a, b\rangle$. By default, `$\struct{}{}$` shows exactly the fields that have semantic macros (which are also used to access the fields in `$\struct{...}{fieldname}`).
  - `$\struct{}{}[`⟨*id*⟩`]$` lets you pick the notation of the "mathematical structure" symbol to use to typeset the structure; e.g. `$\struct{}{}[parens]` yields (a, b, c), and (combining both) `$\struct{}{}[fielda,fieldb][angle]` yields $\langle a, b\rangle$.
- The two arguments in `$\struct{first}{second}$` represent 1. the term that is to be treated as an instance of `\struct`, and 2. the precise field to invoke. If the first is empty, then there is no instance. If the second is empty, sTeX will present all of them (that are not assertions). Hence, `$\struct{S}{}$` yields $\langle a_S, b_S, c_S\rangle$, `$\struct{S}{fielda}$` produces a_S, `$\struct{}{fielda}$` produces a, and `$\struct{S}{fieldb}{x}{y}$` produces xb_Sy.
- For the sake of completion, `$\struct{first}!$` simply produces the given argument; e.g. `$\struct{S}!$` simply produces S.

More precisely: `$\struct{`⟨*code*⟩`}$` acts like a "type coercion" of ⟨*code*⟩ to be an instance of `\struct`.

Of course, it is (occasionally, but) rarely useful to use the semantic macro `\struct` by giving it two arguments *manually*; but this is what sTeX does when using `\struct` in the `return` of a symbol (or variable).

Continuing:

- `$\struct[comp=`⟨*code*⟩`]{...}{...}$` applies ⟨*code*⟩ (using `#1`) to every occurence of `\maincomp` in the notations of the fields, as a replacement for the default modification `{#1}_{\this}`. For example, `$\struct[comp={#1}^{Foo}]{S}{}$` produces $\langle a^{Foo}, b^{Foo}, c^{Foo}\rangle$, and `$\struct[comp={#1}^{\this}]{S}{fieldb}{x}{y}$` yields xb^Sy.
- `$\struct[this=`⟨*code*⟩`]{...}{...}$` modifies the way `\this` is being typeset; i.e. the presentation of the first `{...}` argument. For example `$\struct[this=T]{S}{}$` produces $\langle a, b, c\rangle$ – since `\this` is not being used in the notations of the fields. Note that the `this=` and `comp=` variants are (as of yet) mutually incompatible.
- Finally, `$\struct[`⟨*fieldname*⟩`=`⟨*code*⟩`]{...}{...}$` *assigns* the field ⟨*fieldname*⟩ to the term ⟨*code*⟩. ⟨*code*⟩ is subsequently used when using `{...}{}`, but not in fields directly. For example, `$\struct[fielda=A]{S}{}$` produces $\langle A!, b_S, c_S\rangle$, but `$\struct[fielda=A]{S}{fielda}$` produces a_S.

Note the insertion of `!` behind the `A` – this is to make sure that assignments to semantic macros that takes arguments don't accidentally eat more than they should.

Also note that multiple assignments can be done in the same pair of `[]`, or chained – i.e. both `$\struct[fielda=A,fieldb=B]...$` and `$\struct[fielda=A][fieldb=B]...$` are valid and equivalent. `$\struct[fielda=A,fielda=B]...$` however is not – every field may be assigned at most once.

Chapter 8

Statements

sTEX provides four environments to semantically annotate various kinds of statements:

`sdefinition` (*env.*) The **`sdefinition`** environment represents (primarly mathematical) *definitions*; in particular for symbols. The contents of the environment will be used as *documentation* for any symbol that either orrurs as a `\definiendum` (or `\definame`) within the **`sdefinition`**, or that is listed in the optional `for=` argument of the environment.

If a `\definiens` occurs, this will be used by MMT as the formal definiens for the respective symbol.

`sassertion` (*env.*) The **`sassertion`** environment represents *assertions*, i.e. propositions such as *theorems*, *lemmata*, *axioms*, etc. If a `\conclusion` occurs within the **`sassertion`**, its argument will be used as the formal *statement* of the assertion.

`sexample` (*env.*) The **`sexample`** environment represents examples (or counterexamples).

`sparagraph` (*env.*) The **`sparagraph`** environment represents all other kinds of (logical) paragraphs, such as remarks, comments, transitions bwetween topics, recaps, reminders, etc.

All of these take the same arguments:

- `for=`⟨*csl*⟩: a comma-separated list of symbols.
- The same optional arguments as `\symdecl`, with `macro=` replacing the name of the semantic macro. All of them are only relevant, if either `name=` or `macro=` are provided.

  As with `\symdecl`, if no `name` is given, but `macro` is, then the same name is used for both the semantic macro and the symbol itself.

  If `name` is given but `macro` isn't, no semantic macro is generated. Subsequently, the newly generated symbol is added the `for`-list.
- `style`: see chapter 9.
- `title`: a title to use in various styles (see chapter 9).
- `id`: a label to use for `\sref`.

\inlineass
\inlinedef
\inlineex

The macros \inlineass, \inlinedef and \inlineex behave like the sassertion, sdefinition and sexample environments respectively, but take the text to annotate as an argument, rather than as the body of an environment, and do not break paragraphs.

The same macros available in the environments are also available in the argument of the \inline* macros.

\varbind

\varbind{⟨*cls*⟩}

retroactively attaches the bind option to every variable provided (as a comma-separated list).

8.1 More on Definitions

In sdefinition (and sparagraph with style=symdoc), the following additional macros are available:

\definiendum
\definame
\Definame
\defnotation

The \definiendum macro behaves largely like \symref, but it uses a dedicated highlighting for *definienda* and adds the referenced symbol to the for= list of the environment.

\definame is to \definiendum as \symname is to \symref. Analogously, \Definame behaves like \Symname.

\defnotation can be used in math mode to apply the \definiendum highlighting to notations.

\definiens

The \definiens macro can be used to semantically annotate the *definiens* in a sdefinition.

If the sdefinition environment has several elements in its for list, an optional argument \definiens[⟨*symbol*⟩]{...} can be used to tell sTeX which symbol's definiens this is. By default, the *first* symbol in the for list is used.

M
M
T

Here is how MMT will treat the fragment marked up with \definiens:
Firstly, it will attempt to translate its contents into an MMT/OMDoc term. This succeeds easily if \definiens is some semantic macro (applied to arguments).
Secondly, it will check for all variables currently in scope, that were defined with the optional argument bind. It then will check, whether a symbol is in scope, that has role=lambda. If so, it will use that lambda symbol to bind all these variables (in the order in which they were defined) in the term. If no lambda symbol is found, it will use the bind symbol that ships with sTeX.
The final term will be attached as definiens to the corresponding MMT constant, if it was declared in the same module as the \definiens occurrence.

8.2 More on Assertions

`\premise`
`\conclusion`

The `\conclusion` macro can be used to mark up the actual statement within an `sassertion`. The `\premise` macro can be used to additionally mark up *premises*.

If the `sassertion` environment has several elements in its `for` list, an optional argument `\conclusion[`⟨*symbol*⟩`]{...}` can be used to tell sTeX which symbol's statement this is. By default, the *first* symbol in the `for` list is used.

Here is how MMT will treat the fragments marked up with `\conclusion` and `\premise`:
Firstly, it will attempt to translate the contents of `\conclusion` into an MMT/OMDOC term c. This succeeds easily if the `\conclusion` is some semantic macro (applied to arguments).
Secondly, it will collect all fragments marked up with `\premise` and do the same to them $(p_1, ..., p_n)$.
It will then check, whether a symbol is in scope, that has `role=implication`. If so, it will use that `implication` symbol to attach all the premises to the conclusion, resulting in $t := \texttt{imply}(p_1, ..., p_n, c)$.
Next, it will check for all variables currently in scope, that were defined with the optional argument `bind`. It then will check, whether a symbol is in scope, that has `role=forall`. If so, it will use that `forall` symbol to bind all these variables (in the order in which they were defined) in the term t.
Finally, it will check, whether a symbol is in scope, that has `role=judgment`. If so, it will set $t := \texttt{judgment}(t)$.
If no `forall` symbol is found, it will first apply the `judgment` symbol (if existent) and then use the bind symbol that ships with sTeX to bind the variables.
The final term will be attached as type to the corresponding MMT constant, if it was declared in the same module as the `\definiens` occurrence.

M
M
T

`sproof` (*env.*)

TODO[13]

[13] TODO: proofs

Chapter 9

Customizing Typesetting

There are two kinds of typesetting that can be customized in sTeX: symbol references (notation components, \symref, variables, etc.) are highlighted using a small set of macros that can be simply redefined by authors.

Other macros and environments usually have more complicated "typesetting rules" associated with them – often in the form of other already existing environments that should be used.

Lastly, in HTML we can provide custom CSS rules in math archives that determine the styling of certain environments, so that the actual presentation depends on the document in which the fragments are included (e.g. via \inputref), rather than the file the fragment is implemented in.

It is generally recommended to implement these customizations in a preamble in the lib directory (see section 5.3)

9.1 Highlighting Symbol References

\symrefemph
\symrefemph@uri

\symrefemph governs how references via \symref (or \symname, or theirt short variants) are highlighted;

Doing \symref{⟨*symbol*⟩}{⟨*text*⟩} ultimately expands to \symrefemph@uri{⟨*text*⟩}{⟨*symbol URI*⟩}, the default implementation of which is just \symrefemph{⟨*text*⟩}. The default implementation of \symrefemph, in turn, is just \emph{⟨*text*⟩}.

If you only want to change e.g. the color of \symrefs, you only need to redefine \symrefemph, e.g. using

```
\renewcommand\symrefemph[1]{\textcolor{red}{#1}}
```

the @uri variant is useful if you want to link somewhere, or show the URI in a tooltip. The stex-highlighting package does both, using:

```
\usepackage{pdfcomment}
\protected\def\symrefemph@uri#1#2{%
  \pdftooltip{%
    \srefsymuri{#2}{\symrefemph{#1}}%
  }{%
    URI:~\detokenize{#2}%
  }%
```

```
}
\def\symrefemph#1{%
  \ifcsname textcolor\endcsname
    \textcolor{teal}{#1}%
  \else#1\fi
}
```

`\compemph`
`\compemph@uri`

Like `\symrefemph` and `\symrefemph@uri`, but governs the highlighting of components (marked with `\comp` or `\maincomp`) in notations.

`\defemph`
`\defemph@uri`

Like `\symrefemph` and `\symrefemph@uri`, but governs the highlighting of definienda marked with `\definiendum` (or `\definame`).

`\varemph`
`\varemph@uri`

Like `\compemph` and `\compemph@uri`, but governs the highlighting of components (marked with `\comp` or `\maincomp`) in the notations of variables.

The second argument to `\varemph@uri` is the *name* of the variable.

9.2 Styling Environments and Macros

A variety of environments and macros provided by sTeX are *stylable* using the macros `\stexstyle`⟨*name*⟩`[`⟨*style*⟩`]{...}`. These stylable environments and macros bind various of their parameters to macros `\this`⟨*parameter*⟩, which can then be used in the styles.

For example, if we have a `definition` environment that we would want to use to style our `sdefinition`s, we can do (in the simplest case)

```
\stexstyledefinition{\begin{definition}}{\end{definition}}
```

This tells sTeX to insert `\begin{definition}` at the beginning of every `sdefinition` environment, and `\end{definition}` at the end.

If we have a environments `theorem` and `lemma`, we probably want the `sassertion` environment to use those for theorems and lemma. We can achieve that by doing

```
\stexstyleassertion[theorem]{\begin{theorem}}{\end{theorem}}
\stexstyleassertion[lemma]{\begin{lemma}}{\end{lemma}}
```

Now if we do `\begin{sassertion}[style=theorem]`, it will wrap the environment with `\begin{theorem}...\end{theorem}`.

Of course, many such statements might have a title, as e.g. in

> **Theorem 9.2.1** (Gödel's First Incompleteness Theorem)**.** ...

In `sasssertion`, we can provide that title as optional argument using `title=...`. Before calling the styling provided, `sassertion` will store that title in the macro `\thistitle`, which we can use in the styling. For example, we might prefer to pass it on to the `theorem` environment:

```
\stexstyleassertion[theorem]{\ifx\thistitle\@empty
  \begin{theorem}\else\begin{theorem}[\thistitle]\fi}
  {\end{theorem}}
```

```
\stexstylemodule
\stexstylecopymodule
\stexstyleinterpretmodule
\stexstylerealization
\stexstylemathstructure
\stexstyleextstructure
\stexstyledefinition
\stexstyleassertion
\stexstyleexample
\stexstyleparagraph
\stexstyleproof
\stexstylesubproof
```

TODO[14]

Additionally, we can style certain macros, if we want them to produce output. For example, we might (for debuggin or documentation purposes) `\symdecl` to give a short summary of the symbol.

We can achieve that by doing, for example:

```
\stexstylesymdecl[debug]{
  Symbol \thisdeclname~(with arity \thisargs) of type $\thistype$.
}
```

in which case

```
\symdecl{foo}[args=2,type=\mathbb{N},style=debug]
```

will yield

> Symbol foo (with arity ii) of type $\mathbb{N}$.

```
\stexstyleusemodule
\stexstyleimportmodule
\stexstylerequiremodule
\stexstyleassign
\stexstylerenamedecl
\stexstyleassignMorphism
\stexstylecopymod
\stexstyleinterpretmod
\stexstylerealize
\stexstylesymdecl
\stexstyletextsymdecl
\stexstylenotation
\stexstylevarnotation
\stexstylesymdef
\stexstylevardef
\stexstylevarseq
\stexstylespfsketch
\stexstyleMMTinclude
```

TODO[15]

9.3 Custom CSS for Environments

Chapter 10

Additional Packages

10.1 NotesSlides Manual

10.1.1 Introduction

The notesslides document class is derived from `beamer.cls` [**beamerclass:on**], it adds a "notes version" for course notes that is more suited to printing than the one supplied by `beamer.cls`.

The notesslides class takes the notion of a slide frame from Till Tantau's excellent beamer class and adapts its notion of frames for use in the sTEX and OMDoc. To support semantic course notes, it extends the notion of mixing frames and explanatory text, but rather than treating the frames as images (or integrating their contents into the flowing text), the notesslides package displays the slides as such in the course notes to give students a visual anchor into the slide presentation in the course (and to distinguish the different writing styles in slides and course notes).

In practice we want to generate two documents from the same source: the slides for presentation in the lecture and the course notes as a narrative document for home study. To achieve this, the notesslides class has two modes: *slides mode* and *notes mode* which are determined by the package option.

10.1.2 Package Options

The notesslides class takes a variety of class options:

`slides` `notes` The options `slides` and `notes` switch between slides mode and notes mode (see subsection 10.1.3).

`sectocframes` If the option `sectocframes` is given, then for the `sfragment`s, special frames with the `sfragment` title (and number) are generated.

`frameimages` `fiboxed` If the option `frameimages` is set, then slide mode also shows the `\frameimage`-generated frames (see **??**). If also the `fiboxed` option is given, the slides are surrounded by a box.

10.1.3 Notes and Slides

`frame` (*env.*) Slides are represented with the `frame` environment just like in the beamer class, see [**Tantau:ugbc**] for details.

`note` (*env.*) The notesslides class adds the `note` environment for encapsulating the course note fragments.

> Note that it is essential to start and end the `notes` environment at the start of the line – in particular, there may not be leading blanks – else LaTeX becomes confused and throws error messages that are difficult to decipher.

By interleaving the `frame` and `note` environments, we can build course notes as shown here:

```
\ifnotes\maketitle\else
\frame[noframenumbering]\maketitle\fi

\begin{note}
  We start this course with ...
\end{note}

\begin{frame}
  \frametitle{The first slide}
  ...
\end{frame}
\begin{note}
  ... and more explanatory text
\end{note}

\begin{frame}
  \frametitle{The second slide}
  ...
\end{frame}
...
```

`\ifnotes` Note the use of the `\ifnotes` conditional, which allows different treatment between `notes` and `slides` mode – manually setting `\notestrue` or `\notesfalse` is strongly discouraged however.

> We need to give the title frame the `noframenumbering` option so that the frame numbering is kept in sync between the slides and the course notes.

> The beamer class recommends not to use the `allowframebreaks` option on frames (even though it is very convenient). This holds even more in the `notesslides` case: At least in conjunction with `\newpage`, frame numbering behaves funnily (we have tried to fix this, but who knows).

`\inputref*` If we want to transclude a the contents of a file as a note, we can use a new variant `\inputref*` of the `\inputref` macro: `\inputref*{foo}` is equivalent to `\begin{note}\inputref{foo}\end{note}`.

`nparagraph` (*env.*)
`nparagraph` (*env.*)
`ndefinition` (*env.*)
`nexample` (*env.*)
`nsproof` (*env.*)
`nassertion` (*env.*)

There are some environments that tend to occur at the top-level of `note` environments. We make convenience versions of these: e.g. the `nparagraph` environment is just an `sparagraph` inside a `note` environment (but looks nicer in the source, since it avoids one level of source indenting). Similarly, we have the `nfragment`, `ndefinition`, `nexample`, `nsproof`, and `nassertion` environments.

10.1.4 Customizing Header and Footer Lines

The notesslides package and class comes with a simple default theme named sTeX that provided by the beamterthemesTeX. It is assumed as the default theme for sTeX-based notes and slides. The result in `notes` mode (which is like the `slides` version except that the slide hight is variable) is

The footer line can be customized. In particular the logos.

`\setslidelogo` The default logo provided by the notesslides package is the sTeX logo it can be customized using `\setslidelogo{`⟨*logo name*⟩`}`.

`\setsource` The default footer line of the notesslides package mentions copyright and licensing. In notesslides `\source` stores the author's name as the copyright holder. By default it is the author's name as defined in the `\author` macro in the preamble. `\setsource{`⟨*name*⟩`}` can change the writer's name.

`\setlicensing` For licensing, we use the Creative Commons Attribuition-ShareAlike license by default to strengthen the public domain. If package `hyperref` is loaded, then we can attach a hyperlink to the license logo. `\setlicensing[`⟨*url*⟩`]{`⟨*logo name*⟩`}` is used for customization, where ⟨*url*⟩ is optional.

10.1.5 Frame Images

Sometimes, we want to integrate slides as images after all – e.g. because we already have a PowerPoint presentation, to which we want to add sTeX notes.

\frameimage
\mhframeimage

In this case we can use \frameimage[⟨*opt*⟩]{⟨*path*⟩}, where ⟨*opt*⟩ are the options of \includegraphics from the graphicx package [**CarRah:tpp99**] and ⟨*path*⟩ is the file path (extension can be left off like in \includegraphics). We have added the label key that allows to give a frame label that can be referenced like a regular beamer frame.

The \mhframeimage macro is a variant of \frameimage with repository support. Instead of writing

```
\frameimage{\MathHub{fooMH/bar/source/baz/foobar}}
```

we can simply write (assuming that \MathHub is defined as above)

```
\mhframeimage[fooMH/bar]{baz/foobar}
```

Note that the \mhframeimage form is more semantic, which allows more advanced document management features in MathHub.

If baz/foobar is the "current module", i.e. if we are on the MathHub path ...MathHub/fooMH/bar..., then stating the repository in the first optional argument is redundant, so we can just use

```
\mhframeimage{baz/foobar}
```

\textwarning

The \textwarning macro generates a warning sign: ⚠

10.1.6 Ending Documents Prematurely

\prematurestop
\afterprematurestop

For prematurely stopping the formatting of a document, sTeX provides the \prematurestop macro. It can be used everywhere in a document and ignores all input after that – backing out of the sfragment environments as needed. After that – and before the implicit \end{document} it calls the internal \afterprematurestop, which can be customized to do additional cleanup or e.g. print the bibliography.

\prematurestop is useful when one has a driver file, e.g. for a course taught multiple years and wants to generate course notes up to the current point in the lecture. Instead of commenting out the remaining parts, one can just move the \prematurestop macro. This is especially useful, if we need the rest of the file for processing, e.g. to generate a theory graph of the whole course with the already-covered parts marked up as an overview over the progress; see import_graph.py from the lmhtools utilities [**lmhtools:github:on**].

Text fragments and modules can be made more re-usable by the use of global variables. For instance, the admin section of a course can be made course-independent (and therefore re-usable) by using variables (actually token registers) courseAcronym and courseTitle instead of the text itself. The variables can then be set in the sTeX preamble of the course notes file.

10.1.7 Global Document Variables

To make document fragments more reusable, we sometimes want to make the content depend on the context. We use **document variables** for that.

\setSGvar
\useSGvar

\setSGvar{⟨*vname*⟩}{⟨*text*⟩} to set the global variable ⟨*vname*⟩ to ⟨*text*⟩ and \useSGvar{⟨*vname*⟩} to reference it.

\ifSGvar

With\ifSGvar we can test for the contents of a global variable: the macro call \ifSGvar{⟨*vname*⟩}{⟨*val*⟩}{⟨*ctext*⟩} tests the content of the global variable ⟨*vname*⟩, only if (after expansion) it is equal to ⟨*val*⟩, the conditional text ⟨*ctext*⟩ is formatted.

10.1.8 Excursions

In course notes, we sometimes want to point to an "excursion" – material that is either presupposed or tangential to the course at the moment – e.g. in an appendix. The typical setup is the following:

```
\excursion{founif}{../fragments/founif.en}
  {We will cover first-order unification in}
...
\begin{appendix}\printexcursions\end{appendix}
```

It generates a paragraph that references the excursion whose source is in the file ../fragments/founif.en.tex and automatically books the file for the \printexcursions command that is used here to put it into the appendix. We will look at the mechanics now.

\excursion

The \excursion{⟨*ref*⟩}{⟨*path*⟩}{⟨*text*⟩} is syntactic sugar for

```
\begin{nparagraph}[title=Excursion]
  \activateexcursion{founif}{../ex/founif}
  We will cover first-order unification in \sref{founif}.
\end{nparagraph}
```

\activateexcursion
\printexcursion
\excursionref

Here \activateexcursion{⟨*path*⟩} augments the \printexcursions macro by a call \inputref{⟨*path*⟩}. In this way, the \printexcursions macro (usually in the appendix) will collect up all excursions that are specified in the main text.

Sometimes, we want to reference – in an excursion – part of another. We can use \excursionref{⟨*label*⟩} for that.

\excursiongroup

Finally, we usually want to put the excursions into an sfragment environment and add an introduction, therefore we provide the a variant of the \printexcursions macro: \excursiongroup[id=⟨*id*⟩,intro=⟨*path*⟩] is equivalent to

```
\begin{note}
\begin{sfragment}[id=<id>]{Excursions}
  \inputref{<path>}
  \printexcursions
\end{sfragment}
\end{note}
```

When option `book` which uses `\pagestyle{headings}` is given and semantic macros are given in the `sfragment` titles, then they sometimes are not defined by the time the heading is formatted. Need to look into how the headings are made. This is a problem of the underlying document-structure package.

Local Variables: mode: latex TeX-master: `../stex-manual` End:

10.2 Problem Manual

10.2.1 Introduction

The problem package supplies an infrastructure that allows specify problem. Problems are text fragments that come with auxiliary functions: hints, notes, and solutions[16]. Furthermore, we can specify how long the solution to a given problem is estimated to take and how many points will be awarded for a perfect solution.

Finally, the problem package facilitates the management of problems in small files, so that problems can be re-used in multiple environment.

10.2.2 Problems and Solutions

`solutions`
`notes`
`hints`
`gnotes`
`pts`
`min`
`boxed`
`test`

The problem package takes the options `solutions` (should solutions be output?), `notes` (should the problem notes be presented?), `hints` (do we give the hints?), `gnotes` (do we show grading notes?), `pts` (do we display the points awarded for solving the problem?), `min` (do we display the estimated minutes for problem soling). If theses are specified, then the corresponding auxiliary parts of the problems are output, otherwise, they remain invisible.

The `boxed` option specifies that problems should be formatted in framed boxes so that they are more visible in the text. Finally, the `test` option signifies that we are in a test situation, so this option does not show the solutions (of course), but leaves space for the students to solve them.

`problem` (*env.*) The main environment provided by the problempackage is (surprise surprise) the `problem` environment. It is used to mark up problems and exercises. The environment takes an optional KeyVal argument with the keys `id` as an identifier that can be reference later, `pts` for the points to be gained from this exercise in homework or quiz situations, `min` for the estimated minutes needed to solve the problem, and finally `title` for an informative title of the problem.

Example 23
Input:

[16] for the moment multiple choice problems are not supported, but may well be in a future version

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[solutions,hints,pts,min]{problem}
\begin{document}
  \begin{sproblem}[id=elefants,pts=10,min=2,title=Fitting Elefants]
    How many Elefants can you fit into a Volkswagen beetle?
    \begin{hint}
      Think positively, this is simple!
    \end{hint}
    \begin{exnote}
      Justify your answer
    \end{exnote}
\begin{solution}[for=elefants]
  Four, two in the front seats, and two in the back.
  \begin{gnote}
    if they do not give the justification deduct 5 pts
  \end{gnote}
\end{solution}
\end{sproblem}
\end{document}
```

Output:

Exercise (Fitting Elefants)
How many Elefants can you fit into a Volkswagen beetle?

`solution` (*env.*) The `solution` environment can be to specify a solution to a problem. If the package option `solutions` is set or `\solutionstrue` is set in the text, then the solution will be presented in the output. The `solution` environment takes an optional KeyVal argument with the keys `id` for an identifier that can be reference `for` to specify which problem this is a solution for, and `height` that allows to specify the amount of space to be left in test situations (i.e. if the `test` option is set in the `\usepackage` statement).

`hint` (*env.*)
`exnote` (*env.*)
`gnote` (*env.*)
The `hint` and `exnote` environments can be used in a `problem` environment to give hints and to make notes that elaborate certain aspects of the problem. The `gnote` (grading notes) environment can be used to document situations that may arise in grading.

`\startsolutions`
`\stopsolutions`
Sometimes we would like to locally override the `solutions` option we have given to the package. To turn on solutions we use the `\startsolutions`, to turn them off, `\stopsolutions`. These two can be used at any point in the documents.

`\ifsolutions`
Also, sometimes, we want content (e.g. in an exam with master solutions) conditional on whether solutions are shown. This can be done with the `\ifsolutions` conditional.

10.2.3 Markup for Added-Value Services

The `problem` package is all about specifying the meaning of the various moving parts of practice/exam problems. The motivation for the additional markup is that we can base added-value services from these, for instance auto-grading and immediate feedback.

The simplest example of this are multiple-choice problems, where the `problem` package allows to annotate answer options with the intended values and possibly feedback that can be delivered to the users in an interactive setting. In this section we will give some infrastructure for these, we expect that this will grow over time.

Multiple Choice Blocks

`mcb` (*env.*) Multiple choice blocks can be formatted using the `mcb` environment, in which single choices are marked up with `\mcc` macro.

`\mcc` `\mcc[`⟨*keyvals*⟩`]{`⟨*text*⟩`}` takes an optional key/value argument ⟨*keyvals*⟩ for choice metadata and a required argument ⟨*text*⟩ for the proposed answer text. The following keys are supported

- `T` for true answers, `F` for false ones,
- `Ttext` the verdict for true answers, `Ftext` for false ones, and
- `feedback` for a short feedback text given to the student.

What we see when this is formatted to PDF depends on the context. In solutions mode (we start the solutions in the code fragment below) we get

Example 24

Input:

```
 \startsolutions
\begin{sproblem}[title=Functions,name=functions1]
 What is the keyword to introduce a function definition in python?
 \begin{mcb}
   \mcc[T]{def}
   \mcc[F,feedback=that is for C and C++]{function}
   \mcc[F,feedback=that is for Standard ML]{fun}
   \mcc[F,Ftext=Nooooooooo,feedback=that is for Java]{public static void}
 \end{mcb}
\end{sproblem}
```

Output:

Exercise (Functions)

What is the keyword to introduce a function definition in python?

- ☐ def – Correct
- ☐ function – Wrong
  that is for C and C++
- ☐ fun – Wrong
  that is for Standard ML
- ☐ public static void – Nooooooooo
  that is for Java

In “exam mode” where disable solutions (here via `\stopsolutions`)

Example 25

Input:

```
\stopsolutions
\begin{sproblem}[title=Functions,name=functions1]
 What is the keyword to introduce a function definition in python?
 \begin{mcb}
   \mcc[T]{def}
   \mcc[F,feedback=that is for C and C++]{function}
   \mcc[F,feedback=that is for Standard ML]{fun}
   \mcc[F,Ftext=Nooooooooo,feedback=that is for Java]{public static void}
 \end{mcb}
\end{sproblem}
```

Output:

Exercise (Functions)

What is the keyword to introduce a function definition in python?

- ☐ def
- ☐ function
- ☐ fun
- ☐ public static void

we get the questions without solutions (that is what the students see during the exam/quiz).

Filling-In Concrete Solutions

The next simplest situation, where we can implement auto-grading is the case where we have fill-in-the-blanks

`\fillinsol` The `\fillinsol` macro takes a single argument, which contains a concrete solution (i.e. a number, a string, ...), which generates a fill-in-box in test mode:

Example 26

Input:

```
 \stopsolutions
 \begin{sproblem}[id=elefants.fillin,title=Fitting Elefants]
 How many Elefants can you fit into a Volkswagen beetle? \fillinsol{4}
\end{sproblem}
```

Output:

Exercise (Fitting Elefants)

How many Elefants can you fit into a Volkswagen beetle? ☐

and the actual solution in solutions mode:

Example 27

Input:

```
 \begin{sproblem}[id=elefants.fillin,title=Fitting Elefants]
 How many Elefants can you fit into a Volkswagen beetle? \fillinsol{4}
\end{sproblem}
```

Output:

Exercise (Fitting Elefants)

How many Elefants can you fit into a Volkswagen beetle? ☐

If we do not want to leak information about the solution by the size of the blank we can also give `\fillinsol` an optional argument with a size: `\fillinsol[3cm]{12}` makes a box three cm wide.

Obviously, the required argument of `\fillinsol` can be used for auto-grading. For concrete data like numbers, this is immediate, for more complex data like strings "soft comparisons" might be in order. [17]

[17] For the moment we only assume a single concrete value as correct. In the future we will almost certainly want to extend the functionality to multiple answer classes that allow different feedback like im MCQ. This still needs a bit of design. Also we want to make the formatting of the answer in solutions/test mode configurable.

10.2.4 Including Problems

\includeproblem

The \includeproblem macro can be used to include a problem from another file. It takes an optional KeyVal argument and a second argument which is a path to the file containing the problem (the macro assumes that there is only one problem in the include file). The keys title, min, and pts specify the problem title, the estimated minutes for solving the problem and the points to be gained, and their values (if given) overwrite the ones specified in the problem environment in the included file.

The sum of the points and estimated minutes (that we specified in the pts and min keys to the problem environment or the \includeproblem macro) to the log file and the screen after each run. This is useful in preparing exams, where we want to make sure that the students can indeed solve the problems in an allotted time period.

The \min and \pts macros allow to specify (i.e. to print to the margin) the distribution of time and reward to parts of a problem, if the pts and pts options are set. This allows to give students hints about the estimated time and the points to be awarded.

10.2.5 Testing and Spacing

The problem package is often used by the hwexam package, which is used to create homework assignments and exams. Both of these have a "test mode" (invoked by the package option test), where certain information –master solutions or feedback – is not shown in the presentation.

\testspace
\testsmallspace
\testsmallspace
\testsmallspace
\testnewpage
\testemptypage

\testspace takes an argument that expands to a dimension, and leaves vertical space accordingly. Specific instances exist: \testsmallspace, \testsmallspace, \testsmallspace give small (1cm), medium (2cm), and big (3cm) vertical space.

\testnewpage makes a new page in test mode, and \testemptypage generates an empty page with the cautionary message that this page was intentionally left empty.

Local Variables: mode: latex TeX-master: ../stex-manual End:

LocalWords: solutions,notes,hints,gnotes,pts,min,boxed,test gnotes elefants,pts gnote LocalWords: 2,title exnote hint,exnote,gnote ifsolutions mcb keyvals Ttext Ftext LocalWords: Functions,name F,feedback Nooooooooo,feedback 2,title includeproblem LocalWords: elefants.fillin,title

10.3 HWExam Manual

10.3.1 Introduction

The hwexam package and class supplies an infrastructure that allows to format nice-looking assignment sheets by simply including problems from problem files marked up with the problem package. It is designed to be compatible with problems.sty, and inherits some of the functionality.

10.3.2 Package Options

solutions
notes
hints
gnotes
pts
min

The hwexam package and class take the options `solutions`, `notes`, `hints`, `gnotes`, `pts`, `min`, and `boxed` that are just passed on to the problems package (cf. its documentation for a description of the intended behavior).

multiple

Furthermore, the hwexam package takes the option `multiple` that allows to combine multiple assignment sheets into a compound document (the assignment sheets are treated as section, there is a table of contents, etc.).

test

Finally, there is the option `test` that modifies the behavior to facilitate formatting tests. Only in `test` mode, the macros `\testspace`, `\testnewpage`, and `\testemptypage` have an effect: they generate space for the students to solve the given problems. Thus they can be left in the LaTeX source.

10.3.3 Assignments

assignment (*env.*)
number
title
type
given
due

This package supplies the `assignment` environment that groups problems into assignment sheets. It takes an optional KeyVal argument with the keys `number` (for the assignment number; if none is given, 1 is assumed as the default or — in multi-assignment documents — the ordinal of the `assignment` environment), `title` (for the assignment title; this is referenced in the title of the assignment sheet), `type` (for the assignment type; e.g. "quiz", or "homework"), `given` (for the date the assignment was given), and `due` (for the date the assignment is due).

10.3.4 Including Assignments

\inputassignment

The `\inputassignment` macro can be used to input an assignment from another file. It takes an optional KeyVal argument and a second argument which is a path to the file containing the problem (the macro assumes that there is only one `assignment` environment in the included file). The keys `number`, `title`, `type`, `given`, and `due` are just as for the `assignment` environment and (if given) overwrite the ones specified in the `assignment` environment in the included file.

10.3.5 Typesetting Exams

testheading (*env.*)
duration
min
reqpts

The `\testheading` takes an optional keyword argument where the keys `duration` specifies a string that specifies the duration of the test, `min` specifies the equivalent in number of minutes, and `reqpts` the points that are required for a perfect grade.

```
\title{320101 General Computer Science (Fall 2010)}
\begin{testheading}[duration=one hour,min=60,reqpts=27]
  Good luck to all students!
\end{testheading}
```

Will result in

Name: Matriculation Number:

320101 General Computer Science (Fall 2010)

2023-03-29

You have one hour (sharp) for the test;
Write the solutions to the sheet.
The estimated time for solving this exam is 20 minutes, leaving you 40 minutes for revising your exam.
You can reach 20 points if you solve all problems. You will only need 27 points for a perfect score, i.e. -7 points are bonus points.

You have ample time, so take it slow and avoid rushing to mistakes!

Different problems test different skills and knowledge, so do not get stuck on one problem.

	To be used for grading, do not write here								
prob.	4.1	1.1	1.2	2.1	2.2	2.3	2.4	2.5	Su
total	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	20
reached									

good luck

[18]

Local Variables: mode: latex TeX-master: `../stex-manual` End:

LocalWords: hwexam solutions,notes,hints,gnotes,pts,min gnotes testemptypage reqpts LocalWords: inputassignment reqpts hour,min 60,reqpts

10.4 Tikzinput Manual

`image` The behavior of the ikzinput package is determined by whether the `image` option is given. If it is not, then the tikz package is loaded, all other options are passed on to it and `\tikzinput{`⟨*file*⟩`}` inputs the TIKZ file ⟨*file*⟩`.tex`; if not, only the graphicx package is loaded and `\tikzinput{`⟨*file*⟩`}` loads an image file ⟨*file*⟩`.`⟨*ext*⟩ generated from ⟨*file*⟩`.tex`.

[18] MK: The first three "problems" come from the stex examples above, how do we get rid of this?

The selective input functionality of the tikzinput package assumes that the TIKZ pictures are externalized into a standalone picture file, such as the following one

```
\documentclass{standalone}
\usepackage{tikz}
\usetikzpackage{...}
\begin{document}
  \begin{tikzpicture}
     ...
  \end{tikzpicture}
\end{document}
```

The standalone class is a minimal LaTeX class that when loaded in a document that uses the standalone package: the preamble and the documenat environment are disregarded during loading, so they do not pose any problems. In effect, an \input of the file above only sees the tikzpicture environment, but the file itself is standalone in the sense that we can run LaTeX over it separately, e.g. for generating an image file from it.

\tikzinput
\ctikzinput

This is exactly where the tikzinput package comes in: it supplies the \tikzinput macro, which – depending on the image option – either directly inputs the TIKZ picture (source) or tries to load an image file generated from it.

Concretely, if the image option is not set for the tikzinput package, then \tikzinput[⟨*opt*⟩]{⟨*file*⟩} disregards the optional argument ⟨*opt*⟩ and inputs ⟨*file*⟩.tex via \input and resizes it to as specified in the width and height keys. If it is, \tikzinput[⟨*opt*⟩]{⟨*file*⟩} expands to \includegraphics[⟨*opt*⟩]{⟨*file*⟩}.

\ctizkinput is a version of \tikzinput that is centered.

\mhtikzinput
\cmhtikzinput

\mhtizkinput is a variant of \tikzinput that treats its file path argument as a relative path in a math archive in analogy to \inputtref. To give the archive path, we use the mhrepos= key. Again, \cmhtizkinput is a version of \mhtikzinput that is centered.

\libusetikzlibrary

Sometimes, we want to supply archive-specific TIKZ libraries in the lib folder of the archive or the meta-inf/lib of the archive group. Then we need an analogon to \libinput for \usetikzlibrary. The stex-tikzinput package provides the libusetikzlibrary for this purpose.

Local Variables: mode: latex TeX-master: ../stex-manual End:

Part III
Documentation

Chapter 11

sTEX Developer Manual

Keeping the implementation properly up-to-date is pretty much incompatible with the kinds of workflows systemically enforced in academia. Any of the following may be out of date.

⋆ indicates fully expandable functions, which can be used within an `x`-type argument (in plain TEX terms, inside an `\edef`), as well as within an `f`-type argument. ☆ indicates restricted expandable functions, which can be used within an `x`-type argument but cannot be fully expanded within an `f`-type argument. *TF* indicates conditional (`if`) functions whose variants with `T`, `F` and `TF` argument specifiers expect different "true"/"false" branches.

`\stex_debug:nn`

`\stex_debug:nn` {⟨*prefix*⟩} {⟨*msg*⟩}

Logs the debug message {⟨*msg*⟩} under the prefix {⟨*prefix*⟩}. A message is shown if its prefix is in a list of prefixes given either via the package option `debug=`⟨*prefixes*⟩ or the environment variable `STEX_DEBUG=`⟨*prefixes*⟩, where the latter overrides the former.

`\_stex_do_deprecation:n` TODO `\_stex_do_deprecation:n`

11.1 Documents

`\l_stex_docheader_sect` integer register keeping track of the current sectioning level:

- 0 part
- 1 chapter
- 2 section
- 3 subsection
- 4 subsubsection
- 5 paragraph
- > 5 subparagraph

`\setsectionlevel` sets `\l_stex_docheader_sect` to the corresponding integer value.

`\stex_ref_new_doc_target:n` internal variant of `\sreflabel`. If the argument is empty, the label is determined to be `REF`⟨*counter*⟩ and ⟨*counter*⟩ is increased.

`\stex_ref_new_symbol:n` registers a new link target for the symbol with the given full uri (as string), using the `url-base`-field of the current archive's manifest file to link the symbol to ⟨*url-base*⟩`/symbol?`⟨*uri*⟩.

`\stex_ref_new_sym_target:n` sets a new label for the symbol with the given full uri (as string). If called in sms-mode, defers to `\stex_ref_new_symbol:n`, if not already registered. Otherwise, sets a `\label` for the symbol.

`\stex_ref_new_sym_target:nn` `\stex_ref_new_sym_target:nn {⟨symbol⟩}{⟨target⟩}`

redirects links for ⟨*symbol*⟩ to the one for the symbol ⟨*target*⟩. Useful for e.g. symbols elaborated from structural features. Note that this acts as a *default*, in that previous or subsequent calls of `\stex_ref_new_sym_target:n{⟨symbol⟩}` are prioritized.

Requires that either `\stex_ref_new_sym_target:n{⟨target⟩}` or `\stex_ref_new_sym_target:nn{⟨target⟩}{⟨other-target⟩}` have been called previously.

11.2 Modules

The contents of a module with full URI ⟨*uri*⟩ are represented as four macros:

- `\c_stex_module_`⟨*uri*⟩`_code`: code to be executed every time the module is *activated*; e.g. the contents of `\STEXexport`, defines semantic macros and macros for notations, activates dependency modules, etc.

- \c_stex_module_⟨uri⟩_morphisms_prop: property list containing all module dependencies of this module (see \stex_module_add_morphism:nnn).
- \c_stex_module_⟨uri⟩symbols_prop: property list containing all declarations in this module (see \stex_module_add_symbol:nnnnnnN).
- \c_stex_module_⟨uri⟩_notations_prop: property list containing all notations introduced in this module (see \stex_add_module_notation:nnnnn).

\l_stex_current_module_str contains the full URI of the current module.

\l_stex_all_modules_seq contains the full URIs of all modules currently in scope.

\stex_module_setup:n

\stex_module_setup:n {⟨name⟩}

Computes the full URI of a new module with name ⟨name⟩ in the current namespace, initializes the four macros above and sets \l_stex_current_module_str accordingly. Also takes care of correct naming for nested modules, activates the meta theory and loads the signature module if sig= was provided (according to \l_stex_key_sig_str).

\stex_close_module: closes the current module; checks whether we are currently in sms mode, and if so, calls \stex_persist:n to write the module contents to the sms-file.

\stex_every_module:n

\stex_every_module:n {⟨code⟩}

executes ⟨code⟩ every time a new module is opened.

\stex_if_in_module_p: ⋆
\stex_if_in_module:TF ⋆

tests whether we are currently in a module.

\stex_if_module_exists_p:n ⋆
\stex_if_module_exists:nTF ⋆

tests whether a module with the given full URI exists, in the sense of *has been parsed at some point in the current document.*

\stex_activate_module:n
\stex_activate_module:(o|x)

activates the module with the given full URI *if and only if* it has not already been activated in the current scope.

\stex_execute_in_module:n
\stex_execute_in_module:x

executes the provided code, adds it to the current module activation code, and makes sure the macros defined in it are valid in the current module TEX group level.

This macro is a combination of the following two macros:

\stex_do_up_to_module:n
\stex_do_up_to_module:x

executes the provided code such that all definitions in it are valid in the current module regardless of TEX group level (using \stex_metagroup_do_in:nn).

\stex_module_add_code:n
\stex_module_add_code:x

adds the provided code to the module's \c_stex_module_⟨*uri*⟩_code-macro.

11.3 Symbols

A symbol in STEX is represented as a tuple of several components:

\stex_module_add_symbol:nnnnnnnN

#1 : ⟨*id*⟩: An *identifier* (possibly empty) that determines its semantic macro name, or e.g. in mathstructure its accessor-identifier (if empty, the name is used for that),
#2 : ⟨*name*⟩ a unique *name*, which in combination with the containing module determines its URI as ⟨*module-URI*⟩?⟨*name*⟩,
#3 : ⟨*arity*⟩ a numeric string in the range 0..9,
#4 : ⟨*args*⟩ a list of argument specifiers of the form ⟨*i*⟩⟨*mode*⟩{⟨*argname*⟩} (the length of ⟨*args*⟩ must be 3·⟨*arity*⟩),
#5 : ⟨*definiens*⟩ (or empty),
#6 : ⟨*type*⟩ (or empty),
#7 : ⟨*return code*⟩ (or empty), and
#8 : ⟨\invokation_macro⟩.

the arguments are stored in the property list \c_stex_module_⟨\l_stex_current_module⟩_symbols_prop under key ⟨*name*⟩.

If the identifier ⟨*id*⟩ is non-empty, the macro \id is defined as {_stex_invoke_symbol:nnnnnnnN} with the arguments described there.

TEXhackers note: \invokation_macro must be \protected.

\stex_iterate_symbols:n
\stex_iterate_break:
\stex_iterate_break:n

\stex_iterate_symbols:n {⟨*code*⟩}

iterates over all symbols currently in scope and calls ⟨*code*⟩ for all of them with arguments {⟨*module*⟩}{⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*arity*⟩}⟨*args*⟩{⟨*definiens*⟩} {⟨*type*⟩}{⟨*return code*⟩}{⟨\invokation_macro⟩}.

Iteration can be stopped prematurely with \stex_iterate_break: and can stop and return code with \stex_iterate_break:n.

\stex_iterate_symbols:nn

\stex_iterate_symbols:nn {⟨*csl*⟩}{⟨*code*⟩}

iterates over all symbols in the provided ⟨*csl*⟩ of full module URIs. ⟨*code*⟩ receives the same arguments as \stex_iterate_symbols:n, but iteration can not be stopped early.

\stex_get_symbol:n
\l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str
\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
\l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int
\l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl
\l_stex_get_symbol_def_tl
\l_stex_get_symbol_type_tl
\l_stex_get_symbol_return_tl
\l_stex_get_symbol_invoke_cs

\stex_get_symbol:n attemps to find a symbol with the given name or id that is currently in scope. A name may be prefixed with a module name/path separated by ?.

Throws an error if no such symbol is found; otherwise, sets the listed \l_stex_get_symbol_...-macros to the components of the found symbol.

\stex_if_check_terms_p: ⋆
\stex_if_check_terms:*TF* ⋆

whether to typeset declaration components (notations, types, definientia etc.) in a throwaway box. Is true iff the backend is pdflatex and either the STEX_CHECKTERMS environment variable or checkterms package option is set.

\stex_check_term:n

typesets the argument in a throwaway box in math mode iff \stex_if_check_terms: is true.

Is deactivated in sms-mode.

\stex_symdecl_do:
\l_stex_key_name_str
\l_stex_key_args_str
\l_stex_key_argnames_clist
\l_stex_assoc_args_count
\l_stex_argnames_seq

\stex_symdecl_do: processes the shared (mandatory and optional) arguments of e.g. \symdecl, \symdef, \vardef etc.

Requires the following macros to be set

- \l_stex_key_name_str: the name of the symbol,
- \l_stex_key_args_str: the args-string (e.g. 3 or ai)
- \l_stex_key_argnames_clist: a list of *names* for the arguments, the length of which should be $\leq$ the arity of the symbol

and will generate the following macros:

- \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int: the arity of the symbol,
- \l_stex_key_args_str: the args string as a definite sequence of argument-mode characters, whose length is the arity of the symbol; e.g. 3 is turned into iii,
- \l_stex_assoc_args_count: the number of sequence arguments (i.e. a or B mode),
- \l_stex_argnames_seq: the full sequence of argument names; those not provided by \l_stex_key_argnames_clist are set to be $j, where j is the index of the argument,
- \l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl: a token list of triples jm{⟨*argname*⟩}, where j is the index and m the respective argument mode character (i.e. i, a, b or B).

`\_stex_symdecl_check_terms:`

calls `\stex_check_term:n` for the type and definiens stored in `\l_stex_key_type_tl` and `\l_stex_key_def_tl`

`\stex_symdecl_top:n`

`\stex_symdecl_top:n` {⟨*maybename*⟩}

checks whether `\l_stex_key_name_str` is empty, and if so, sets it to be ⟨*maybename*⟩. Then calls `\stex_symdecl_do:` and `\_stex_symdecl_check_terms:`, writes the components to the HTML (if applicable) and adds the symbol to the current module with invokation macro `\stex_invoke_symbol:` and id/macroname `\l_stex_macroname_str`.

Variables work very similar to symbols, except that their declarations are local to the current TEX-group rather than the current module, and they are not exported in modules.

`\l_stex_variables_prop` stores all variables currently in scope as a property list with key ⟨*name*⟩ and value {⟨*id*⟩}{⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*arity*⟩}⟨*args*⟩{⟨*definiens*⟩} {⟨*type*⟩}{⟨*return code*⟩}{⟨`\invokation_macro`⟩}.

The invokation macro for "normal" variables declared with `\vardef` is `\stex_invoke_symbol:`.

`\_stex_vardecl_notation_macro:`

generates the notation macro for a variable, based on the values of the `\l_stex_key-macros` und `\l_stex_notation_macrocode_cs`.

`\stex_get_var:n` like `\stex_get_symbol:n`, but attempts to retrieve a variables and throws an error if none is found.

`\stex_get_symbol_or_var:n` like `\stex_get_symbol:n`, but first attempts to find a *variable*, and if none is found, defers to `\stex_get_symbol:n`.

11.4 Notations

`\stex_module_add_notation:nnnnn`
`\stex_module_add_notation:eoexo`

`\stex_module_add_notation:nnnnn` {⟨*symboluri*⟩}{⟨*id*⟩}{⟨*arity*⟩}⟨*code*⟩⟨*op code*⟩

stores the arguments in the property list `\c_stex_module_`⟨`\l_stex_current_module`⟩`_notations_prop` under key ⟨*symboluri*⟩`!`⟨*id*⟩ and calls `\stex_set_notation_macro:nnnnn`.

\stex_set_notation_macro:nnnnn
\stex_set_notation_macro:eoexo

\stex_set_notation_macro:nnnnn {⟨*symboluri*⟩}{⟨*id*⟩}{⟨*arity*⟩}⟨*code*⟩⟨*op code*⟩

Declares the following macros:

An active notation for a symbol with uri ⟨*symboluri*⟩ and id ⟨*id*⟩ is represented as a macro \l_stex_notation_⟨*symboluri*⟩_⟨*id*⟩_cs, that takes ⟨*arity*⟩ many argument and expands to ⟨*code*⟩, and (if nonempty) an *operator* notation as a macro \l_stex_notation_⟨*symboluri*⟩_op_⟨*id*⟩_cs that expands to ⟨*op code*⟩.

The default notation is represented as the *empty* id. If the correponding macros \l_stex_notation_⟨*symboluri*⟩__cs, and \l_stex_notation_⟨*symboluri*⟩_op__cs do not yet exist, they are now defined as ⟨*id*⟩.

\stex_iterate_notations:nn

\stex_iterate_notations:nn {⟨*csl*⟩}{⟨*code*⟩}

iterates over all notations in the provided ⟨*csl*⟩ of full module URIs and calls ⟨*code*⟩ on each of them with arguments {⟨*symboluri*⟩}{⟨*id*⟩}{⟨*arity*⟩}⟨*code*⟩⟨*op code*⟩.

\stex_notation_parse_and_then:nw
\l_stex_key_prec_str
\l_stex_key_variant_str
\l_stex_notation_macrocode_cs

\stex_notation_parse_and_then:nw {⟨*code*⟩}⟨*notations*⟩

parses a notation (which may consist of multiple braced components, depending on the argument modes) and subsequently calls ⟨*code*⟩.

Requires the following macros to be set:

- \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int,
- \l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl,
- \l_stex_key_prec_str: The precedence string as provided by a user in the optional precs-argument,
- \l_stex_key_variant_str: the id of the notation variant.

Stores the final notation in the macro \l_stex_notation_macrocode_cs taking \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int many arguments.

Some thing to consider when we generate a notation macro:

- The notation macro generated by the \notation-command should contain the variant identifier and the precedences, as these are intrinsic parts of the notation.
- It should *not* contain the symbol itself however, so that notations can be copied between symbols.
- Notations as provided by users will largely adhere to the standard LaTeX category code scheme, and
- notations need to be "persistable" in .deps-files.

We therefore want to augment the simple code provided by a user by various "annotations" that contain the relevant information (such as precedences) and to mark the

argument positions for semantic extractions, but we should adhere to the default LaTeX category code scheme in doing so.

```
\STEXInternalTermMathArgiii
\STEXInternalTermMathAssocArgiiiii
\STEXInternalAssocArgMarkerI
\STEXInternalAssocArgMarkerII
\STEXInternalTermMathOMSOrOMViii
\STEXInternalTermMathOMAiii
\STEXInternalTermMathOMBiii
\STEXInternalSymbolAfterInvokationTL
```

In OpenMath/OMDoc, there are (for our purposes) three kinds of expressions that an application of a semantic macro – and hence a notation macro – can represent, each of which corresponds to a macro taking care of the semantic annotations:

- `OMS/OMV`: a simple symbol (arity 0) (`\STEXInternalTermMathOMSOrOMViii`)
- `OMA`: an application of a symbol to argument (arity > 0, `\STEXInternalTermMathOMAiii`)
- `OMB`: a binding application of a symbol that binds/declares one or more variables (argument string contains `b` or `B`, `\STEXInternalTermMathOMBiii`).

The arguments are marked with `\STEXInternalTermMathArgiii` (`i` or `b`) or `\STEXInternalTermMathAssocArgiiiii` (`a` or `B`). Finally, the notation is closed with `\STEXInternalSymbolAfterInvokationTL`.

How this works is best explained by example.

Example 28

Assume we have a symbol and notation:

```
\symdecl{somesymbol}[args=iai]
\notation{somesymbol}[prec=10;20x30x40,variant=foo]
{First: #1; Second: #2; Third: #3; End}
{(#1 -- ##1 split ##2 -- #3)}
```

Since the symbol corresponds to an `OMA`, the whole notation is wrapped in `\STEXInternalTermMathOMAiii`, taking as arguments the variant identifier (`foo`), the operator precedence (`10`) and the body of the notation.

The second argument in the notation, being associative, is wrapped in a `\STEXInternalTermMathAssocArgiiiii`, taking as arguments the argument number (`2`), the precedence (`30`), the TeX parameter token (`#2`) the notation body (`(#1 -- ##1 split ##2 -- #3)`), and finally the argument mode (`a`). Additionally, the markers `##1` and `##2` are replaced by `\STEXInternalAssocArgMarkerI` and `\STEXInternalAssocArgMarkerII`, respectively.

Subsequently, the non-sequence parameter tokens are wrapped in `\STEXInternalTermMathArgiii` with arguments `mj` (where `m` is the mode und `j` the index), the precedence (`20` or `40` respectively), and the parameter token.

Finally, a `\STEXInternalSymbolAfterInvokationTL` is inserted.

The final expansion of `\l_stex_notation_macrocode_cs` is thus:

```
\STEXInternalTermMathOMAiii{foo}{10}{
  First: \STEXInternalTermMathArgiii{i1}{20}{#1};
  Second: \STEXInternalTermMathAssocArgiiiii{2}{30}{#2}{
    (\STEXInternalTermMathArgiii{i1}{20}{##1} --
```

```
    \STEXInternalAssocArgMarkerI split
    \STEXInternalAssocArgMarkerII --
    \STEXInternalTermMathArgiii{i3}{40}{##3})
 }{a};
 Third: \STEXInternalTermMathArgiii {i3}{40}{#3}; End
}\STEXInternalSymbolAfterInvokationTL
```

`\stex_notation_top:nnw`

`\stex_notation_top:nnw` {⟨*symboluri*⟩}{⟨*code*⟩}

calls `\stex_notation_parse_and_then:nw`{⟨*code*⟩} and, adds the notation for the symbol with URI ⟨*symboluri*⟩ to the current module and exports it to the HTML (if applicable).

11.5 Structural Features

`\stex_structural_feature_module:nn`
`\stex_structural_feature_module_end:`
`\g_stex_last_feature_str`

`\stex_structural_feature_module:nn` {⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*typeid*⟩}

opens a new module-like structural feature of type ⟨*typeid*⟩ with name ⟨*name*⟩, which needs to be closed with `\stex_structural_feature_module_end:`.

Its body behaves like a nested module with name ⟨*modulename*⟩/⟨*name*⟩, the full URI of which is stored in `\g_stex_last_feature_str` for subsequent elaboration.

`\stex_structural_feature_morphism:nnnnn`
`\stex_structural_feature_morphism_end:`
`\l_stex_current_domain_str`
`\l_stex_feature_name_str`
`\l_stex_morphism_symbols_prop`
`\l_stex_morphism_renames_prop`
`\l_stex_morphism_morphisms_seq`
	`\stex_structural_feature_morphism:nnnnn`
	`{`⟨*moprhismname*⟩`}{`⟨*typeid*⟩`}{`⟨*archive*⟩`}{`⟨*domain*⟩`}{`⟨*annotations*⟩`}`

opens a new morphism-like structural feature of type ⟨*typeid*⟩ with name ⟨*morphismname*⟩ and the module `[`⟨*archive*⟩`]{`⟨*domain*⟩`}` as domain, which needs to be closed with `\stex_structural_feature_morphism_end:`.

Deactivates `\symdecl`, `\textsymdecl`, `\symdef`, `\notation` and `smodule`, and activates `\assign`, `\assignMorphism` and `\renamedecl`.

Defines the following macros:

- `\l_stex_feature_name_str` `={`⟨*name*⟩`}`.
- `\l_stex_current_domain_str` = the full uri of ⟨*domain*⟩.
- `\l_stex_morphism_symbols_prop`: This property list is initialized as follows: For every symbol transitively included in ⟨*domain*⟩ with data ⟨*module*⟩, ⟨*name*⟩, ⟨*id*⟩, ⟨*arity*⟩, ⟨*args*⟩, ⟨*definiens*⟩, ⟨*type*⟩, and ⟨*return code*⟩, the property list contains an entry with key `[`⟨*module*⟩`]/[`⟨*name*⟩`]` and value `{`⟨*id*⟩`}{`⟨*arity*⟩`}{`⟨*args*⟩`}{`⟨*definiens*⟩`}{`⟨*type*⟩`}{`⟨*return code*⟩`}`.
- `\l_stex_morphism_renames_prop`: An initially empty property list.
- `\l_stex_morphism_morphisms_seq`: TODO

At `\stex_structural_feature_morphism_end:`, the elaboration is computed from the above data thusly:

For every entry in `\l_stex_morphism_symbols_prop`, a new symbol is created with the values ⟨*arity*⟩, ⟨*args*⟩, ⟨*definiens*⟩, ⟨*type*⟩ and ⟨*return code*⟩ from that property list, and either:

- if `\l_stex_morphism_renames_prop` does *not* contain an entry with key ⟨*module*⟩`?`⟨*name*⟩, then the elaborated name is ⟨*morphismname*⟩`/`⟨*name*⟩ and its ⟨*id*⟩ is empty (no semantic macro is generated), or
- if `\l_stex_morphism_renames_prop` contains an entry with key ⟨*module*⟩`?`⟨*name*⟩, then its value needs to be of the form `{`⟨*id*⟩`}{`⟨*name*⟩`}`, which are used for the elaborated symbol.

All notations of the symbols transitively included in the domain are copied over to their elaborations.

11.6 Imports and Morphisms

`\stex_module_add_morphism:nnnn`
`\stex_module_add_morphism:(nonn|ooox)`

adds a new module morphism (i.e. inheritance, possibly with modification) to the current module

`#1` : The name of the morphism (may be empty for e.g. `\importmodule`, but may be named for e.g. `copymodule`),
`#2` : the URI of the module being "imported",
`#3` : the "type" of the morphism (e.g. `import` or `copymodule`),
`#4` : a list of assignments as pairs `{`⟨*source*⟩`}{`⟨*target*⟩`}` that signify that the symbol with full URI ⟨*source*⟩ is being mapped or elaborated to the new symbol with name ⟨*target*⟩ in the current module. May be empty for e.g. `\importmodule`.

The provided arguments are stored in `\c_stex_module_`⟨*uri*⟩`_morphisms_prop` with key `#1` (if non-empty) or `[#2]` (if `#1` is empty) and value `{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}`

Import-like statements in sTEX are usually given as pairs `[`⟨*archive*⟩`]{`⟨*path*⟩`?`⟨*module*⟩`}`, which be relative to the current archive and/or file path. For persistence and sms-mode, these pairs first need to be resolved into an *absolute* specification:

`\stex_import_module_uri:nn`
`\l_stex_import_archive_str`
`\l_stex_import_name_str`
`\l_stex_import_uri_str`
`\l_stex_import_path_str`

`\stex_import_module_uri:nn {`⟨*archive*⟩`}{`⟨*pathstring*⟩`}`

(where ⟨*archive*⟩ may be empty) resolves the given arguments into:

- `\l_stex_import_archive_str` the given archive id (in which case `\stex_require_archive:n` is called), or the id of the current archive (if existent and ⟨*archive*⟩ empty), or empty,
- `\l_stex_import_uri_str` if an archive id is given, or we currently are in an archive, its corresponding namespace; otherwise `{file:}`,
- `\l_stex_import_path_str` the path of the URI relative to the given (or current) archive, or (if not existent) the absolute path of ⟨*pathstring*⟩ (without a module name) resolved relative to the current file's parent directory, and
- `\l_stex_import_name_str` the name of the module.

If ⟨*pathstring*⟩ does not contain the character `?`, the whole pathstring is assumed to be the name of the module and the path is empty (or the current file's parent directory, depending on the above).

`\stex_import_require_module:nnn`

takes as arguments values `\l_stex_import_archive_str`, `\l_stex_import_path_str` and `\l_stex_import_name_str` as computed by `\stex_import_module_uri:nn` and (optionally loads and) activates the corresponding module (or throws an error if it does not exist).

Most complex morphisms (`copymodule` et al) are implemented as structural features using `\stex_structural_feature_morphism:nnnn`.

`\stex_get_in_morphism:n`
`\l_stex_get_symbol_macro_str`

finds a symbol with the provided name or id in the domain of the current morphism. Sets the same macros as `\stex_get_symbol:n`, and additionaly `\l_stex_get_symbol_macro_str` to the ⟨*id*⟩ of the symbol. Throws an error if no such symbol is found.

11.7 Expressions and Semantic Macros

`\_stex_invoke_symbol:nnnnnnnN` `\l_stex_current_symbol_str`
`\l_stex_current_arity_str`
`\l_stex_current_args_tl`
`\l_stex_current_return_tl`
`\l_stex_current_type_tl`

`\_stex_invoke_symbol:nnnnnnnN`
{⟨*module*⟩}{⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*arity*⟩}{⟨*args*⟩}{⟨*definiens*⟩}
{⟨*type*⟩}
{⟨*return code*⟩}
{⟨`\invokation_macro`⟩}

is how a semantic macro is/should be defined. `\_stex_invoke_symbol:nnnnnnnN` first checks whether semantic macros are currently allowed, and throws an error if not. Otherwise, it sets the `\comp`-controlled highlighting to `\compemph@uri`, initializes `\STEXInternalSymbolAfterInvokationTL`, defines the following macros for all of its arguments, and subsequently calls the `\invokation_macro`:

- `\l_stex_current_symbol_str` ={⟨*module*⟩?⟨*name*⟩}
- `\l_stex_current_arity_str` ={⟨*arity*⟩}
- `\l_stex_current_args_tl` ={⟨*args*⟩}
- `\l_stex_current_type_tl` ={⟨*type*⟩}
- `\l_stex_current_return_tl` ={⟨*return code*⟩}

The simplest example for an `\invokation_macro` is `\stex_invoke_symbol:`.

`\_stex_invoke_variable:nnnnnnN`

analogous to `\_stex_invoke_symbol:nnnnnnnN`, but for variables; sets the `\comp`-controlled highlighting to `\varemph@uri`.

`\stex_invoke_symbol:` branches based on the mode and following characters:

- If math, check next character:

  ! operator; defer to operator notation

  else defer to notation and check the value of `\l_stex_current_return_tl`=⟨*return*⟩.

  * If ⟨*return*⟩ is empty, call the notation macro,
  * otherwise, call ⟨*return*⟩{`\stex_invoke_symbol!`}.

- If text:

`\stex_invoke_sequence_range:`
`\stex_invoke_sequence_in:`

TODO

11.8 Optional (Key-Value) Argument Handling

LaTeX3 is surprisingly weak when it comes to handling optional (key-val) arguments in such a manner that *only* the freshly set macros are defined, and to modularly build up sets of argument keys. The following macros attempt to fix that:

`\stex_keys_define:nnnn`
`\stex_keys_set:nn`

`\stex_keys_define:nnnn` {⟨*id*⟩}{⟨*setup code*⟩}
{⟨*keyval setup code*⟩}{⟨*parents*⟩}

Defines a set of keys and their allowed values with identifier `stex/`⟨*id*⟩, that inherits from the sets with identifiers in ⟨*parents*⟩.

`\stex_keys_set:nn` {⟨*id*⟩}{⟨*CSL*⟩} first executes ⟨*setup code*⟩ (e.g. to empty the macros holding the values) and then sets the keys in set ⟨*id*⟩ with the values provided in ⟨*CSL*⟩.

`\_stex_do_id:`

should be called whenever a macro or environment has a label id, i.e. calls `\stex_keys_set:nn`{id}{...}, after the title has been typeset. Sets a `\label` by calling `\stex_ref_new_doc_target:n`{⟨*id*⟩}.

Example 29

If we define a set of keys with:

```
\stex_keys_define:nnnn{archive file}{
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_archive_str
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_file_str
}{
  archive .str_set_x:N = \l_stex_key_archive_str ,
  file .str_set_x:N = \l_stex_key_file_str
}{id}
```

then calling `\stex_keys_set:nn`{archive file}{id=foo,file=bar} sets `\l_stex_key_file_str`={bar}, assures that `\l_stex_key_archive_str` is empty, and executes the code associated with `id`, i.e. it sets `\l_stex_key_id_str`={foo}.

11.9 Stylable Commands and Environments

`\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn`

`\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn {⟨name⟩}{⟨arity⟩}{⟨code⟩}{⟨default⟩}`

Creates a new macro \⟨*name*⟩ with expansion ⟨*code*⟩ taking ⟨*arity*⟩ many arguments, that is customizable in presentation by a user by calling `\stexstyle`⟨*name*⟩. On calling `\stex_style_apply:` executes the presentation code provided by a user.

⟨*code*⟩ should:

- Call `\stex_keys_set:nn{style}{...}` (or a keyset inheriting from `style`),
- set macros with prefix `\this...` that a user might want to use for presentation (e.g. `\thistitle`),
- call `\stex_style_apply:` at some point.

`\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn`

`\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn {⟨name⟩}{⟨arity⟩}{⟨begincode⟩}{⟨endcode⟩}{⟨default begin⟩}{⟨default end⟩}{⟨prefix⟩}`

Like `\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn`, but defines a new environment {⟨*prefix*⟩⟨*name*⟩} stylable via `\stexstyle`⟨*name*⟩. Should call `\stex_style_apply:` twice; once in the ⟨*begincode*⟩ and once in ⟨*endcode*⟩.

`\stex_style_apply:`

Sets `\thisstyle` to be the head of the CSL `\l_stex_key_style_clist` and checks whether a style for the current stylable macro/environment has been defined; if not, executes the code for the default style.

Example 30

`\importmodule` is defined something like the following:

```
\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn{importmodule}{O{} m}{
  ...
  \def\thismoduleuri{...}
  \def\thismodulename{...}
  \stex_style_apply:
  ...
}{}
```

A user can then customize the output generated by `\importmodule` (by default none) via `\stexstyleimportmodule{...\thismodulename...}`.

Example 31

`smodule` does something like

```
\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn{module}{O{} m}{
  ...
  \def\thismoduleuri{...}
  \def\thismodulename{...}
  \stex_style_apply:
  ...
}{
  ...
```

```
  \stex_style_apply:
  ...
}{}{}{s}
```

which defines the environment name to be `smodule` and generates `\stexstylemodule`.

11.10 Math Archives

Math archives are represented as LaTeX3 property lists, the keys/values of which correspond to the entries in the archive's manifest file. The most important fields are

- `id`,
- `narr` the document namespace,
- `ns` the content namespace, and
- `docurl` the document URL base.

`\stex_resolve_path_pair:Nnn`
`\stex_resolve_path_pair:Nxx`

`\stex_resolve_path_pair:Nnn {⟨\target⟩}{⟨archive-id⟩}{⟨pathstring⟩}`

computes the absolute file path of ⟨*pathstring*⟩ relative to the `source`-folder of ⟨*archive-id*⟩ (if non-empty), or the current archive (if existent) or the parent working directory (otherwise), and stores the result in `\target`.

`\l_stex_current_archive_prop`

`\l_stex_current_archive_prop` always points to the current math archive or is `\undefined`, if the current file is not part of a math archive.

`\c_stex_main_archive_prop`

`\c_stex_main_archive_prop` represents the math archive in which the main file resides (if existent).

`\stex_require_archive:n`
`\stex_require_archive:o`

`\stex_require_archive:n {⟨id⟩}`

looks for a math archive ⟨*id*⟩ in the MathHub directory, parses its manifest file, creates the corresponding property list `\c_stex_mathhub_`⟨*id*⟩`_manifest_prop`, and throws a fatal error if the archive is not found.

If the archive has been found and parsed before, does nothing, so it is cheap and safe to call repeatedly for the same id.

`\stex_set_current_archive:n`

`\stex_set_current_archive:n {⟨id⟩}`

Calls `\stex_require_archive:n`{⟨*id*⟩} and sets `\l_stex_current_archive_prop`.

`\stex_in_archive:nn`

`\stex_in_archive:nn {⟨opt-id⟩}{⟨code⟩}`

Executes ⟨*code*⟩ in the context of math archive ⟨*opt-id*⟩ (using `\stex_require_archive:n`), i.e. iff ⟨*opt-id*⟩ is non-empty, changes the current archive to the one with id ⟨*opt-id*⟩, call ⟨*code*⟩ with ⟨*opt-id*⟩ as argument (in `#1`) and changes it back afterwards.

If ⟨*opt-id*⟩ is empty, ⟨*code*⟩ is called with the id of the *current* math archive as `#1`, or with `#1` empty if there is no current math archive.

11.11 SMS-Mode

sTEX has to extract formal content (i.e. modules and their symbols) from LaTeX-files, that may otherwise contain arbitrary code, including macros that may not be defined unless the file is fully processed by TEX. Those modules and symbols also may depend on other modules that have not yet been loaded. The naive way to achieve this, which would be to just suppress output (e.g. by storing it in a box register) and then `\input` the required file, does not work thanks to TEX's limited *file stack*, which would overflow quickly for modules that have a deeply nested list of dependencies.

To solve those problems, sTEX reads dependencies in what we call *sms mode*, which can be summarized thusly:

- In a first pass, we parse the file token by token, ignoring everything other than a select list of macros and environments that introduce dependencies (such as `\importmodule` and `\begin{smodule}[sig=...]`). Instead of loading those, we remember them for later.
- After the file as been fully parsed thusly, the dependencies found are loaded, again in sms-mode.
- In a second pass, we parse the file *again* in the same way, but this time execute all macros that are explicitly allowed in sms mode, such as `\importmodule`, `\symdecl`, `\notation`, `\symdef`, etc.
- all this parsing happens additionally in a `\setbox\throwaway\vbox{...}`-block to suppress any accidental output.

This means that TEX's input stack never grows by more than +1, but still behaves *as if* the dependencies were loaded recursively, at the detriment of being somewhat slow.

`\stex_if_smsmode_p:` ⋆
`\stex_if_smsmode:TF` ⋆

tests for whether we are currently in sms-mode.

`\stex_file_in_smsmode:nn`
`\stex_file_in_smsmode:on`

`\stex_file_in_smsmode:nn` {⟨*filestring*⟩}{⟨*setup-code*⟩}

sets up sms-mode and internal grouping, calls ⟨*setup-code*⟩ and subsequently processes the file ⟨*filestring*⟩ in sms-mode as described above.

11.11.1 Second Pass

`\stex_sms_allow:N`

`\stex_sms_allow:N` {⟨`\macro`⟩}

registers the `\macro`-command to be allowed in sms mode.

This only works, if `\macro` takes no arguments and/or does not touch the subsequent tokens.

For macros taking arguments, we can use

\stex_sms_allow_escape:N

\stex_sms_allow_escape:N {⟨\macro⟩}

registers the \macro-command to be allowed in sms mode.

If \macro is subsequently encountered in sms-mode, parsing is halted and \macro can process arguments as desired. It then needs to continue parsing manually though, by calling \stex_smsmode_do: as (usually) its last token.

\stex_sms_allow_env:n

\stex_sms_allow_env:n {⟨*envname*⟩}

registers the environment ⟨*envname*⟩ to be allowed in sms mode.

As with \stex_sms_allow_escape:N, the \begin{⟨*envname*⟩} is escaped, hence the begin-code of the environment needs to call \stex_smsmode_do:. Since \end{⟨*envname*⟩} never takes arguments, it does not need to be escaped.

\stex_smsmode_do:

continues with sms-mode-style parsing. Does nothing if not in sms-mode, and is therefore safe to be called "just in case".

11.11.2 First Pass

\stex_sms_allow_import:Nn
\stex_sms_allow_import_env:nn

behave like \stex_sms_allow_escape:N and \stex_sms_allow_env:n respectively, but the macro or environment provided is now allowed in the *first* pass of sms-mode.

This macro should process arguments, add content to \g_stex_sms_import_code, and finally call \stex_smsmode_do:.

The code provided in the *second* argument is called before the first pass of sms-mode, as to set up functionality for these macros. For example, \importmodule provides code that redefines \importmodule to store the identified dependency in \g_stex_sms_import_code instead of activating it directly.

\g_stex_sms_import_code

is built up in the first pass of sms mode and called subsequently; before the second pass.

Code in this token list should load and activate dependencies found in the first pass.

11.12 Strings, File Paths, URIs

\stex_str_if_starts_with_p:nn ⋆
\stex_str_if_starts_with:nnTF ⋆

\stex_str_if_starts_with:nn {⟨*first*⟩}{⟨*second*⟩}

Checks whether the string ⟨*first*⟩ starts with the string ⟨*second*⟩ (i.e. ⟨*second*⟩ is a prefix of ⟨*first*⟩).

\stex_str_if_ends_with_p:nn ⋆
\stex_str_if_ends_with:nnTF ⋆

\stex_str_if_ends_with:nn {⟨*first*⟩}{⟨*second*⟩}

Checks whether the string ⟨*first*⟩ ends with the string ⟨*second*⟩ (i.e. ⟨*second*⟩ is a suffix of ⟨*first*⟩).

11.12.1 File Paths

File paths are represented as LaTeX3 sequences. The following methods make sure to

- canonicalize paths, i.e. resolve `..` and `.` segments,
- set all category codes to 12 (other), and
- tranform windows file paths containing `\` uniformly to `/`.

`\stex_file_resolve:Nn`
`\stex_file_resolve:(No|Nx)`

`\stex_file_resolve:Nn` {⟨\macro⟩}{⟨*string*⟩}

resolves and canonicalizes the file path string ⟨*string*⟩ and stores the result in `\macro`.

`\stex_file_set:Nn`
`\stex_file_set:(No|Nx)`

`\stex_file_set:Nn` {⟨\macro⟩}{⟨*string*⟩}

represents an already canonicalized file path string as a LaTeX3 sequence and stores it in `\macro`.

`\stex_if_file_absolute_p:N` ⋆
`\stex_if_file_absolute:N`*TF* ⋆

`\stex_if_file_absolute:N` tests whether the given file path (represented as a canonicalized LaTeX3 sequence) is an absolute file path.

`\stex_file_use:N` ⋆

`\stex_file_use:N` expands to a string representation of the given file path.

`\stex_if_file_starts_with:NN`*TF*

`\stex_if_file_starts_with:NN` {⟨\first⟩}{⟨\second⟩}

tests whether the file path `\first` is a child of `\second`. *(Not expandable)*

`\stex_file_split_off_ext:NN`

`\stex_file_split_off_ext:NN` {⟨\target⟩}{⟨\source⟩}

splits off the file extension of `\source` and stores the resulting file path in `\target`

`\stex_file_split_off_lang:NN`

`\stex_file_split_off_lang:NN` {⟨\target⟩}{⟨\source⟩}

checks whether the file path `\source` ends with a language abbreviation (e.g. `.en`), if so removes it, and stores the result in `\target`.

The following are primarily used in file hooks, but might occasionally be useful to call manually:

`\stex_filestack_push:n`

pushes the given file to the file stack, recomputing `\g_stex_current_file`, the current language, document URI and namespace.

`\stex_filestack_pop:`

pops the current top entry of the file stack. If the file stack is empty, resets to `\c_stex_main_file`.

File Path Constants and Variables

`\c_stex_pwd_file`
`\c_stex_main_file`
store the parent working directory and the absolute path of the main file being processed (with guessed file extension `.tex`).

`\c_stex_home_file`
stores the user's home directory.

`\c_stex_mathhub_file`
stores the user's MathHub directory; its string representation is stored in `\mathhub`.

`\g_stex_current_file`
always points to the *current* file.

11.12.2 URIs

MMT URIs are represented as token lists of the form

{`\__stex_path_auth:n`{⟨*authority*⟩} `\__stex_path_path:n`{⟨*path*⟩} `\__stex_path_module:n`{⟨*modulename*⟩} `\__stex_path_name:n`{⟨*declname*⟩}},

all of which may be empty. Largely, URIs are used as strings only, but the above representation is used in `\stex_uri_resolve:Nn` to canonicalize URIs when they are computed the first time.

`\stex_map_uri:Nnnnn`
`\stex_map_uri:Nnnnn` {⟨`\uri`⟩}{⟨*authority code*⟩}{⟨*path code*⟩}{⟨*modulename code*⟩}{⟨*declname code*⟩}
executes the provided ⟨*code*⟩s with the components of the `\uri` as arguments.

`\stex_uri_resolve:Nn`
`\stex_uri_resolve:(No|Nx)`
behaves analogously to `\stex_file_resolve:Nn`.

`\stex_uri_set:Nn`
`\stex_uri_set:(No|Nx)`
behaves analogously to `\stex_file_set:Nn`.

`\stex_uri_use:N ⋆`
behaves analogously to `\stex_file_use:N`.

A common usage of URIs is computing the namespace of content elements (modules or documents) from the namespace of a math archive and some relative file path within that archive.

`\stex_uri_from_repo_file:NNNn`
`\stex_uri_from_repo_file:NNNn` {⟨`\target`⟩}{⟨`\repo_prop`⟩}{⟨`\filepath`⟩}{⟨*ns_field*⟩}
computes the namespace URI from the property list `\repo_prop` of some math archive, the file path `\filepath` and the archive field {⟨*ns_field*⟩} (`narr` or `ns`), and stores the result in `\target`.

`\stex_uri_from_repo_file_nolang:NNNn`

behaves like `\stex_uri_from_repo_file:NNNn`, but makes sure to split off language abbreviations from the file name (e.g. `.en`).

`\stex_uri_from_current_file:Nn`
`\stex_uri_from_current_file_nolang:Nn`

Special cases for `\stex_uri_from_repo_file[_nolang]:NNNn`, for `\repo_prop`=`\l_stex_current_archive_prop` and `\filepath`=`\g_stex_current_file`.

`\stex_set_document_uri:` sets the current value of `\l_stex_current_doc_uri` based on the current file and archive.

`\stex_set_current_namespace:`

sets the current value of `\l_stex_current_ns_uri` based on the current file and archive.

`\stex_uri_add_module:NNn`
`\stex_uri_add_module:NNo`

`\stex_uri_add_module:NNn` {⟨\target⟩}{⟨\uri⟩}{⟨*name*⟩}

Checks that URI `\uri` has no module name, adds the provided ⟨*name*⟩ and stores the result in `\target`.

URI Constants and Variables

`\l_stex_current_doc_uri` always points to the current document URI.

`\l_stex_current_ns_uri` always points to the current content namespace.

11.13 Language Handling

`\c_stex_languages_prop`
`\c_stex_language_abbrevs_prop`

Property lists converting babel languages to/from their abreviations; e.g.

- `\prop_item:Nn` `\c_stex_languages_prop` {de} yields `ngerman`, and
- `\c_stex_language_abbrevs_prop` {ngerman} yields `de`.

`\l_stex_current_language_str`

always stores the current language.

\stex_set_language:n
\stex_set_language:(x|o)

\stex_set_language:n {⟨abbrev⟩}

Sets \l_stex_current_language_str, and, if the babel package is loaded, calls \selectlanguage on the language corresponding to {⟨abbrev⟩}.

Note that the package option lang= automatically loads the babel package.

If ⟨abbrev⟩=tr, additionally call \selectlanguage with the option shorthands=:!.

Throws error/unknownlanguage if no language with abbreviation {⟨abbrev⟩} is known.

\stex_language_from_file:

infers the current language from file ending (e.g. .en.tex) and sets it appropriately.

Is called in a file hook, i.e. always switches language when inputting a file .<lang>.<ext>.

11.14 Inserting Annotations

sTEX can be used to produce either HTML or PDF. In HTML-mode, multiple macros exist to insert annotations. The same macros are also valid in PDF mode but implemented as null operations.

\stex_suppress_html:n

\stex_suppress_html:n {⟨code⟩}

turns annotations off temporarily in ⟨code⟩ (e.g. as to not generate additional annotations for elaborated declarations, or in sms-mode).

For that to work, code that inserts annotations should use

\stex_if_do_html_p: ⋆
\stex_if_do_html:TF ⋆

tests whether to generate HTML annotations.

\stex@backend

should be set by a backend engine, such that a file stex-backend-\stex@backend.cfg exists.

11.14.1 Backend macros

Such a backend config file should provide the following:

\stex_if_html_backend_p: ⋆
\stex_if_html_backend:TF ⋆

can be used to determine whether the backend produces HTML (e.g. RUSTEX or LATEXML) or not (e.g. pdflatex).

\ifstexhtml is set accordingly.

\stex_annotate:nnn

\stex_annotate:nnn {⟨attr⟩}{⟨value⟩}{⟨code⟩}

In HTML mode, annotates the output of ⟨code⟩ with the XML-attribute ⟨attr⟩="⟨value⟩". In PDF mode, just calls ⟨code⟩.

\stex_annotate_invisible:nnn
\stex_annotate_invisible:n

\stex_annotate_invisible:n {⟨*code*⟩}

Should annotate ⟨*code*⟩ with `shtml:visible="false" style="display:none;"`. In PDF mode, does nothing.

\stex_annotate_invisible:nnn combines \stex_annotate_invisible:n and \stex_annotate:nnn.

stex_annotate_env (*env.*)

\begin{stex_annotate_env}{⟨*attr*⟩}{⟨*value*⟩} ⟨*code*⟩ \end{stex_annotate_env} should behave like \stex_annotate:nnn{⟨*attr*⟩}{⟨*value*⟩}{⟨*code*⟩}

\stex_mathml_intent:nn
\stex_mathml_arg:nn

MathML Intent (TODO)

11.15 Persisting Content from Math Archives in sms-Files

\stex_persist:n
\stex_persist:e

\stex_persist:n {⟨*code*⟩}

writes ⟨*code*⟩ to the `\jobname.sms`-file, if `writesms` is active.

TEXhackers note: ⟨*code*⟩ is being read with expl3 category codes (except for spaces having catcode 10), but not pretokenized; i.e. ⟨*code*⟩ can safely change the current catcode scheme.

\c_stex_persist_mode_bool
\c_stex_persist_write_mode_bool

whether `usesms` or `writesms` are active.

11.16 Utility Methods

\stex_macro_body:N ⋆

expands to the *expansion* of the provided macro, including parameter tokens, with the original category codes intact; e.g. if `\def\foo#1{First #1}`, then \stex_macro_body:N \foo expands to `First #1`.

\stex_macro_definition:N ⋆

expands to the token list *defining* the provided macro, including parameters, command attributes (i.e. `\long`, `\protected`), with the original category codes intact; e.g. if `\protected\def\foo#1{First #1}`, then \stex_macro_definition:N \foo expands to `\protected\def\foo#1{First #1}`.

TEXhackers note: Does not work with "higher" parameter tokens, i.e. `##1`, `####1` etc.

\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn
\stex_reactivate_macro:N

\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn {⟨\macro⟩} {⟨*msg*⟩}

Makes \macro throw an error message error/deactivated-macro{⟨*msg*⟩}, notifying an author that the macro is only allowed in certain environments.

\stex_reactivate_macro:N restores the functionality of the macro.

\stex_kpsewhich:Nn

\stex_kpsewhich:Nn {⟨\macro⟩} {⟨*args*⟩}

Calls "kpsewhich ⟨*args*⟩" and stores the result in \macro,

TEXhackers note: Does not require shell-escape

\stex_get_env:Nn

\stex_get_env:Nn {⟨\macro⟩} {⟨*envvar*⟩}

Stores the value of the environment variable ⟨*envvar*⟩ in \macro.

\stex_fatal_error:n
\stex_fatal_error:nnn
\stex_fatal_error:nxx

Mimic the \msg_error:-macros, but make sure that TEX stops processing.

TEXhackers note: Calls \input{non-existent file}.

\stex_ignore_spaces_and_pars:

As the name suggests, ignores all subsequent spaces and \pars until the first non-expandable macro is encountered.

Useful for e.g. ending \symdecl and related macros with, so that formatting sources with empty lines does not cause paragraph breaks.

11.16.1 Group-like Behaviours

\stex_pseudogroup_with:nn

\stex_pseudogroup_with:nn {⟨*macros*⟩}{⟨*code*⟩}

Calls ⟨*code*⟩ and subsequently restores the values of the ⟨*macros*⟩ given.

TEXhackers note: Does *not* work recursively!

\stex_pseudogroup:nn

\stex_pseudogroup:nn {⟨*code1*⟩}{⟨*code2*⟩}

Expands ⟨*code2*⟩, and inserts the result after ⟨*code1*⟩. Works recursively and allows for restoring the values of macros in combination with \stex_pseudogroup_restore:N, but *only for macros that take no arguments*:

\stex_pseudogroup_restore:N ⋆

\stex_pseudogroup_restore:N {⟨\macro⟩}

Example 32

```
\stex_pseudogroup:nn{
  something changing \foo
  something changing \num
}{
  \stex_pseudogroup_restore:N\foo
  \int_set:Nn \num {\int_use:N \num}
}
```

restores the values of macro \foo and register \num after calling the first block.

Commands like \symdecl and \importmodule that generate (semantic) macros should be local *to the current module*, e.g. smodule. For that purpose, we open a new "metagroup" with some identifier (e.g. \l_stex_current_module_str) and then execute the relevant code *in the metagroup with that identifier*:

\stex_metagroup_new:n
\stex_metagroup_new:o

\stex_metagroup_new:n {⟨*id*⟩}

Opens a new metagroup at the current TEX group level with identifier ⟨*id*⟩.

\stex_metagroup_do_in:nn
\stex_metagroup_do_in:nx

\stex_metagroup_do_in:nn {⟨*id*⟩}{⟨*code*⟩}

Executes ⟨*code*⟩ and adds its content to \aftergroup up until the TEX group level of the metagroup with identifier ⟨*id*⟩.

Chapter 12

Additional Packages

12.1 NotesSlides Documentation

TODO

12.2 Problem Documentation

TODO

12.3 HWExam Documentation

TODO

12.4 Tikzinput Documentation

TODO

Part IV
Implementation

Chapter 13

The sTeX Implementation

13.1 Setup code for the document class

```
⟨*cls⟩
%%%%%%%%%%%%%   stex.dtx   %%%%%%%%%%%%%

\RequirePackage{expl3,l3keys2e}
\ProvidesExplClass{stex}{2023/03/19}{3.3.0}{sTeX document class}
\IfFileExists{stex-expl-compat.sty}{
  \usepackage{stex-expl-compat}
}{}

\DeclareOption*{\PassOptionsToPackage{\CurrentOption}{stex}}
\ProcessOptions

\RequirePackage{stex}

\LoadClass{article}
⟨/cls⟩
```

Setup code for the package

```
⟨*package⟩
\RequirePackage{expl3,l3keys2e,ltxcmds}
\ProvidesExplPackage{stex}{2023/03/19}{3.3.0}{sTeX package}
\IfFileExists{stex-expl-compat.sty}{
  \usepackage{stex-expl-compat}
}{}
\RequirePackage{stex-logo} % externalized for backwards-compatibility reasons
\RequirePackage{standalone}

\message{^^J*~This~is~sTeX~version~3.3.0~*^^J}
```

Package options:

```
\keys_define:nn { stex / package } {
  debug      .str_set_x:N  = \c_stex_debug_clist ,
  lang       .clist_set:N  = \c_stex_languages_clist ,
  mathhub    .tl_set_x:N   = \mathhub ,
```

```
  usesms     .bool_set:N   = \c_stex_persist_mode_bool ,
  writesms   .bool_set:N   = \c_stex_persist_write_mode_bool ,
  checkterms .bool_set:N   = \c_stex_check_terms_bool ,
  image      .bool_set:N   = \c_tikzinput_image_bool,
  unknown    .code:n       = {}
}
\exp_args:NNo \clist_set:Nn \c_stex_debug_clist \c_stex_debug_clist
\ProcessKeysOptions { stex / package }
```

Error messages:

```
\input{stex-en.ldf}
```

13.2 Utilities

```
\cs_set_eq:NN \stex_undefined: \undefined
```

13.2.1 Calling kpsewhich and Environment Variables

```
⟨@@=stex_envs⟩
```

\stex_kpsewhich:Nn

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_kpsewhich:Nn {\group_begin:
  \catcode`\ =12
  \sys_get_shell:nnN { kpsewhich ~ #2 } { } \l_tmpa_tl
  \tl_gset_eq:NN \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpa_tl
  \group_end:
  \exp_args:NNo\str_set:Nn #1 {\l_tmpa_tl}
  \tl_trim_spaces:N #1
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_kpsewhich:Nn`. *This function is documented on page* 132.)

\stex_get_env:Nn

```
\sys_if_platform_windows:TF{
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_get_env:Nn {\group_begin:
    \escapechar=-1\catcode`\\=12
    \exp_args:NNe \stex_kpsewhich:Nn #1 {-expand-var~\c_percent_str#2\c_percent_str}
    \exp_args:NNx\use:nn\group_end:{
      \str_set:Nn \exp_not:N #1 { #1 }
    }
  }
}{
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_get_env:Nn {
    \stex_kpsewhich:Nn #1 {-var-value~#2}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_get_env:Nn`. *This function is documented on page* 132.)

13.2.2 Logging

```
⟨@@=stex_debug⟩
```

\stex_debug:nn

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_debug:nn {
  \exp_args:NNo \clist_if_in:NnTF \c_stex_debug_clist { \tl_to_str:n{all} }{
    \__stex_debug_:nn{#1}{#2}
  }{
    \exp_args:NNo \clist_if_in:NnT \c_stex_debug_clist { \tl_to_str:n{#1} }{
      \__stex_debug_:nn{#1}{#2}
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_debug_:nn {
  \msg_set:nnn{stex}{debug / #1}{
    \\Debug~#1:~#2\\
  }
  \msg_none:nn{stex}{debug / #1}
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_debug:nn`*. This function is documented on page 110.*)

\stex_fatal_error:n
\stex_fatal_error:nnn
\stex_fatal_error:nxx

To avoid dead locks etc., we throw errors and make tex stop entirely:

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_fatal_error:n {
  \msg_error:nn{stex}{#1}\input{Fatal~Error!!}
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_fatal_error:nnn {
  \msg_error:nnn{stex}{#1}{#2}{#3}\input{Fatal~Error!!}
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_fatal_error:nnn {nxx}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_fatal_error:n` *and* `\stex_fatal_error:nnn`*. These functions are documented on page 132.*)

We check an environment variable for debugging and set things up:

```
\stex_get_env:Nn\__stex_debug_env_str{STEX_DEBUG}
\str_if_empty:NTF\__stex_debug_env_str {
  \clist_set_eq:NN \l__stex_debug_cl \c_stex_debug_clist
}{
  \clist_set:No \l__stex_debug_cl {\__stex_debug_env_str}
}
\clist_clear:N \c_stex_debug_clist
\clist_map_inline:Nn \l__stex_debug_cl {
  \exp_args:NNo \clist_put_right:Nn \c_stex_debug_clist
  { \tl_to_str:n{#1} }
}

\exp_args:NNo \clist_if_in:NnTF \c_stex_debug_clist {\tl_to_str:n{all}} {
    \msg_redirect_module:nnn{ stex }{ none }{ warning }
    \stex_debug:nn{all}{Logging~everything!}
}{
  \clist_map_inline:Nn \c_stex_debug_clist {
    \msg_redirect_name:nnn{ stex }{ debug / #1 }{ warning }
    \stex_debug:nn{#1}{Logging~#1}
```

```
  }
}
```

13.2.3 Languages

```
⟨@@=stex_lang⟩
```

\c_stex_languages_prop
\c_stex_language_abbrevs_prop

We store language abbreviations in two (mutually inverse) property lists:

```
\exp_args:NNx \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn \c_stex_languages_prop { \tl_to_str:n {
  en = english ,
  de = ngerman ,
  ar = arabic ,
  bg = bulgarian ,
  ru = russian ,
  fi = finnish ,
  ro = romanian ,
  tr = turkish ,
  fr = french
}}

\exp_args:NNx \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn \c_stex_language_abbrevs_prop { \tl_to_str:n {
  english   = en ,
  ngerman   = de ,
  arabic    = ar ,
  bulgarian = bg ,
  russian   = ru ,
  finnish   = fi ,
  romanian  = ro ,
  turkish   = tr ,
  french    = fr
}}
% todo: chinese simplified (zhs)
%       chinese traditional (zht)
```

(*End definition for* `\c_stex_languages_prop` *and* `\c_stex_language_abbrevs_prop`*. These variables are documented on page 129.*)

\l_stex_current_language_str

```
\str_new:N \l_stex_current_language_str
```

(*End definition for* `\l_stex_current_language_str`*. This variable is documented on page 129.*)

we use the `lang`-package option to load the corresponding babel languages:

\stex_set_language:n
\stex_set_language:x
\stex_set_language:o

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_set_language:n {
  \str_set:Nn \l_stex_current_language_str { #1 }
  \prop_if_in:NnTF \c_stex_languages_prop {#1} {
    \tl_set_rescan:Nnx \l__stex_lang_lang_str {}{\prop_item:Nn \c_stex_languages_prop {#1}}
    \cs_if_eq:NNTF\@onlypreamble\@notprerr{
      \ltx@ifpackageloaded{babel}{
        \exp_args:No\selectlanguage\l__stex_lang_lang_str
      }{}
    }{
      \ltx@ifpackageloaded{babel}{}{
        \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} {tr} {
```

```
          \RequirePackage[turkish,shorthands=:!]{babel}
        }{
          \RequirePackage[\l__stex_lang_lang_str]{babel}
        }
      }
    }
  }{
    \msg_error:nnx{stex}{error/unknownlanguage}{#1}
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_set_language:n {x,o}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_set_language:n`. *This function is documented on page* 130.)

`\stex_language_from_file:`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_language_from_file: {
  \seq_get_right:NN \g_stex_current_file \l_tmpa_str
  \seq_set_split:NnV \l_tmpa_seq . \l_tmpa_str
  \seq_pop_right:NN \l_tmpa_seq \l_tmpa_str % = ".tex/.dtx/.sty"
  \exp_args:No \str_if_eq:nnF \l_tmpa_str {tex} {
    \exp_args:No \str_if_eq:nnF \l_tmpa_str {dtx} {
      \exp_args:No \str_if_eq:nnF \l_tmpa_str {ltx} {
        \exp_args:NNo \seq_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_seq \l_tmpa_str
      }
    }
  }
  \seq_pop_left:NN \l_tmpa_seq \l_tmpa_str % <filename>
  \seq_if_empty:NF \l_tmpa_seq { %remaining element should be [<something>.]language
    \seq_pop_right:NN \l_tmpa_seq \l__stex_lang_str
    \str_if_eq:NNF \l__stex_lang_str \l_stex_current_language_str {
      \exp_args:NNo \prop_if_in:NnT \c_stex_languages_prop \l__stex_lang_str {
        \stex_set_language:o \l__stex_lang_str
      }
    }
    \stex_debug:nn{lang} {Language~\l_stex_current_language_str~
      inferred~from~file~name}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_language_from_file:`. *This function is documented on page* 130.)

Loading babel:

```
\clist_if_empty:NF \c_stex_languages_clist {
  \bool_set_false:N \l__stex_lang_turkish_bool
  \seq_clear:N \l_tmpa_seq
  \clist_map_inline:Nn \c_stex_languages_clist {
    \str_set:Nx \l_tmpa_str {#1}
    \str_if_eq:nnT {#1}{tr}{
      \bool_set_true:N \l__stex_lang_turkish_bool
    }
    \prop_get:NoNTF \c_stex_languages_prop \l_tmpa_str \l_tmpa_str {
      \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_tmpa_str {} \l_tmpa_str
      \seq_put_right:No \l_tmpa_seq \l_tmpa_str
    } {
      \msg_error:nnx{stex}{error/unknownlanguage}{\l_tmpa_str}
```

```
    }
  }
  \stex_debug:nn{lang} {Languages:~\seq_use:Nn \l_tmpa_seq {,~} }
  \bool_if:NTF \l__stex_lang_turkish_bool {
    \exp_args:NNe \use:nn \RequirePackage
      {[main=\seq_use:Nn \l_tmpa_seq, ,shorthands=:!]}{babel}
  }{
    \exp_args:NNe \use:nn \RequirePackage
      {[main=\seq_use:Nn \l_tmpa_seq, ]}{babel}
  }
}
```

13.2.4 Group-like Behaviours

```
⟨@@=stex_groups⟩
```

\stex_pseudogroup:nn
\stex_pseudogroup_restore:N

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \stex_pseudogroup:nn {
  \exp_args:Nne \use:nn
}
\cs_new:Nn \stex_pseudogroup_restore:N {
  \tl_if_exist:NTF #1 {
    \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N #1 { \exp_args:No \exp_not:n #1 }
  }{
    \cs_undefine:N \exp_not:N #1
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_pseudogroup:nn` *and* `\stex_pseudogroup_restore:N`*. These functions are documented on page* 132.)

\stex_pseudogroup_with:nn

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_pseudogroup_with:nn {
  \tl_map_inline:nn{#1}{
    \cs_set_eq:cN{__stex_groups_\tl_to_str:n{##1}}##1
  }
  #2
  \tl_map_inline:nn{#1}{
    \cs_set_eq:Nc##1{__stex_groups_\tl_to_str:n{##1}}
    \cs_undefine:c{__stex_groups_\tl_to_str:n{##1}}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_pseudogroup_with:nn`*. This function is documented on page* 132.)

\stex_metagroup_new:n
\stex_metagroup_new:o

List of all currently existing metagroup identifiers

```
\seq_new:N \l__stex_groups_ids_seq
```

start a new metagroup at the current group level with id #1

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_metagroup_new:n {
    \str_set:cx{l__stex_groups_#1_int} {\int_use:N\currentgrouplevel}
    \seq_put_right:Nn \l__stex_groups_ids_seq {#1}
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_metagroup_new:n {o}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_metagroup_new:n`*. This function is documented on page* 133.)

\stex_metagroup_do_in:nn
\stex_metagroup_do_in:nx

```
\prg_new_conditional:Nnn \__stex_groups_exists:n {TF} {
    \str_if_exist:cTF{l__stex_groups_#1_int}
        \prg_return_true: \prg_return_false:
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_metagroup_do_in:nn {
    \__stex_groups_exists:nTF{#1}{
        \__stex_groups_do_in:nn{#1}{#2}
    }{
      \msg_error:nnn{stex}{error/metagroup/missing}{#1}
    }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_metagroup_do_in:nn {nx}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_groups_do_in:nn {
  \exp_args:Nnx\stex_debug:nn{metagroup}{adding~to~\detokenize{#1}:^^J\tl_to_str:n{#2}}
  \tl_set:Nn\__stex_groups_tmp{#2}
  \exp_args:Nx \int_compare:nNnF {\use:c{l__stex_groups_#1_int}}
      = \currentgrouplevel {
      \tl_if_exist:cTF{g__stex_groups_#1_\the\currentgrouplevel _content}{
        \exp_args:Nno \tl_gput_right:cn{g__stex_groups_#1_\the\currentgrouplevel _content}
      }{
        \exp_args:Nno \tl_gset:cn{g__stex_groups_#1_\the\currentgrouplevel _content}
      }\__stex_groups_tmp
      \bool_if_exist:cF {l__stex_groups_\the\currentgrouplevel _bool} {
          \group_insert_after:N \__stex_groups_do:
          \bool_set_true:c {l__stex_groups_\the\currentgrouplevel _bool}
      }
  }
  \__stex_groups_tmp
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_groups_do: {
  \seq_map_inline:Nn \l__stex_groups_ids_seq {
    \tl_if_exist:cT{g__stex_groups_##1_\int_eval:n{\currentgrouplevel+1}_content}{
      \exp_args:NNno \exp_args:Nno \__stex_groups_do_in:nn{##1}{
        \csname g__stex_groups_##1_\int_eval:n{\currentgrouplevel+1}_content\endcsname
      }
      \cs_undefine:c{g__stex_groups_##1_\int_eval:n{\currentgrouplevel+1}_content}
    }
    \bool_if_exist:cF {l__stex_groups_\int_eval:n\currentgrouplevel _bool} {
      \group_insert_after:N \__stex_groups_do:
      \bool_set_true:c {l__stex_groups_\int_eval:n\currentgrouplevel _bool}
    }
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_metagroup_do_in:nn`. *This function is documented on page* 133.)

13.2.5 HTML Annotations

```
⟨@@=stex_annotate⟩
```

\stex_if_do_html:TF Whether to (locally) produce HTML output

```
\bool_new:N \_stex_html_do_output_bool
\bool_set_true:N \_stex_html_do_output_bool

\prg_new_conditional:Nnn \stex_if_do_html: {p,T,F,TF} {
  \bool_if:nTF \_stex_html_do_output_bool
    \prg_return_true: \prg_return_false:
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_if_do_html:TF`. *This function is documented on page* 130.)

\stex_suppress_html:n Temporarily disable HTML output

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_suppress_html:n {
  \stex_pseudogroup:nn{
    \bool_set_false:N \_stex_html_do_output_bool
    #1
  }{
    \stex_if_do_html:T {
      \bool_set_true:N \_stex_html_do_output_bool
    }
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_suppress_html:n`. *This function is documented on page* 130.)

We determine the backend:

\stex_if_html_backend_p:
\stex_if_html_backend:TF
\ifstexhtml
\stex@backend

```
\ifcsname if@rustex\endcsname\else
  \expandafter\newif\csname if@rustex\endcsname
  \@rustexfalse
\fi

\stex_get_env:Nn\__stex_annotate_env_str{STEX_FORCE_PDF}
\exp_args:No \str_if_eq:nnTF \__stex_annotate_env_str {true} {
  \def\stex@backend{pdflatex}
}{
  \tl_if_exist:NF\stex@backend{
    \if@rustex
      \def\stex@backend{rustex}
    \else
      \cs_if_exist:NTF\HCode{
        \def\stex@backend{tex4ht}
      }{
        \def\stex@backend{pdflatex}
      }
    \fi
  }
}

\input{stex-backend-\stex@backend.cfg}

\newif\ifstexhtml
\stex_if_html_backend:TF {
  \stexhtmltrue
```

```
  \bool_set_true:N \_stex_html_do_output_bool
}{
  \stexhtmlfalse
  \bool_set_false:N \_stex_html_do_output_bool
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_if_html_backend:TF`, `\ifstexhtml`, *and* `\stex@backend`. *These functions are documented on page* 130.)

`\_stex_annotate_force_break:n`

```
\stex_if_html_backend:TF {
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_annotate_force_break:n {
    \stex_annotate_invisible:n{~}
    #1
    \stex_annotate_invisible:n{~}
  }
}{
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_annotate_force_break:n { #1 }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\_stex_annotate_force_break:n`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`\mmlintent`
`\mmlarg`

```
\stex_if_html_backend:TF {
  \cs_new_protected:Npn \mmlintent #1 #2 {
    \stex_annotate:nn{mml:intent={#1}}{#2}
  }
  \cs_new_protected:Npn \mmlarg #1 #2 {
    \stex_annotate:nn{mml:arg={#1}}{#2}
  }
}{
  \cs_new_protected:Npn \mmlintent #1 #2 { #2 }
  \cs_new_protected:Npn \mmlarg #1 #2 { #2 }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\mmlintent` *and* `\mmlarg`. *These functions are documented on page* **??**.)

13.2.6 Auxiliary Methods

```
⟨@@=stex_aux⟩
```

`\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn`
`\stex_reactivate_macro:N`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_deactivate_macro:Nn {
  \tl_set_eq:cN{\tl_to_str:n{#1}~~~orig}#1
  \tl_set:Nn#1{
    \msg_error:nnnn{stex}{error/deactivated-macro}{\detokenize{#1}}{#2}
  }
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_reactivate_macro:N {
  \exp_after:wN\let\exp_after:wN#1\csname \detokenize{#1}~~~orig\endcsname
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn` *and* `\stex_reactivate_macro:N`. *These functions are documented on page* 132.)

\stex_ignore_spaces_and_pars:

```
\protected\def\stex_ignore_spaces_and_pars:{
  \begingroup\catcode13=10\relax
  \@ifnextchar\par{
    \endgroup\expandafter\stex_ignore_spaces_and_pars:\@gobble
  }{
    \endgroup
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_ignore_spaces_and_pars:`. *This function is documented on page* 132.)

\stex_keys_define:nnnn

```
\cs_new_nopar:Nn \stex_keys_define:nnnn {
  \tl_gset:cn {__stex_aux_keys_#1_pre_tl}{#2}
  \tl_gset:cn {__stex_aux_keys_#1_def_tl}{#3}
  \tl_if_empty:nF{#4}{
    \clist_map_inline:nn{#4}{
      \tl_set_eq:Nc \l__stex_aux_tl {__stex_aux_keys_##1_pre_tl}
      \tl_gput_left:co{__stex_aux_keys_#1_pre_tl} \l__stex_aux_tl
      \tl_set_eq:Nc \l__stex_aux_tl {__stex_aux_keys_##1_def_tl}
      \tl_gput_left:cn{__stex_aux_keys_#1_def_tl} ,
      \tl_gput_left:co{__stex_aux_keys_#1_def_tl} \l__stex_aux_tl
    }
  }
  \tl_set_eq:Nc \l__stex_aux_tl {__stex_aux_keys_#1_def_tl}
  \exp_args:Nno \keys_define:nn {stex / #1} {\l__stex_aux_tl}
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_keys_define:nnnn`. *This function is documented on page* 122.)

\stex_keys_set:nn

```
\cs_new_nopar:Nn \stex_keys_set:nn {
  \use:c{__stex_aux_keys_#1_pre_tl}
  \keys_set:nn {stex / #1} { #2 }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_keys_set:nn`. *This function is documented on page* 122.)

Some ubiquitous key sets:

```
\stex_keys_define:nnnn{archive file}{
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_archive_str
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_file_str
}{
  archive .str_set_x:N = \l_stex_key_archive_str ,
  file    .str_set_x:N = \l_stex_key_file_str
}{}

\stex_keys_define:nnnn{id}{
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_id_str
}{
  id .str_set_x:N = \l_stex_key_id_str
}{}

\stex_keys_define:nnnn{title}{
```

```
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_title_tl
}{
  title .tl_set:N = \l_stex_key_title_tl
}{}

\stex_keys_define:nnnn{style}{
  \clist_clear:N \l_stex_key_style_clist
}{
  style .clist_set:N = \l_stex_key_style_clist
}{}

\stex_keys_define:nnnn{deprecate}{
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_deprecate_str
}{
  deprecate     .str_set_x:N  = \l_stex_key_deprecate_str
}{}

\stex_keys_define:nnnn{uses}{}{
  uses .code:n = {
    \clist_map_inline:nn{#1}{
      \stex_str_if_starts_with:nnTF{##1}[{
        \__stex_aux_split_at_bracket:w ##1 \_stex_end:
      }{
        \usemodule{##1}
      }
    }
  }
}{}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_aux_split_at_bracket:w [ #1 ] #2 \_stex_end: {
  \usemodule[#1]{#2}
}
```

_stex_do_deprecation:n

```
\cs_new:Nn \_stex_do_deprecation:n {
  \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_deprecate_str {
    \msg_warning:nnxx{stex}{warning/deprecated}{#1}{\l_stex_key_deprecate_str}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\_stex_do_deprecation:n`. *This function is documented on page* 110.)

_stex_do_id:

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_do_id: {
  \stex_if_smsmode:F {
    \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_id_str {
      \exp_args:No \stex_ref_new_doc_target:n \l_stex_key_id_str
    }
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\_stex_do_id:`. *This function is documented on page* 122.)

\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn
\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn
\stex_style_apply:

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn {
  \exp_after:wN \newcommand \cs:w stexstyle#1 \cs_end:[2][]{
    \__stex_aux_patch:nnn{#1}{##1}{##2}
  }
  \exp_after:wN \NewDocumentCommand\cs:w #1\cs_end:{#2}{
    \cs_set:Npn \stex_style_apply: {
      \__stex_aux_apply_patch:n{#1}
    }
    #3
  }
  \tl_set:cn {__stex_aux_style_#1:} { #4 }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_aux_apply_patch:n {
  \clist_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_key_style_clist {
    \tl_clear:N \thisstyle
    \use:c{__stex_aux_style_#1:}
  }{
    \clist_get:NN \l_stex_key_style_clist \thisstyle
    \tl_if_exist:cTF{__stex_aux_style_#1_\thisstyle :}{
      \use:c{__stex_aux_style_#1_\thisstyle :}
    }{
      \use:c{__stex_aux_style_#1:}
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_aux_patch:nnn {
  \str_if_empty:nTF {#2}{
    \tl_set:cn{__stex_aux_style_#1:}{#3}
  }{
    \tl_set:cn{__stex_aux_style_#1_#2:}{#3}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn {
  \exp_after:wN \newcommand \cs:w stexstyle#1 \cs_end:[3][]{
    \__stex_aux_patch:nnnn{#1}{##1}{##2}{##3}
  }
  \NewDocumentEnvironment{#7#1}{#2}{
    \cs_set:Npn \stex_style_apply: {
      \__stex_aux_apply_patch_begin:n{#1}
    }
    #3
  }{
    \cs_set:Npn \stex_style_apply: {
      \__stex_aux_apply_patch_end:n{#1}
    }
    #4
  }
  \tl_set:cn {__stex_aux_style_#1_start:} { #5 }
  \tl_set:cn {__stex_aux_style_#1_end:} { #6 }
}
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_aux_patch:nnnn {
  \str_if_empty:nTF {#2}{
    \tl_set:cn{__stex_aux_style_#1_start:}{#3}
    \tl_set:cn{__stex_aux_style_#1_end:}{#4}
  }{
    \tl_set:cn{__stex_aux_style_#1_#2_start:}{#3}
    \tl_set:cn{__stex_aux_style_#1_#2_end:}{#4}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_aux_apply_patch_begin:n {
  \clist_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_key_style_clist {
    \tl_clear:N \thisstyle
    \use:c{__stex_aux_style_#1_start:}
  }{
    \clist_get:NN \l_stex_key_style_clist \thisstyle
    \stex_debug:nn{styling}{dominant~style:~\thisstyle}
    \tl_if_exist:cTF{__stex_aux_style_#1_\thisstyle _start:}{
      \use:c{__stex_aux_style_#1_\thisstyle _start:}
    }{
      \use:c{__stex_aux_style_#1_start:}
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_aux_apply_patch_end:n {
  \tl_if_empty:NTF \thisstyle {
    \use:c{__stex_aux_style_#1_end:}
  }{
    \tl_if_exist:cTF{__stex_aux_style_#1_\thisstyle _end:}{
      \use:c{__stex_aux_style_#1_\thisstyle _end:}
    }{
      \use:c{__stex_aux_style_#1_end:}
    }
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn`, `\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn`, *and* `\stex_-style_apply:`. *These functions are documented on page 123.*)

`\stex_str_if_ends_with_p:nn`
`\stex_str_if_ends_with:nnTF`

```
\prg_new_conditional:Nnn \stex_str_if_ends_with:nn {p,T,F,TF} {
  \exp_args:Ne \str_if_eq:nnTF {
    \str_range:nnn{#1}{- \str_count:n{#2}}{-1}
  }{#2}\prg_return_true: \prg_return_false:
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_str_if_ends_with:nnTF`. *This function is documented on page 126.*)

`\stex_str_if_starts_with_p:nn`
`\stex_str_if_starts_with:nnTF`

```
\prg_new_conditional:Nnn \stex_str_if_starts_with:nn {p,T,F,TF} {
  \exp_args:Ne \str_if_eq:nnTF {
    \str_range:nnn{#1}{1}{\str_count:n{#2}}
  }{#2}\prg_return_true: \prg_return_false:
```

```
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_str_if_starts_with:nnTF`. *This function is documented on page* 126.)

`\stex_macro_body:N`

```
\cs_new:Npn \__stex_aux_start:#1\__stex_aux_end: {\exp_not:n{#1}}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_aux_end: {}
\cs_new:Nn \stex_macro_body:N {
  \exp_args:Nne\use:nn{\exp_after:wN \__stex_aux_start: #1}{
    \__stex_aux_args:e {\cs_parameter_spec:N #1}\__stex_aux_end:
  }
}

\cs_new:Nn \__stex_aux_args:n {
  \tl_if_empty:nF{#1}{
      {##\exp_args:Ne \tl_head:n {\tl_tail:n {#1}}}
      \__stex_aux_args:e {\exp_args:Ne\tl_tail:n{\tl_tail:n{#1}}}
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__stex_aux_args:n {e}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_macro_body:N`. *This function is documented on page* 131.)

`\stex_macro_definition:N`

```
\cs_new:Nn \stex_macro_definition:N {
  \__stex_aux_prefix:e {\cs_prefix_spec:N #1}
  \def\exp_not:N #1
  \__stex_aux_params:e {\cs_parameter_spec:N #1}
  {
    \stex_macro_body:N #1
  }
}

\cs_new:Nn \__stex_aux_prefix:n {
  \tl_if_empty:nF{#1}{
    \str_if_eq:eeTF {
      \tl_range:nnn{#1}{1}{10}~
    }{\tl_to_str:n{\protected}}{
      \protected
      \__stex_aux_prefix_long:e {
          \str_range:nnn{#1}{11}{-1}
      }
    }{
      \__stex_aux_prefix_long:n {#1}
    }
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__stex_aux_prefix:n {e}

\cs_new:Nn \__stex_aux_prefix_long:n {
  \tl_if_empty:nF{#1}{
    \str_if_eq:eeT {
      \tl_range:nnn{#1}{1}{10}~
    }{\tl_to_str:n{\long}}{\long}
  }
```

```
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__stex_aux_prefix_long:n {e}

\cs_new:Nn \__stex_aux_params:n {
  \tl_if_empty:nF{#1}{
    \exp_args:NNe \str_if_eq:VnTF \c_hash_str {\tl_head:n{#1}}{
      ####
    }{
      \tl_head:n{#1}
    }
    \__stex_aux_params:e {\tl_tail:n{#1}}
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__stex_aux_params:n {e}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_macro_definition:N`*. This function is documented on page 131.*)

13.2.7 Persistence

```
⟨@@=stex_persist⟩
```

We check the environment variables:

```
\stex_get_env:Nn\__stex_persist_env_str{STEX_USESMS}
\str_if_empty:NF\__stex_persist_env_str{
  \exp_args:No \str_if_eq:nnF \__stex_persist_env_str{false}{
    \bool_set_true:N \c_stex_persist_mode_bool
  }
}
\stex_get_env:Nn\__stex_persist_env_str{STEX_WRITESMS}
\str_if_empty:NF\__stex_persist_env_str{
  \exp_args:No \str_if_eq:nnF \__stex_persist_env_str{false}{
    \bool_set_true:N \c_stex_persist_write_mode_bool
  }
}
```

`\stex_persist:n`
`\stex_persist:e`

```
\iow_new:N \c__stex_persist_sms_iow

\bool_if:NTF \c_stex_persist_write_mode_bool {
  \stex_if_html_backend:TF{
    \cs_new:Npn \stex_persist:n #1 {}
    \cs_new:Npn \stex_persist:e #1 {}
  }{
    \cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_persist:n {
      \iow_now:Nn \c__stex_persist_sms_iow {#1}
    }
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_persist:n {e}
  }
}{
  \cs_new:Npn \stex_persist:n #1 {}
  \cs_new:Npn \stex_persist:e #1 {}
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_persist:n`*. This function is documented on page 131.*)

Is called at the end of the `.sty`-file:

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_persist_load_file:n {
  \file_if_exist:nT{#1}{
    \group_begin:
    \cs_set:Npn \stex_persist:n ##1 {}
    \cs_set:Npn \stex_persist:e ##1 {}
      \stex_debug:nn{persist}{restoring~from~sms~file}
      \catcode`\ =10\relax
      \cs:w @ @ input \cs_end:#1\relax
    \group_end:
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_persist_write_only: {
  \iow_open:Nn \c__stex_persist_sms_iow {\jobname.sms}
  \AtEndDocument{ \iow_close:N \c__stex_persist_sms_iow }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_persist_read_and_write: {
  \file_if_exist:nTF{\jobname.sms}{
    \ior_open:Nn \g_tmpa_ior {\jobname.sms}
    \iow_open:Nn \g_tmpa_iow {\jobname.sms2}
    \ior_str_map_inline:Nn \g_tmpa_ior {
      \iow_now:Nn \g_tmpa_iow {##1}
    }
    \iow_close:N \g_tmpa_iow
    \ior_close:N \g_tmpa_ior
    \__stex_persist_write_only:
    \ior_open:Nn \g_tmpa_ior {\jobname.sms2}
    \ior_str_map_inline:Nn \g_tmpa_ior {
      \iow_now:Nn \c__stex_persist_sms_iow {##1}
    }
    \ior_close:N \g_tmpa_ior
    \__stex_persist_load_file:n{\jobname.sms2}
  }\__stex_persist_write_only:
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_persist_read_now: {
  \bool_if:NTF \c_stex_persist_mode_bool {
    \bool_if:NTF \c_stex_persist_write_mode_bool
      \__stex_persist_read_and_write:
      {
        \__stex_persist_load_file:n{\jobname.sms}
      }
  }{
    \bool_if:NT \c_stex_persist_write_mode_bool \__stex_persist_write_only:
  }
}
```

13.2.8 Files, Paths and URIs

```
⟨@@=stex_path⟩
```

\stex_file_set:Nn
\stex_file_set:No
\stex_file_set:Nx

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_file_set:Nn {
  \str_if_empty:nTF {#2} { \seq_clear:N #1 }{
    \exp_args:NNno \seq_set_split:Nnn #1 / { \tl_to_str:n{#2} }
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_file_set:Nn {No, Nx}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_file_set:Nn`*. This function is documented on page* 127.)

`\stex_file_resolve:Nn`
`\stex_file_resolve:No`
`\stex_file_resolve:Nx`

```
\sys_if_platform_windows:TF{
  \cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_path_win_take:w #1#2#3 \__stex_path_: {
    \str_set:Nn \l__stex_path_win_drive {#1#2}
    \str_set:Nn \l__stex_path_str{#3}
  }
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_file_resolve:Nn {
    \str_set:Nn \l__stex_path_str {#2}
    \str_clear:N \l__stex_path_win_drive
    \exp_args:NNo \str_replace_all:Nnn \l__stex_path_str \c_backslash_str /
    \exp_args:Nx \str_if_eq:nnT {\str_item:Nn \l__stex_path_str 2} : {
      \exp_after:wN \__stex_path_win_take:w \l__stex_path_str \__stex_path_:
    }
    \stex_file_set:No #1 \l__stex_path_str
    \__stex_path_canonicalize:N #1
    \str_if_empty:NF \l__stex_path_win_drive {
      \seq_pop_left:NN #1 \l__stex_path_str
      \seq_put_left:No #1 \l__stex_path_win_drive
    }
    %\stex_debug:nn{files}{Set~\tl_to_str:n{#1}~to~\stex_file_use:N #1}
  }
}{
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_file_resolve:Nn {
    \str_set:Nn \l__stex_path_str {#2}
    \stex_file_set:No #1 \l__stex_path_str
    \__stex_path_canonicalize:N #1
   % \stex_debug:nn{files}{Set~\tl_to_str:n{#1}~to~\stex_file_use:N #1}
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_file_resolve:Nn {No, Nx}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_path_canonicalize:N {
  \seq_if_empty:NF #1 {
    \seq_pop:NN #1 \l__stex_path_str
    \seq_clear:N \l__stex_path_seq
    \str_if_empty:NTF \l__stex_path_str {
      \seq_map_function:NN #1 \__stex_path_dodots:n
      \seq_put_left:Nn \l__stex_path_seq {}
    }{
      \seq_push:No #1 \l__stex_path_str
      \seq_map_function:NN #1 \__stex_path_dodots:n
    }
    \seq_set_eq:NN #1 \l__stex_path_seq
  }
}
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_path_dodots:n {
  \str_if_empty:nF{#1}{
    \str_if_eq:nnF {#1} {.} {
      \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} {..} {
        \seq_if_empty:NF \l__stex_path_seq {
          \seq_pop_right:NN \l__stex_path_seq \l__stex_path_str
        }
      }{
        \seq_put_right:Nn \l__stex_path_seq {#1}
      }
    }
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_file_resolve:Nn`*. This function is documented on page* 127.)

`\stex_if_file_absolute_p:N`
`\stex_if_file_absolute:NTF`

```
\sys_if_platform_windows:TF {
  \prg_new_conditional:Nnn \stex_if_file_absolute:N {p, T, F, TF} {
    \seq_if_empty:NTF #1 \prg_return_false: {
      \tl_set:Nx \l__stex_path_maybewin_str {\seq_item:Nn #1 1}
      \exp_args:No \tl_if_empty:nTF \l__stex_path_maybewin_str \prg_return_true: {
        \exp_args:Nx \str_if_eq:nnTF {\str_item:Nn \l__stex_path_maybewin_str 2} :
          \prg_return_true: \prg_return_false:
      }
    }
  }
}{
  \prg_new_conditional:Nnn \stex_if_file_absolute:N {p, T, F, TF} {
    \seq_if_empty:NTF #1 \prg_return_false: {
      \exp_args:Nx \tl_if_empty:nTF {\seq_item:Nn #1 1}
        \prg_return_true: \prg_return_false:
    }
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_if_file_absolute:NTF`*. This function is documented on page* 127.)

`\stex_file_use:N`

```
\cs_new:Nn \stex_file_use:N {
  \seq_use:Nn #1 /
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_file_use:N`*. This function is documented on page* 127.)

`stex_if_file_starts_with:NNTF`

```
\prg_new_protected_conditional:Nnn \stex_if_file_starts_with:NN {T,F,TF} {
  \seq_set_eq:NN \l__stex_path_a_seq #1
  \seq_set_eq:NN \l__stex_path_b_seq #2
  \tl_clear:N \l__stex_path_return_tl
  \bool_while_do:nn{
    \bool_not_p:n{
      \bool_lazy_any_p:n{
```

```
        {\seq_if_empty_p:N \l__stex_path_a_seq}
        {\seq_if_empty_p:N \l__stex_path_b_seq}
        {\bool_not_p:n{\tl_if_empty_p:N \l__stex_path_return_tl}}
      }
    }
  }{
    \seq_pop_left:NN \l__stex_path_a_seq \l__stex_path_a_tl
    \seq_pop_left:NN \l__stex_path_b_seq \l__stex_path_b_tl
    \str_if_eq:NNF \l__stex_path_a_tl \l__stex_path_b_tl {
      \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_path_return_tl {\prg_return_false:}
    }
  }
  \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__stex_path_return_tl {
    \seq_if_empty:NTF \l__stex_path_b_seq \prg_return_true: \prg_return_false:
  } \l__stex_path_return_tl
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_if_file_starts_with:NNTF`*. This function is documented on page 127.*)

`\stex_file_split_off_ext:NN`
`\stex_file_split_off_lang:NN`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_file_split_off_ext:NN {
  \seq_set_eq:NN #1 #2
  \seq_pop_right:NN #1 \l__stex_path_str
  \seq_set_split:NnV \l__stex_path_seq . \l__stex_path_str
  \seq_pop_right:NN \l__stex_path_seq \l__stex_path_str
  \seq_put_right:Nx #1 {\seq_use:Nn \l__stex_path_seq .}
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_file_split_off_lang:NN {
  \seq_set_eq:NN #1 #2
  \seq_pop_right:NN #1 \l__stex_path_str
  \seq_set_split:NnV \l__stex_path_seq . \l__stex_path_str
  \seq_pop_right:NN \l__stex_path_seq \l__stex_path_str

  \seq_pop_right:NN \l__stex_path_seq \l__stex_path_str
  \exp_args:NNo \prop_if_in:NnF \c_stex_languages_prop \l__stex_path_str {
    \seq_put_right:No \l__stex_path_seq \l__stex_path_str
  }

  \seq_put_right:Nx #1 {\seq_use:Nn \l__stex_path_seq .}
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_file_split_off_ext:NN` *and* `\stex_file_split_off_lang:NN`*. These functions are documented on page 127.*)

URIs:

`\stex_map_uri:Nnnnn`

```
\cs_set_protected:Nn \__stex_path_auth:n {
  \msg_error:nnx{stex}{error/misused-uri}{\tl_to_str:n{#1}}
}
\cs_set_eq:NN \__stex_path_path:n \__stex_path_auth:n
\cs_set_eq:NN \__stex_path_module:n \__stex_path_auth:n
\cs_set_eq:NN \__stex_path_name:n \__stex_path_auth:n

\cs_set_protected:Nn \stex_map_uri:Nnnnn{
  \stex_pseudogroup_with:nn{\__stex_path_auth:n\__stex_path_path:n\__stex_path_module:n\__st
```

```
    \cs_set:Npn \__stex_path_auth:n ##1 {#2}
    \cs_set:Npn \__stex_path_path:n ##1 {#3}
    \cs_set:Npn \__stex_path_module:n ##1 {#4}
    \cs_set:Npn \__stex_path_name:n ##1 {#5}
    #1
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_map_uri:Nnnnn`. *This function is documented on page 128.*)

\stex_uri_set:Nn
\stex_uri_set:No
\stex_uri_set:Nx

```
\str_set:Nx\__stex_path_colonslash{\c_colon_str/}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_path_uri_set:NnN {
  \str_if_empty:nTF {#2} {
    \msg_error:nnxx{stex}{error/invalid-uri}{\tl_to_str:n{#2}}{empty}
  }{
    \exp_args:NNNo \exp_args:NNno \seq_set_split:Nnn #1 \__stex_path_colonslash { \tl_to_str
    \seq_pop_left:NN #1 \l__stex_path_auth_str
    \seq_if_empty:NTF #1 {
      \msg_error:nnxx{stex}{error/invalid-uri}{\tl_to_str:n{#2}}{missing~authority}
    }{
      \exp_args:NNnx \seq_set_split:Nnn #1 ? {\exp_args:NNo \seq_use:Nn #1 \__stex_path_colo
      \seq_pop_left:NN #1 \l__stex_path_path
      #3 \l__stex_path_path \l__stex_path_path
      \seq_if_empty:NTF #1 {
        \exp_args:NNo \__stex_path_uri_set:Nnxnn #1 \l__stex_path_auth_str
          {\stex_file_use:N \l__stex_path_path} {} {}
      }{
        \seq_pop_left:NN #1 \l__stex_path_mod
        \seq_if_empty:NTF #1 {
          \exp_args:NNo \__stex_path_uri_set:Nnxon #1 \l__stex_path_auth_str
            {\stex_file_use:N \l__stex_path_path} \l__stex_path_mod {}
        }{
          \seq_pop_left:NN #1 \l__stex_path_name
          \seq_if_empty:NTF #1 {
            \exp_args:NNo \__stex_path_uri_set:Nnxon #2 \l__stex_path_auth_str
              {\stex_file_use:N \l__stex_path_path} \l__stex_path_mod \l__stex_path_name
          }{
            \msg_error:nnxx{stex}{error/invalid-uri}{\tl_to_str:n{#2}}{too~many~?s}
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
  \stex_debug:nn{uris}{Set~\tl_to_str:n{#1}~to~\stex_uri_use:N #1}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_path_uri_set:Nnnnn{
  \tl_set:Nn #1 {
    \__stex_path_auth:n{ #2 }
    \__stex_path_path:n{ #3 }
    \__stex_path_module:n{ #4 }
    \__stex_path_name:n{ #5 }
  }
```

```
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn\__stex_path_uri_set:Nnnnn {Nnxnn,Nnxon,Nnxoo}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_uri_set:Nn {
  \__stex_path_uri_set:NnN #1 {#2} \stex_file_set:No
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_uri_set:Nn {No, Nx}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_uri_set:Nn`*. This function is documented on page 128.*)

\stex_uri_resolve:Nn
\stex_uri_resolve:No
\stex_uri_resolve:Nx

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_uri_resolve:Nn {
  \__stex_path_uri_set:NnN #1 {#2} \stex_file_resolve:No
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_uri_resolve:Nn {No, Nx}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_uri_resolve:Nn`*. This function is documented on page 128.*)

\stex_uri_use:N

```
\cs_new:Npn \__stex_path_uri_use:w \__stex_path_auth:n #1 \__stex_path_path:n #2 \__stex_pat
  #1\c_colon_str/ #2 \tl_if_empty:nF { #3 }{ ? #3
    \tl_if_empty:nF { #4 }{ ? #4 } }
}
\cs_new:Nn \stex_uri_use:N {
  \exp_args:Ne \cs_if_eq:NNTF { \tl_head:N #1 } \__stex_path_auth:n {
    \exp_after:wN \__stex_path_uri_use:w #1
  }{
    \msg_error:nnnn{stex}{error/invalid-uri}{#1}{Not~a~URI}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_uri_use:N`*. This function is documented on page 128.*)

\stex_uri_from_repo_file:NNNn
\stex_uri_from_repo_file_nolang:NNNn

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \stex_uri_from_repo_file_nolang:NNNn {
  \__stex_path_from_repo_file:NNNNn \stex_file_split_off_lang:NN
}
\cs_new_protected:Npn \stex_uri_from_repo_file:NNNn {
  \__stex_path_from_repo_file:NNNNn \stex_file_split_off_ext:NN
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_path_from_repo_file:NNNNn {
  #1 \l__stex_path_file #4
  \prop_if_exist:NTF #3 {
    \str_clear:N \l__stex_path_uri
    \prop_get:NnNF #3 {#5} \l__stex_path_uri {
      \prop_get:NnNF #3 {ns} \l__stex_path_uri {
        \__stex_path_uri_set:Nnxnn #2 {file}
          {\stex_file_use:N \l__stex_path_file} {} {}
      }
    }
    \str_if_empty:NF \l__stex_path_uri {\__stex_path_relativize:N #2}
  }{
    \exp_args:NNx \__stex_path_uri_set:Nnxnn #2 {\tl_to_str:n{file}}
      {\stex_file_use:N \l__stex_path_file} {} {}
```

```
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_path_relativize:N {
  \seq_set_eq:NN \l__stex_path_seq \l__stex_path_file
  \seq_map_inline:Nn \c_stex_mathhub_file { % mathhub path
    \seq_pop_left:NN \l__stex_path_seq \l__stex_path_tl
  }
  \stex_file_set:Nx \l__stex_path_path {\prop_item:Nn \l_stex_current_archive_prop {id} }
  \seq_map_inline:Nn \l__stex_path_path { % id
    \seq_pop_left:NN \l__stex_path_seq \l__stex_path_tl
  }
  \seq_pop_left:NN \l__stex_path_seq \l__stex_path_tl % source

  \stex_uri_set:Nx #1 { \l__stex_path_uri / \stex_file_use:N \l__stex_path_seq }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_uri_from_repo_file:NNNn` *and* `\stex_uri_from_repo_file_nolang:NNNn`*. These functions are documented on page* 128.)

`\stex_uri_from_current_file:Nn`
`\stex_uri_from_current_file_nolang:Nn`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_uri_from_current_file:Nn {
  \stex_debug:nn{docuri}{Here:~\stex_file_use:N \g_stex_current_file}
  \stex_uri_from_repo_file:NNNn #1 \l_stex_current_archive_prop
    \g_stex_current_file {#2}
  \stex_debug:nn{docuri}{resolved:~\stex_uri_use:N #1}
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_uri_from_current_file_nolang:Nn {
  \stex_uri_from_repo_file_nolang:NNNn #1 \l_stex_current_archive_prop
    \g_stex_current_file {#2}
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_uri_from_current_file:Nn` *and* `\stex_uri_from_current_file_nolang:Nn`*. These functions are documented on page* 129.)

`\stex_uri_add_module:NNn`
`\stex_uri_add_module:NNo`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_uri_add_module:NNn {
  \exp_args:Ne \cs_if_eq:NNTF { \tl_head:N #2 } \__stex_path_auth:n {
    \stex_pseudogroup_with:nn
      {\__stex_path_auth:n\__stex_path_path:n\__stex_path_module:n\__stex_path_name:n}
      {
        \cs_set:Npn \__stex_path_module:n ##1 {
          \tl_if_empty:nTF{##1}{
            \exp_not:N \__stex_path_module:n {#3}
          }{
            \msg_error:nnn{stex}{error/invalid-dpath}{#2}
          }
        }
        \cs_set:Npn \__stex_path_name:n ##1 {
          \tl_if_empty:nTF{##1}{
            \exp_not:N \__stex_path_name:n {}
          }{
            \msg_error:nnn{stex}{error/invalid-dpath}{#2}
          }
        }
```

```
        \tl_set:Nx #1 {#2}
      }
  }{
    \msg_error:nnnn{stex}{error/invalid-uri}{#2}{Not~a~URI}
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_uri_add_module:NNn {NNo}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_uri_add_module:NNn`. *This function is documented on page* 129.)

`\l_stex_current_doc_uri`

```
\tl_new:N \l_stex_current_doc_uri
```

(*End definition for* `\l_stex_current_doc_uri`. *This variable is documented on page* 129.)

`\stex_set_document_uri:`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_set_document_uri: {
  \stex_uri_from_current_file:Nn \l_stex_current_doc_uri {narr}
  %\stex_debug:nn{sref}{Document~URI:~\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_current_doc_uri}
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_set_document_uri:`. *This function is documented on page* 129.)

`\stex_set_current_namespace:`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_set_current_namespace: {
  \stex_uri_from_current_file_nolang:Nn \l_stex_current_ns_uri {source-base}
  %\stex_debug:nn{modules}{Namespace~URI:~\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_current_ns_uri}
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_set_current_namespace:`. *This function is documented on page* 129.)

We determine the PWD

`\c_stex_pwd_file`
`\c_stex_main_file`

```
\sys_if_platform_windows:TF{
  \stex_get_env:Nn\l__stex_path_str{CD}
}{
  \stex_get_env:Nn\l__stex_path_str{PWD}
}
\stex_file_resolve:No \c_stex_pwd_file \l__stex_path_str
\seq_set_eq:NN \c_stex_main_file \c_stex_pwd_file
\seq_put_right:Nx \c_stex_main_file {\jobname\tl_to_str:n{.tex}}

\stex_debug:nn {files} {PWD:~\stex_file_use:N \c_stex_pwd_file}
```

(*End definition for* `\c_stex_pwd_file` *and* `\c_stex_main_file`. *These variables are documented on page* 128.)

13.2.9 File Hooks

keeps track of file changes:

```
\seq_gclear_new:N\g__stex_path_stack
\seq_gclear_new:N\g_stex_current_file
```

\stex_filestack_push:n

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_filestack_push:n {
  \stex_str_if_ends_with:nnTF {#1}{.tex}{
    \stex_file_resolve:No \g_stex_current_file {#1}
  }{
    \stex_file_resolve:No \g_stex_current_file {#1.tex}
  }
  \stex_if_file_absolute:NF \g_stex_current_file {
    \stex_file_resolve:Nx \g_stex_current_file {
      \stex_file_use:N \c_stex_pwd_file / \stex_file_use:N \g_stex_current_file
    }
  }
  \seq_gset_eq:NN \g_stex_current_file \g_stex_current_file
  \exp_args:NNx \seq_gpush:Nn \g__stex_path_stack {\stex_file_use:N \g_stex_current_file}
  \_stex_every_file:
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_every_file: {
  \stex_set_document_uri:
  \stex_language_from_file:
  \stex_set_current_namespace:
}
%\AtBeginDocument{\_stex_every_file:}
```

(*End definition for* \stex_filestack_push:n*. This function is documented on page* 127.)

\stex_filestack_pop:

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_filestack_pop: {
  \seq_if_empty:NF \g__stex_path_stack {
    \seq_gpop:NN \g__stex_path_stack \l__stex_path_str
  }
  \seq_if_empty:NTF \g__stex_path_stack {
    \seq_gset_eq:NN \g_stex_current_file \c_stex_main_file
  }{
    \seq_get:NN \g__stex_path_stack \l__stex_path_str
    \exp_args:NNo \stex_file_set:Nn \g_stex_current_file \l__stex_path_str
    \seq_gset_eq:NN \g_stex_current_file \g_stex_current_file
  }
  \_stex_every_file:
}
```

(*End definition for* \stex_filestack_pop:*. This function is documented on page* 127.)

Hooks for the current file:

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_input_with_hooks:n {
  \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_path_do_hooks_pre_tl {
    \tl_gset:Nn \l__stex_path_do_hooks_pre_tl {}
    \stex_debug:nn{HERE}{Hook~for~#1^^J\meaning\CurrentFilePath^^J\CurrentFile}
    \tl_if_empty:NTF\CurrentFilePath{
```

```
      \exp_args:No \stex_filestack_push:n {\CurrentFile}
    }{
      \exp_args:Ne \stex_filestack_push:n { \CurrentFilePath / \CurrentFile }
    }
  }
  \input{#1}
  \stex_debug:nn{HERE}{Hook~end~for~#1}
  \stex_filestack_pop:
}
\tl_new:N \l__stex_path_do_hooks_pre_tl {}

\AddToHook{file/before}{
  \l__stex_path_do_hooks_pre_tl
}
%\AddToHook{file/after}{ \stex_filestack_pop: }
```

13.3 Math Archives

```
⟨@@=stex_mathhub⟩
```

\mathhub
\c_stex_home_file
\c_stex_mathhub_file

The path to the mathhub directory. If the \mathhub-macro is not set, we query kpsewhich for the MATHHUB system variable.

```

\sys_if_platform_windows:TF{
  \stex_get_env:Nn \l__stex_mathhub_str {homedrive\c_percent_str\c_percent_str homepath}
}{
  \stex_get_env:Nn \l__stex_mathhub_str {HOME}
}
\stex_file_resolve:No \c_stex_home_file \l__stex_mathhub_str

\str_if_empty:NTF\mathhub{
  \stex_get_env:Nn \l__stex_mathhub_str {MATHHUB}
  \str_if_empty:NTF \l__stex_mathhub_str {
    \ior_open:NnTF \g_tmpa_ior{\stex_file_use:N \c_stex_home_file/.stex/mathhub.path}{
      \group_begin:
        \escapechar=-1\catcode`\\=12
        \ior_str_get:NN \g_tmpa_ior \l__stex_mathhub_str
        \str_gset_eq:NN \l__stex_mathhub_str \l__stex_mathhub_str
      \group_end:
      \ior_close:N \g_tmpa_ior
      \stex_debug:nn{mathhub}{MathHub~directory~determined~from~home~directory}
    }{
      \str_clear:N \l__stex_mathhub_str
    }
  }{
    \stex_debug:nn{mathhub}{MathHub~directory~determined~from~environment~variable}
  }
}{
  \str_set_eq:NN \l__stex_mathhub_str \mathhub
}

\str_if_empty:NTF \l__stex_mathhub_str {
  \msg_warning:nn{stex}{warning/nomathhub}
```

```
  \exp_args:NNe \stex_file_set:Nn \c_stex_mathhub_file {\stex_file_use:N \c_stex_home_file \
  \seq_clear:N \c_stex_mathhub_file
}{
  \stex_file_resolve:No \c_stex_mathhub_file \l__stex_mathhub_str
  \stex_if_file_absolute:NF \c_stex_mathhub_file {
    \exp_args:NNe \stex_file_resolve:Nn \c_stex_mathhub_file {
      \stex_file_use:N \c_stex_main_file / .. / \l__stex_mathhub_str
    }
  }
}

\exp_args:NNe \str_set:Nn \mathhub {\stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file}
\stex_debug:nn{mathhub}{MATHHUB:~\mathhub}
```

(*End definition for* `\mathhub`, `\c_stex_home_file`, *and* `\c_stex_mathhub_file`. *These variables are documented on page* ??.)

`\l_stex_current_archive`
`\stex_set_current_archive:n`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_set_current_archive:n {
  \stex_require_archive:n { #1 }
  \stex_debug:nn{mathhub}{switching~to~archive~#1}
  \prop_set_eq:Nc \l_stex_current_archive_prop {
    c_stex_mathhub_#1_manifest_prop
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\l_stex_current_archive` *and* `\stex_set_current_archive:n`. *These variables are documented on page* ??.)

`\stex_in_archive:nn`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_in_archive:nn {
  \cs_if_exist:NF \l__stex_mathhub_cs {
    \cs_set:Npn \l__stex_mathhub_cs ##1 {}
  }
  \stex_pseudogroup:nn{
    \cs_set:Npn \l__stex_mathhub_cs ##1 {#2}
    \tl_if_empty:nTF{#1}{
      \prop_if_exist:NTF \l_stex_current_archive_prop {
        \exp_args:Ne \l__stex_mathhub_cs {\prop_item:Nn \l_stex_current_archive_prop { id }
      }{
        \l__stex_mathhub_cs {}
      }
    }{
      \stex_set_current_archive:n{#1}
      \l__stex_mathhub_cs {#1}
    }
  }{
    \stex_pseudogroup_restore:N \l_stex_current_archive_prop
    \cs_set:Npn \exp_not:N \l__stex_mathhub_cs ##1 {
      \exp_args:No \exp_not:n {\l__stex_mathhub_cs {##1}}
    }
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_in_archive:nn`. *This function is documented on page* 124.)

\stex_require_archive:n
\stex_require_archive:o

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_require_archive:n {
  \prop_if_exist:cF { c_stex_mathhub_#1_manifest_prop } {
    \seq_if_empty:NTF \c_stex_mathhub_file {
      \stex_fatal_error:n{warning/nomathhub}
    }{
      \stex_debug:nn{mathhub}{Opening~archive:~#1}
      \__stex_mathhub_do_manifest:n { #1 }
    }
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_require_archive:n {o}
```

(*End definition for* \stex_require_archive:n. *This function is documented on page* 124.)

Code for finding and parsing manifest files:

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_mathhub_do_manifest:n {
  \exp_args:Ne \__stex_mathhub_find_manifest:n {\stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file / #1}
  \str_if_empty:NT \l__stex_mathhub_manifest_str {
    \stex_fatal_error:nxx{error/noarchive}
      {#1}{\stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file}
  }
  \__stex_mathhub_parse_manifest:n {#1}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_mathhub_find_manifest:n {
  \str_clear:N \l__stex_mathhub_manifest_str
  \seq_set_split:Nnn \l__stex_mathhub_seq / {#1}
  \bool_set_true:N \l__stex_mathhub_bool
  \bool_while_do:Nn \l__stex_mathhub_bool {
    \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l__stex_mathhub_seq \c_stex_mathhub_file {
      \bool_set_false:N \l__stex_mathhub_bool
    }{
      \__stex_mathhub_check_manifest:
      \bool_if:NT \l__stex_mathhub_bool {
        \seq_pop_right:NN \l__stex_mathhub_seq \l__stex_mathhub_tl
      }
    }
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__stex_mathhub_find_manifest:n {x}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_mathhub_check_manifest: {
  \__stex_mathhub_check_manifest:n {MANIFEST.MF}
  \bool_if:NT \l__stex_mathhub_bool {
    \__stex_mathhub_check_manifest:n {META-INF/MANIFEST.MF}
    \bool_if:NT \l__stex_mathhub_bool {
      \__stex_mathhub_check_manifest:n {meta-inf/MANIFEST.MF}
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_mathhub_check_manifest:n {
  \stex_debug:nn{mathhub}{Checking~\stex_file_use:N \l__stex_mathhub_seq / #1}
  \file_if_exist:nT {\stex_file_use:N \l__stex_mathhub_seq / #1} {
```

```
    \bool_set_false:N \l__stex_mathhub_bool
    \str_set:Nx \l__stex_mathhub_manifest_str {\stex_file_use:N \l__stex_mathhub_seq / #1}
  }
}

\ior_new:N \c__stex_mathhub_manifest_ior
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_mathhub_parse_manifest:n {
  \ior_open:Nn \c__stex_mathhub_manifest_ior \l__stex_mathhub_manifest_str
  \prop_clear:N \l__stex_mathhub_prop
  \ior_map_inline:Nn \c__stex_mathhub_manifest_ior {
    \exp_args:NNNo \exp_args:NNNx
      \seq_set_split:Nnn \l__stex_mathhub_seq \c_colon_str {\tl_to_str:n{##1}}
    \seq_pop_left:NNT \l__stex_mathhub_seq \l__stex_mathhub_key {
      \exp_args:NNo \str_set:Nn \l__stex_mathhub_key \l__stex_mathhub_key
      \str_set:Nx \l__stex_mathhub_val {\seq_use:Nn \l__stex_mathhub_seq :}
      \str_case:Nn \l__stex_mathhub_key {
        {id}              {\prop_put:Nno \l__stex_mathhub_prop { id }      \l__stex_mathhub_
        {narration-base}  {\prop_put:Nno \l__stex_mathhub_prop { narr }    \l__stex_mathhub_
        {url-base}        {\prop_put:Nno \l__stex_mathhub_prop { docurl }  \l__stex_mathhub_
        {source-base}     {\prop_put:Nno \l__stex_mathhub_prop { ns }      \l__stex_mathhub_
        {ns}              {\prop_put:Nno \l__stex_mathhub_prop { ns }      \l__stex_mathhub_
      }
    }
  }
  \ior_close:N \c__stex_mathhub_manifest_ior
  \prop_gset_eq:cN { c_stex_mathhub_#1_manifest_prop } \l__stex_mathhub_prop
  \stex_debug:nn{mathhub}{Result:~\prop_to_keyval:N \l__stex_mathhub_prop}
  \stex_persist:e {
    \prop_gset_from_keyval:cn {c_stex_mathhub_#1_manifest_prop}{
      \prop_to_keyval:N \l__stex_mathhub_prop
    }
  }
}
```

Current MathHub archive

\c_stex_main_archive_prop
\l_stex_current_archive_prop

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_main_archive: {
  \stex_if_file_starts_with:NNTF \c_stex_pwd_file \c_stex_mathhub_file {
    \__stex_mathhub_find_manifest:x { \stex_file_use:N \c_stex_pwd_file }
    \str_if_empty:NTF \l__stex_mathhub_manifest_str {
      \stex_debug:nn{mathhub}{Not~currently~in~a~MathHub~archive}
    }{
      \__stex_mathhub_parse_manifest:n { main }
      \prop_set_eq:NN \c_stex_main_archive_prop \c_stex_mathhub_main_manifest_prop
      \cs_undefine:N \c_stex_mathhub_main_manifest_prop
      \prop_get:NnN \c_stex_main_archive_prop {id}
        \l__stex_mathhub_str
      \prop_set_eq:cN { c_stex_mathhub_\l__stex_mathhub_str _manifest_prop }
        \c_stex_main_archive_prop
      \exp_args:No \stex_set_current_archive:n { \l__stex_mathhub_str }
      \stex_debug:nn{mathhub}{Current~archive:~
        \prop_item:Nn \l_stex_current_archive_prop {id}
      }
      \bool_if:NT \c_stex_persist_write_mode_bool {
```

```
        \tl_put_right:Nx \_stex_persist_read_now: {
          \stex_persist:n {
            \prop_gset_from_keyval:cn {c_stex_mathhub_\l__stex_mathhub_str _manifest_prop}{
              \prop_to_keyval:N \c_stex_main_archive_prop
            }
            \prop_gset_eq:Nc \exp_not:N \l_stex_current_archive_prop {
              c_stex_mathhub_\l__stex_mathhub_str _manifest_prop
            }
            \prop_gset_eq:Nc \exp_not:N \c_stex_main_archive_prop {
              c_stex_mathhub_\l__stex_mathhub_str _manifest_prop
            }
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }{
    \stex_debug:nn{mathhub}{Not~currently~in~the~MathHub~directory}
  }
}

%\bool_if:NF \c_stex_persist_mode_bool {
  \_stex_main_archive:
%}
```

(*End definition for* `\c_stex_main_archive_prop` *and* `\l_stex_current_archive_prop`*. These variables are documented on page* 124.)

13.4 Documents

13.4.1 Title

Stores the title, if it exists:

```
⟨@@=stex_doc⟩
\tl_new:N \g__stex_doc_title_tl
```

`\stexdoctitle` Initital definition, will be changed at begin document:

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \stexdoctitle #1 {
  \tl_gset:Nn \g__stex_doc_title_tl { #1 }
  \global\def\stexdoctitle##1{}
}
```

At begin document, we switch to:

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_doc_set_title:n {
  \stex_if_smsmode:F{
    \global\def\stexdoctitle##1{}
    \stex_debug:nn{title}{Setting~title~to:\tl_to_str:n{#1}}
    \tl_gset:Nn \g__stex_doc_title_tl { #1 }
    \__stex_doc_title_html:
  }
}
```

Hooks, changes and HTML:

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_doc_title_html: {
  \stex_if_do_html:T{\stex_if_html_backend:T{
```

```
    \stex_annotate_invisible:nn{shtml:doctitle={}}{ \hbox{\g__stex_doc_title_tl} }
  }}
}

\AtBeginDocument {
  \tl_if_empty:NTF \g__stex_doc_title_tl {
    \cs_set_eq:NN \stexdoctitle \__stex_doc_set_title:n
  }{
    \stex_debug:nn{title}{Setting~title~to:\exp_args:No\tl_to_str:n\g__stex_doc_title_tl}
    \global\def\stexdoctitle#1{}
    \__stex_doc_title_html:
  }

  \cs_set_eq:NN \__stex_doc_maketitle: \maketitle
  \global\protected\def\maketitle{
    \tl_if_empty:NF \@title {
      \exp_args:No \stexdoctitle \@title
    }
    \__stex_doc_maketitle:
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stexdoctitle`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

13.4.2 Sectioning

```
\int_new:N \l_stex_docheader_sect

\tl_set:Nn \stex_current_section_level {document}

\cs_set_protected:Npn \currentsectionlevel {
  \stex_if_do_html:TF{
    \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:currentsectionlevel={},shtml:capitalize=false}{}
  }{
    \stex_current_section_level
  }
  \tl_if_exist:NT\xspace\xspace
}

\cs_set_protected:Npn \Currentsectionlevel {
  \stex_if_do_html:TF{
    \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:currentsectionlevel={},shtml:capitalize=true}{}
  }{
    \exp_args:No \_stex_capitalize:n \stex_current_section_level
  }
  \tl_if_exist:NT\xspace\xspace
}

\stex_if_html_backend:TF {
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \_sfragment_do_level:nn {
    \stexdoctitle{#2}
    \par
    \begin{stex_annotate_env}{shtml:section={\int_use:N \l_stex_docheader_sect}}
      \noindent\stex_annotate:nn{shtml:sectiontitle={}}{
```

```
        \_stex_annotate_force_break:n{#2}
      }\par
  }
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \_sfragment_end: {
    \end{stex_annotate_env}
  }
}{
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \_sfragment_do_level:nn {
    \stexdoctitle{#2}
    \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_key_short_tl {
      \use:c{#1}
    }{
      \exp_args:Nnx \use:nn{\use:c{#1}}{[\exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_key_short_tl]}
    }{#2}
    \int_incr:N \l_stex_docheader_sect
    \tl_set:Nn \stex_current_section_level{#1}
  }
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \_sfragment_end: {}
}


\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_doc_do_section:n {
  \int_case:nnF \l_stex_docheader_sect {
    {0}{\cs_if_exist:NTF \thepart {\_sfragment_do_level:nn{part}}{
      \int_incr:N \l_stex_docheader_sect
      \__stex_doc_do_section:n
    }}
    {1}{\cs_if_exist:NTF \thechapter {\_sfragment_do_level:nn{chapter}}{
      \int_incr:N \l_stex_docheader_sect
      \__stex_doc_do_section:n
    }}
    {2}{\_sfragment_do_level:nn{section}}
    {3}{\_sfragment_do_level:nn{subsection}}
    {4}{\_sfragment_do_level:nn{subsubsection}}
    {5}{\_sfragment_do_level:nn{paragraph}}
  }{\_sfragment_do_level:nn{subparagraph}}
}

\stex_keys_define:nnnn{ sfragment }{
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_short_tl
}{
  short   .tl_set:N   = \l_stex_key_short_tl
}{id}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{sfragment}{ O{} m}{
  \stex_keys_set:nn{sfragment}{#1}
  \__stex_doc_do_section:n{#2}
  \_stex_do_id:
}{
  \_sfragment_end:
}

%\int_incr:N \l_stex_docheader_sect
\NewDocumentEnvironment{blindfragment}{}{
```

```
  \__stex_doc_skip_section:
}{
  \stex_if_html_backend:T{
    \stex_annotate_invisible:n{~}
    \end{stex_annotate_env}
  }
}


\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_doc_skip_section_i: {
  \int_case:nn \l_stex_docheader_sect {
    {0}{\cs_if_exist:NF \thepart {
      \int_incr:N \l_stex_docheader_sect \__stex_doc_skip_section_i:
    }}
    {1}{\cs_if_exist:NF \thechapter {
      \int_incr:N \l_stex_docheader_sect \__stex_doc_skip_section_i:
    }}
  }
  \int_incr:N \l_stex_docheader_sect
}

\stex_if_html_backend:TF {
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_doc_skip_section: {
    \__stex_doc_skip_section_i:
    \begin{stex_annotate_env}{shtml:skipsection={\int_use:N \l_stex_docheader_sect}}
    \stex_annotate_invisible:n{~}
  }
}{
  \cs_set_eq:NN \__stex_doc_skip_section: \__stex_doc_skip_section_i:
}


\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_doc_skip_fragment:n {
  \stepcounter{#1}
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \skipfragment {
  \int_case:nnF \l_stex_docheader_sect {
    {0}{\cs_if_exist:NTF \thepart {\__stex_doc_skip_fragment:n{part}}{
      \int_incr:N \l_stex_docheader_sect
      \skipfragment
    }}
    {1}{\cs_if_exist:NTF \thechapter {\__stex_doc_skip_fragment:n{chapter}}{
      \int_incr:N \l_stex_docheader_sect
      \skipfragment
    }}
    {2}{\__stex_doc_skip_fragment:n{section}}
    {3}{\__stex_doc_skip_fragment:n{subsection}}
    {4}{\__stex_doc_skip_fragment:n{subsubsection}}
    {5}{\__stex_doc_skip_fragment:n{paragraph}}
  }{\__stex_doc_skip_fragment:n{subparagraph}}
}
```

\setsectionlevel

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \setsectionlevel #1 {
  \str_case:nnF{#1}{
    {part}{\int_set:Nn \l_stex_docheader_sect 0}
    {chapter}{\int_set:Nn \l_stex_docheader_sect 1}
    {section}{\int_set:Nn \l_stex_docheader_sect 2}
    {subsection}{\int_set:Nn \l_stex_docheader_sect 3}
    {subsubsection}{\int_set:Nn \l_stex_docheader_sect 4}
    {paragraph}{\int_set:Nn \l_stex_docheader_sect 5}
  }{
    \int_set:Nn \l_stex_docheader_sect 6
  }
  \cs_if_eq:NNTF\@onlypreamble\@notprerr{
    \stex_annotate_invisible:nn{shtml:sectionlevel={\int_use:N\l_stex_docheader_sect}}{}
  }{}
}

\stex_if_html_backend:T{
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_doc_check_topsect: {
    \int_case:nnF \l_stex_docheader_sect {
      {0}{\cs_if_exist:NTF \thepart {
        \stex_annotate_invisible:nn{shtml:sectionlevel=0}{}
      }{
        \int_incr:N \l_stex_docheader_sect
        \__stex_doc_check_topsect:
      }}
      {1}{\cs_if_exist:NTF \thechapter {
        \stex_annotate_invisible:nn{shtml:sectionlevel=1}{}
      }{
        \int_incr:N \l_stex_docheader_sect
        \__stex_doc_check_topsect:
      }}
    }{
      \stex_annotate_invisible:nn{shtml:sectionlevel={\int_use:N\l_stex_docheader_sect}}{}
    }
  }
  \AtBeginDocument{\__stex_doc_check_topsect:}
}

\AtBeginDocument{
  \cs_if_exist:NTF\frontmatter{
    \let\__stex_doc_orig_frontmatter\frontmatter
    \let\frontmatter\relax
  }{
    \tl_set:Nn\__stex_doc_orig_frontmatter{
      \clearpage
      %\@mainmatterfalse
      \pagenumbering{roman}
    }
  }
  \cs_if_exist:NTF\backmatter{
    \let\__stex_doc_orig_backmatter\backmatter
    \let\backmatter\relax
  }{
    \tl_set:Nn\__stex_doc_orig_backmatter{
```

```
      \clearpage
      %\@mainmatterfalse
      \pagenumbering{roman}
    }
  }
  \newenvironment{frontmatter}{
    \__stex_doc_orig_frontmatter
  }{
    \cs_if_exist:NTF\mainmatter{
      \mainmatter
    }{
      \clearpage
      %\@mainmattertrue
      \pagenumbering{arabic}
    }
  }
  \newenvironment{backmatter}{
    \__stex_doc_orig_backmatter
  }{
    \cs_if_exist:NTF\mainmatter{
      \mainmatter
    }{
      \clearpage
      %\@mainmattertrue
      \pagenumbering{arabic}
    }
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\setsectionlevel`*. This function is documented on page* 72.)

13.4.3 References

```
⟨@@=stex_refs⟩
```

References are stored in the file `\jobname.sref`, to enable cross-referencing external documents.

```
\iow_new:N \c__stex_refs_iow
\AtBeginDocument{\iow_open:Nn \c__stex_refs_iow {\jobname.sref}}
\AtEndDocument{\iow_close:N \c__stex_refs_iow}
```

The following macros are written to the `.aux`-file, and hence use LaTeX2e character code scheme:

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \STEXInternalSrefRestoreTarget #1#2#3#4#5 {}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \STEXInternalSetSrefSymURL #1 #2 {
  \str_gset:cn{g_stex_sref_sym_\tl_to_str:n{#1}_target}{#2}
}

\seq_new:N \g__stex_refs_files_seq
\int_new:N \l__stex_refs_unnamed_counter_int

\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_ref_new_id:n {
```

`\stex_ref_new_doc_target:n`
`\sreflabel`

```
  \str_if_empty:nTF {#1}{
    \int_gincr:N \l__stex_refs_unnamed_counter_int
    \str_set:Nx \l__stex_refs_str {REF\int_use:N \l__stex_refs_unnamed_counter_int}
  }{
    \str_set:Nn \l__stex_refs_str {#1}
  }
  \str_set:Nx \l_stex_ref_url_str {\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_current_doc_uri ? \l__stex_refs_s
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_ref_new_doc_target:n {
  \_stex_ref_new_id:n{#1}
  %\stex_uri_add_module:NNo \l__stex_refs_uri \l_stex_current_doc_uri \l__stex_refs_str
  %\stex_debug:nn{sref}{New~document~target:~\stex_uri_use:N \l__stex_refs_uri}
  \__stex_refs_add_doc_ref:xo {\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_current_doc_uri} \l__stex_refs_str
  \stex_if_smsmode:F {
    \iow_now:Nx \c__stex_refs_iow {
      \STEXInternalSrefRestoreTarget
      {\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_current_doc_uri}
      {\l__stex_refs_str}
      {\@currentcounter}
      {\@currentlabel}
      {
        \tl_if_exist:NT\@currentlabelname{
          \exp_args:No\exp_not:n\@currentlabelname
        }
      }
    }
    \exp_args:Nx \label {sref@\l_stex_ref_url_str}
    \stex_if_do_html:T {
      \pdfdest name "sref@\l_stex_ref_url_str" xyz\relax
    }
  }
}
\NewDocumentCommand \sreflabel {m} {\stex_ref_new_doc_target:n {#1}}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_refs_add_doc_ref:nn {
  \seq_if_in:NnTF \g__stex_refs_files_seq {#1} {
    \seq_if_in:cnF {g__stex_refs_#1_seq}{#2}{
      \seq_gput_left:cn{g__stex_refs_#1_seq}{#2}
    }
  }{
    \seq_gput_right:Nn \g__stex_refs_files_seq {#1}
    \seq_new:c{g__stex_refs_#1_seq}
    \seq_gput_left:cn{g__stex_refs_#1_seq}{#2}
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__stex_refs_add_doc_ref:nn {xo,xx}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_ref_new_doc_target:n` *and* `\sreflabel`*. These functions are documented on page* 111.)

`\sref`
`\extref`

Optional arguments:

```
\stex_keys_define:nnnn{sref / 1}{}{
  % TODO get rid of this
```

```
  fallback  .code:n = {},
  pre       .code:n = {},
  post      .code:n = {}
}{archive file}
\stex_keys_define:nnnn{sref / 2}{}{}{archive file, title}

\str_new:N \l__stex_refs_default_archive_str
\str_new:N \l__stex_refs_default_file_str
\tl_new:N \l__stex_refs_default_title_tl

\cs_set_protected:Nn \__stex_refs_set_keys_b:n {
  \tl_if_empty:nTF{#1}{
    \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_key_archive_str \l__stex_refs_default_archive_str
    \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_key_file_str \l__stex_refs_default_file_str
    \tl_set_eq:NN \l_stex_key_title_tl \l__stex_refs_default_title_tl
  }{
    \stex_keys_set:nn{ sref / 2 }{ #1 }
  }
}

\newcommand\srefsetin[3][]{
  \str_set:Nx \l__stex_refs_default_archive_str {#1}
  \str_set:Nx \l__stex_refs_default_file_str {#2}
  \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_refs_default_title_tl {#3}
}

```

Auxiliary methods:

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_refs_find_uri:n {
  \str_clear:N \l__stex_refs_uri_str
  \stex_debug:nn{sref}{
    File:~\l_stex_key_file_str^^J
    Repo:\l_stex_key_archive_str
  }
  \str_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_key_file_str {
    \stex_debug:nn{sref}{Empty.~Checking~current~file~for~#1}
    \seq_if_exist:cT{g__stex_refs_\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_current_doc_uri _seq}{
      \exp_args:Nnx \__stex_refs_find_uri_in_file:nnn{#1}
        {\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_current_doc_uri}\seq_map_break:
    }
    \str_if_empty:NT \l__stex_refs_uri_str {
      \seq_map_inline:Nn \g__stex_refs_files_seq {
        \__stex_refs_find_uri_in_file:nnn{#1}{##1}{\seq_map_break:n{\seq_map_break:}}
      }
    }
  }{
    \str_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_key_archive_str {
      \prop_if_exist:NTF \l_stex_current_archive_prop {
        \__stex_refs_find_uri_in_prop_file:N \l_stex_current_archive_prop
      }{
        \stex_file_resolve:Nx \l__stex_refs_file
          { \stex_file_use:N \g_stex_current_file / .. / \l_stex_key_file_str }
        \str_set:Nx \l__stex_refs_uri_str { file:/ \stex_file_use:N \l__stex_refs_file }
      }
```

```
    }{
      \stex_require_archive:o \l_stex_key_archive_str
      \prop_set_eq:Nc \l__stex_refs_prop { c_stex_mathhub_\l_stex_key_archive_str _manifest_
      \__stex_refs_find_uri_in_prop_file:N \l__stex_refs_prop
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_refs_find_uri_in_prop_file:N {
  \str_set:Nx \l__stex_refs_uri_str {
    \stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file /
    \prop_item:Nn #1 {id} /
      source / \l_stex_key_file_str .sref
  }
  \stex_file_resolve:No \l__stex_refs_file \l__stex_refs_uri_str
  \stex_uri_from_repo_file:NNNn \l__stex_refs_uri #1
    \l__stex_refs_file {narr}
  \str_set:Nx \l__stex_refs_uri_str {\stex_uri_use:N \l__stex_refs_uri}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_refs_find_uri_in_file:nnn {
  \stex_debug:nn{sref}{Checking~file~#2}
  \seq_map_inline:cn{g__stex_refs_#2_seq}{
    \str_if_eq:nnT{#1}{##1}{
      \str_set:Nx \l__stex_refs_uri_str {\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_current_doc_uri}
      \stex_debug:nn{sref}{Found.}
      #3
    }
  }
}
```

Doing the actual referencing:

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_refs_do_autoref:n {
  \cs_if_exist:cTF{autoref}{
     \exp_args:Nx\autoref{sref@#1}
   }{
     \exp_args:Nx\ref{sref@#1}
   }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_refs_do_sref:nn {
  \str_if_empty:NTF \l__stex_refs_uri_str {
    \str_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_key_file_str {
      \stex_debug:nn{sref}{autoref~on~\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_current_doc_uri?#1}
      \exp_args:Ne \__stex_refs_do_autoref:n{\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_current_doc_uri ? #1}
    }{
      \stex_debug:nn{sref}{srefin~on~#1}
      \__stex_refs_set_keys_b:n{ #2 }
      \__stex_refs_do_sref_in:n{#1}
    }
  }{
    \exp_args:NNo \seq_if_in:NnTF \g__stex_refs_files_seq \l__stex_refs_uri_str {
      \stex_debug:nn{sref}{Using~ref~file~\l__stex_refs_uri_str}
      \exp_args:Nnx \seq_if_in:cnTF{g_stex_ref_\l__stex_refs_uri_str _seq}{\detokenize{#1}}{
```

```
        \stex_debug:nn{sref}{Reference~found~in~ref~files;~autoref~on~\l__stex_refs_uri_str?
        \__stex_refs_do_autoref:n{\l__stex_refs_uri_str?#1}
      }{
        \str_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_key_file_str {
          \stex_debug:nn{sref}{in~empty;~autoref~on~\l__stex_refs_uri_str?#1}
          \__stex_refs_do_autoref:n{\l__stex_refs_uri_str?#1}
        }{
          \stex_debug:nn{sref}{in~non-empty;~srefin~on~\l__stex_refs_uri_str?#1}
          \__stex_refs_set_keys_b:n{ #2 }
          \__stex_refs_do_sref_in:n{#1}
        }
      }
    }{
      \stex_debug:nn{sref}{No~ref~file~found~for~\l__stex_refs_uri_str}
      \str_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_key_file_str {
        \stex_debug:nn{sref}{in~empty;~autoref~on~\l__stex_refs_uri_str?#1}
        \__stex_refs_do_autoref:n{\l__stex_refs_uri_str?#1}
      }{
        \stex_debug:nn{sref}{in~non-empty;~srefin~on~\l__stex_refs_uri_str?#1}
        \__stex_refs_set_keys_b:n{ #2 }
        \__stex_refs_do_sref_in:n{#1}
      }
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_refs_do_sref_in:n {
  \stex_debug:nn{sref}{In: \l_stex_key_file_str^^JRepo:\l_stex_key_archive_str}
  \stex_debug:nn{sref}{URI: \l__stex_refs_uri_str?#1}
  \tl_if_exist:cTF{r@sref@\l__stex_refs_uri_str?#1}{
    \__stex_refs_do_autoref:n{\l__stex_refs_uri_str?#1}
  }{
    %\msg_warning:nnn{stex}{warning/smsmissing}{<filename>}
    \group_begin:\catcode13=9\relax\catcode10=9\relax
      \str_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_key_archive_str {
        \prop_if_exist:NTF \l_stex_current_archive_prop {
          \str_set:Nx \l__stex_refs_file_str {
            \stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file /
            \prop_item:Nn \l_stex_current_archive_prop { id }
            / source / \l_stex_key_file_str .sref
          }
        }{
          \str_set:Nx \l__stex_refs_file_str {
            \stex_file_use:N \g_stex_current_file / .. / \l_stex_key_file_str . sref
          }
        }
      }{
        \str_set:Nx \l__stex_refs_file_str {
          \stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file / \l_stex_key_archive_str
          / source / \l_stex_key_file_str . sref
        }
      }
      \stex_file_resolve:No \l__stex_refs_file \l__stex_refs_file_str
      \str_set:Nx \l__stex_refs_file_str {\stex_file_use:N \l__stex_refs_file }
```

```
      \stex_debug:nn{sref}{File: \l__stex_refs_file_str }
      \exp_args:NNNx \exp_args:No \str_if_eq:nnTF \l__stex_refs_file_str {\stex_file_use:N\c
        \__stex_refs_do_autoref:n{
          \str_if_empty:NF\l__stex_refs_uri_str{\l__stex_refs_uri_str?}#1
        }
      }{
        \exp_args:No \IfFileExists \l__stex_refs_file_str {
          \tl_clear:N \l__stex_refs_return_tl
          \str_set:Nn \l__stex_refs_id_str {#1}
          \let\STEXInternalSrefRestoreTarget\__stex_refs_restore_target:nnnnn
          \use:c{@ @ input}{\l__stex_refs_file_str}
          \exp_args:No \tl_if_empty:nTF \l__stex_refs_return_tl {
            \exp_args:Nnno \msg_warning:nnnn{stex}{warning/smslabelmissing}\l__stex_refs_fil
            \__stex_refs_do_autoref:n{
              \str_if_empty:NF\l__stex_refs_uri_str{\l__stex_refs_uri_str?}#1
            }
          }{
            \l__stex_refs_return_tl
          }
        }{
          \exp_args:Nnno \msg_warning:nnn{stex}{warning/smsmissing}\l__stex_refs_file_str
          \__stex_refs_do_autoref:n{
            \str_if_empty:NF\l__stex_refs_uri_str{\l__stex_refs_uri_str?}#1
          }
        }
      }
    \group_end:
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_refs_do_return:nnnn {
  \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_refs_return_tl {
    \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:sref={#4},shtml:srefin={\l__stex_refs_file_str}}{
      \use:c{#3autorefname}~#1\tl_if_empty:nF{#2}{~(#2)}
      \tl_if_empty:NF\l_stex_key_title_tl{
        {}~in~\l_stex_key_title_tl
      }
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_refs_restore_target:nnnnn {
  \str_if_empty:NTF \l__stex_refs_uri_str {
    \exp_args:No \str_if_eq:nnT \l__stex_refs_id_str {#2}{
      \__stex_refs_do_return:nnnn{#4}{#5}{#3}{#1?#2}
    }
  }{
    \stex_debug:nn{sref}{\l__stex_refs_uri_str{}~ == ~ #1 ~ ?}
    \exp_args:No \str_if_eq:nnT \l__stex_refs_uri_str {#1}{
      \stex_debug:nn{sref}{\l__stex_refs_id_str~ == ~ #2 ~ ?}
      \exp_args:No \str_if_eq:nnT \l__stex_refs_id_str {#2}{
        \stex_debug:nn{sref}{success!}
        \__stex_refs_do_return:nnnn{#4}{#5}{#3}{#1?#2}
        \endinput
```

```
      }
    }
  }
}
```

The actual macros:

```
\NewDocumentCommand \sref { O{} m O{}}{
  \stex_keys_set:nn { sref / 1 }{ #1 }
  \__stex_refs_find_uri:n { #2 }
  \__stex_refs_do_sref:nn{#2}{#3}
}
\NewDocumentCommand \extref { O{} m m}{
  \stex_keys_set:nn { sref / 1 }{ #1 }
  \__stex_refs_find_uri:n { #2 }
  \__stex_refs_set_keys_b:n{ #3 }
  \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_key_file_str {
    \msg_error:nn{stex}{error/extrefmissing}
  }
  \__stex_refs_do_sref_in:n{#2}
}
```

(*End definition for* `\sref` *and* `\extref`*. These functions are documented on page 74.*)

`\stex_ref_new_sym_target:n`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_ref_new_symbol:n {
  \cs_if_exist:cF{r@sref@sym@\tl_to_str:n{#1}}{
    \__stex_refs_new_symbol:n{#1}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_sref_do_aux:n {
  #1 \iow_now:Nn \@auxout {#1}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_refs_new_symbol:n {
  \prop_if_exist:NTF \l_stex_current_archive_prop {
    \prop_get:NnNTF \l_stex_current_archive_prop {docurl} \l__stex_refs_str {
      \exp_args:Ne \_stex_sref_do_aux:n {
        \STEXInternalSetSrefSymURL{#1}{\l__stex_refs_str / symbol? #1}
      }
    }{
      \_stex_sref_do_aux:n { \STEXInternalSetSrefSymURL{#1}{} }
    }
  }{
    \_stex_sref_do_aux:n { \STEXInternalSetSrefSymURL{#1}{} }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_ref_new_sym_target:n {
  \exp_args:Ne \label{\tl_to_str:n{sref@sym@ #1}}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_ref_new_sym_target:nn {
  \str_if_eq:nnTF{#1}{#2}{
    \stex_ref_new_sym_target:n{#1}
```

```
  }{
    \str_gset:cn{g_stex_sref_sym_ #1 _label}{#2}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_ref_new_sym_target:n`. *This function is documented on page* 111.)

\srefsym

```
\NewDocumentCommand \srefsym { m m}{
  \stex_get_symbol:n { #1 }
  \exp_args:Ne
  \__stex_refs_sym_aux:nn{\l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str ? \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str}
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_refs_do_internal_link:nn #1 {
  \cs_if_exist:NTF \hyperref {
    \hyperref[{#1}]
  }\use:n
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_refs_do_url_link:nn {
  \cs_if_exist:NTF \href \href \use_ii:nn
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_refs_sym_aux:nn #1 {
  \cs_if_exist:cTF{r@sref@sym@\tl_to_str:n{#1}}{
    \exp_args:Ne \__stex_refs_do_internal_link:nn{\tl_to_str:n{sref@sym@#1}}
  }{
    \str_if_exist:cTF{g_stex_sref_sym_#1_label}{
      \exp_args:Ne \__stex_refs_sym_aux:nn{\use:c{g_stex_sref_sym_#1_label}}
    }{
      \str_if_empty:cTF{g_stex_sref_sym_#1_target}{
        \exp_args:Ne \__stex_refs_do_internal_link:nn{\tl_to_str:n{sref@sym@#1}}
      }{
        \exp_args:Ne \__stex_refs_do_url_link:nn{\use:c{g_stex_sref_sym_#1_target}}
      }
    }
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\srefsym`. *This function is documented on page* 79.)

\srefsymuri

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \srefsymuri #1 {
  \__stex_refs_sym_aux:nn{#1}
}
```

(*End definition for* `\srefsymuri`. *This function is documented on page* 79.)

13.4.4 Inputs

```
⟨@@=stex_inputs⟩
```

\stex_resolve_path_pair:Nnn
\stex_resolve_path_pair:Nxx

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_resolve_path_pair:Nnn {
```

```
  \stex_debug:nn{resolving~path}{#3~in~[#2]}
  \str_if_empty:nTF{#2}{
    \prop_if_exist:NTF \l_stex_current_archive_prop {
      \str_set:Nx #1 {\stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file /
      \prop_item:Nn \l_stex_current_archive_prop { id } / source /
      #3}
      \stex_debug:nn{resolving~path}{In~current~archive~
        \prop_item:Nn \l_stex_current_archive_prop { id }
        ;~result:~#1}
    }{
      \str_set:Nx #1 {\stex_file_use:N \c_stex_pwd_file / .. / #3 }
      \stex_debug:nn{resolving~path}{No~current~archive;~result:~#1}
    }
  }{
    \stex_require_archive:n { #2 }
    \str_set:Nx #1 {\stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file /
    \prop_item:cn {c_stex_mathhub_#2_manifest_prop} { id } / source /
    #3}
    \stex_debug:nn{resolving~path}{result:~#1}
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_resolve_path_pair:Nnn {Nxx}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_resolve_path_pair:Nnn`. *This function is documented on page* 124.)

\inputref
\mhinput
\ifinputref

```
\newif \ifinputref \inputreffalse

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_inputs_mhinput:nn {
  \stex_in_archive:nn {#1} {
    \ifinputref
      \stex_input_with_hooks:n{ \stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file / ##1 / source / #2 }
    \else
      \inputreftrue
        \stex_input_with_hooks:n{ \stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file / ##1 / source / #2
      \inputreffalse
    \fi
  }
}

\NewDocumentCommand \mhinput { O{} m}{
  \exp_args:NNx\exp_args:Nnx\__stex_inputs_mhinput:nn{ \tl_to_str:n{#1} }{ \tl_to_str:n{#2}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_inputs_inputref_html:nn {
  \str_clear:N \l_tmpa_str
  \prop_get:NnNF \l_stex_current_archive_prop { narr } \l_tmpa_str {
    \prop_get:NnNF \l_stex_current_archive_prop { ns } \l_tmpa_str {}
  }
  \tl_if_empty:nTF{ #1 }{
    \IfFileExists{#2}{
      \ifvmode\noindent\fi\stex_annotate_invisible:nn{shtml:inputref={
        \l_tmpa_str / #2
      }}{}
```

```
    }{
      \stex_input_with_hooks:n{#2}
    }
  }{
    \IfFileExists{ \stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file / #1 / source / #2 }{
      \par\stex_annotate_invisible:nn{shtml:inputref={
        \l_tmpa_str / #2
      }}{~}
    }{
      \input{ \stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file / #1 / source / #2 }
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_inputs_inputref_pdf:nn {
  \begingroup
    \inputreftrue
    \tl_if_empty:nTF{ #1 }{
      \stex_input_with_hooks:n{#2}
    }{
      \stex_input_with_hooks:n{ \stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file / #1 / source / #2 }
    }
  \endgroup
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_inputs_inputref:nn {
  \stex_in_archive:nn {#1} {
    \stex_if_html_backend:TF
      \__stex_inputs_inputref_html:nn
      \__stex_inputs_inputref_pdf:nn
    {##1}{#2}
  }
}

\NewDocumentCommand \inputref { O{} m}{
  \exp_args:NNx \exp_args:Nnx \__stex_inputs_inputref:nn{ \tl_to_str:n{#1} }{ \tl_to_str:n{#
}
```

(*End definition for* `\inputref`, `\mhinput`, *and* `\ifinputref`. *These functions are documented on page* 73.)

`\addmhbibresource`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_inputs_bibresource:n {
  \__stex_inputs_up_archive:nn{#1}{bib}
  \seq_if_empty:NTF \l__stex_inputs_libinput_files_seq {
    \msg_error:nnxx{stex}{error/nofile}{\exp_not:N\addmhbibresource}{#1.bib}
  }{
    \seq_map_inline:Nn \l__stex_inputs_libinput_files_seq {
      \addbibresource{ ##1 }
    }
  }
}
\newcommand\addmhbibresource[2][]{
  \tl_if_empty:nTF{#1}{
```

```
    \__stex_inputs_bibresource:n{#2}
  }{
    \stex_in_archive:nn{#1}{\__stex_inputs_bibresource:n{#2}}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\addmhbibresource`. *This function is documented on page* 70.)

\IfInputref

```
\stex_if_html_backend:TF{
  \newcommand \IfInputref[2]{
    \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:ifinputref=true}{#1}
    \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:ifinputref=false}{#2}
  }
}{
  \newcommand \IfInputref[2]{
    \ifinputref #1 \else #2 \fi
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\IfInputref`. *This function is documented on page* 73.)

\libinput

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_inputs_up_archive:nn {
  \prop_if_exist:NF \l_stex_current_archive_prop {
    \msg_error:nnn{stex}{error/notinarchive}\libinput
  }
  \prop_get:NnNF \l_stex_current_archive_prop {id} \l__stex_inputs_id_str {
    \msg_error:nnn{stex}{error/notinarchive}\libinput
  }
  \seq_clear:N \l__stex_inputs_libinput_files_seq
  \seq_set_eq:NN \l__stex_inputs_path_seq \c_stex_mathhub_file
  \seq_set_split:NnV \l__stex_inputs_id_seq / \l__stex_inputs_id_str

  \bool_while_do:nn { ! \seq_if_empty_p:N \l__stex_inputs_id_seq }{
    \str_set:Nx \l__stex_inputs_path_str {\stex_file_use:N \l__stex_inputs_path_seq / meta-i
    \IfFileExists{ \l__stex_inputs_path_str }{
      \seq_put_right:No \l__stex_inputs_libinput_files_seq \l__stex_inputs_path_str
    }{}
    \seq_pop_left:NN \l__stex_inputs_id_seq \l__stex_inputs_path_str
    \seq_put_right:No \l__stex_inputs_path_seq \l__stex_inputs_path_str
  }

  \str_set:Nx \l__stex_inputs_path_str {\stex_file_use:N \l__stex_inputs_path_seq / lib / #1
  \IfFileExists{ \l__stex_inputs_path_str }{
    \seq_put_right:No \l__stex_inputs_libinput_files_seq \l__stex_inputs_path_str
  }{}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_inputs_libinput:n {
  \__stex_inputs_up_archive:nn{#1}{tex}
  \seq_if_empty:NTF \l__stex_inputs_libinput_files_seq {
    \msg_error:nnxx{stex}{error/nofile}{\exp_not:N\libinput}{#1.tex}
  }{
    \seq_map_inline:Nn \l__stex_inputs_libinput_files_seq {
```

```
      \input{ ##1 }
    }
  }
}

\newcommand \libinput [2][] {
  \tl_if_empty:nTF{#1}{
    \__stex_inputs_libinput:n{#2}
  }{
    \stex_in_archive:nn{#1}{\__stex_inputs_libinput:n{#2}}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\libinput`*. This function is documented on page* 70.)

\libusepackage

```
\newcommand\libusepackage[2][]{
  \__stex_inputs_up_archive:nn{#2}{sty}
  \int_compare:nNnTF {\seq_count:N \l__stex_inputs_libinput_files_seq} = 1 {
    \str_set:Nx \l__stex_inputs_tmp_str {\seq_item:Nn \l__stex_inputs_libinput_files_seq 1}
    \exp_args:Nne \use:n {\usepackage[#1]} {
      \str_range:Nnn\l__stex_inputs_tmp_str 1 {-5}
    }
  }{
    \stex_fatal_error:nnn{error/nofile}{\libusepackage}{#1.sty}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\libusepackage`*. This function is documented on page* 70.)

\mhgraphics
\cmhgraphics
\lstinputmhlisting
\clstinputmhlisting
\mhtikzinput
\cmhtikzinput

```
\str_new:N \l__stex_inputs_gin_repo_str
\ltx@ifpackageloaded{graphicx}{\use:n}{\AtEndOfPackageFile{graphicx}}{
  \define@key{Gin}{archive}{
    \tl_set:Nx\Gin@mhrepos{\stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file / #1 / source /}
  }
  \providecommand\mhgraphics[2][]{
    \tl_set:Nx\Gin@mhrepos{
      \stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file / \prop_item:Nn \l_stex_current_archive_prop {id
    }
    \setkeys{Gin}{#1}
    \includegraphics[#1]{ \Gin@mhrepos #2 }
  }
  \providecommand\cmhgraphics[2][]{\begin{center}\mhgraphics[#1]{#2}\end{center}}
}

\ltx@ifpackageloaded{listings}{\use:n}{\AtEndOfPackageFile{listings}}{
  \define@key{lst}{archive}{
    \def\lst@mhrepos{\stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file / #1 / source /}
  }
  \newcommand\lstinputmhlisting[2][]{%
    \def\lst@mhrepos{
      \stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file / \prop_item:Nn \l_stex_current_archive_prop {id
    }
    \setkeys{lst}{#1}%
```

```
    \lstinputlisting[#1]{\lst@mhrepos #2}}
  \newcommand\clstinputmhlisting[2][]{\begin{center}\lstinputmhlisting[#1]{#2}\end{center}}
}

\ltx@ifpackageloaded{tikzinput}{\use:n}{\AtEndOfPackageFile{tikzinput}}{
  \define@key{Gin}{archive}{
    \str_set:Nn \l__stex_inputs_gin_repo_str {#1}
    \def\Gin@mhrepos{\stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file / #1 / source /}
  }
  \newcommand\mhtikzinput[2][]{%
    \str_clear:N \l__stex_inputs_gin_repo_str
    \def\Gin@mhrepos{
      \stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file / \prop_item:Nn \l_stex_current_archive_prop {id
    }
    \setkeys{Gin}{#1}%
    \exp_args:No \stex_in_archive:nn \l__stex_inputs_gin_repo_str {
      \tikzinput[#1]{\Gin@mhrepos #2}
    }
  }
  \newcommand\cmhtikzinput[2][]{\begin{center}\mhtikzinput[#1]{#2}\end{center}}
}
```

(*End definition for* `\mhgraphics` *and others. These functions are documented on page* 73.)

\libusetikzlibrary

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_inputs_usetikzlibrary:nn {
  \pgfkeys@spdef\pgf@temp{#1}
  \expandafter\ifx\csname tikz@library@\pgf@temp @loaded\endcsname\relax%
  \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname tikz@library@\pgf@temp @loaded\endcsname=\pgfut
  \expandafter\edef\csname tikz@library@#1@atcode\endcsname{\the\catcode`\@}
  \expandafter\edef\csname tikz@library@#1@barcode\endcsname{\the\catcode`\|}
  \expandafter\edef\csname tikz@library@#1@dollarcode\endcsname{\the\catcode`\$}
  \catcode`\@=11
  \catcode`\|=12
  \catcode`\$=3
  \pgfutil@InputIfFileExists{#2}{}{}
  \catcode`\@=\csname tikz@library@#1@atcode\endcsname
  \catcode`\|=\csname tikz@library@#1@barcode\endcsname
  \catcode`\$=\csname tikz@library@#1@dollarcode\endcsname
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \libusetikzlibrary #1 {
  \cs_if_exist:NF \usetikzlibrary {
    \msg_error:nnx{stex}{error/notikz}{\tl_to_str:n{\libusetikzlibrary}}
  }
  \__stex_inputs_up_archive:nn{tikzlibrary#1}{code.tex}
  \int_compare:nNnTF {\seq_count:N \l__stex_inputs_libinput_files_seq} = 1 {
    \exp_args:Nne \__stex_inputs_usetikzlibrary:nn{#1}{ \seq_item:Nn \l__stex_inputs_libinpu
  }{
    \stex_fatal_error:nnn{error/nofile}{\libusetikzlibrary}{tikzlibrary#1.code.tex}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\libusetikzlibrary`. *This function is documented on page* 108.)

13.5 SMS Mode

```
⟨@@=stex_smsmode⟩
```

Macros and environments allowed in sms mode:

```
\tl_new:N \g__stex_smsmode_allowed_tl
\tl_new:N \g__stex_smsmode_allowed_escape_tl
\seq_new:N \g__stex_smsmode_allowedenvs_seq
```

\stex_sms_allow:N
\stex_sms_allow_escape:N
\stex_sms_allow_env:n

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_sms_allow:N {
  \tl_gput_right:Nn \g__stex_smsmode_allowed_tl {#1}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_sms_allow_escape:N {
  \tl_gput_right:Nn \g__stex_smsmode_allowed_escape_tl {#1}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_sms_allow_env:n {
  \exp_args:NNx \seq_gput_right:Nn \g__stex_smsmode_allowedenvs_seq {\tl_to_str:n{#1}}
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_sms_allow:N`, `\stex_sms_allow_escape:N`, *and* `\stex_sms_allow_env:n`. *These functions are documented on page* 125.)

Some initial allowed macros:

```
\stex_sms_allow:N \makeatletter
\stex_sms_allow:N \makeatother
\stex_sms_allow:N \ExplSyntaxOn
\stex_sms_allow:N \ExplSyntaxOff
\stex_sms_allow:N \rustexBREAK
```

\stex_if_smsmode_p:
\stex_if_smsmode:*TF*

```
\bool_new:N \g__stex_smsmode_bool
\bool_set_false:N \g__stex_smsmode_bool
\prg_new_conditional:Nnn \stex_if_smsmode: { p, T, F, TF } {
  \bool_if:NTF \g__stex_smsmode_bool \prg_return_true: \prg_return_false:
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_if_smsmode:TF`. *This function is documented on page* 125.)

\stex_sms_allow_import:Nn
\stex_sms_allow_import_env:nn

```
\tl_new:N \g__stex_smsmode_allowed_import_tl
\seq_new:N \g__stex_smsmode_allowed_import_env_seq
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_sms_allow_import:Nn {
  \tl_gput_right:Nn \g__stex_smsmode_allowed_import_tl {#1}
  \tl_gset:cn{\tl_to_str:n{#1}~--~smsmode} {#2}
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_sms_allow_import_env:nn {
  \exp_args:NNx \seq_gput_right:Nn \g__stex_smsmode_allowed_import_env_seq {\tl_to_str:n{#1}
  \tl_gset:cn{\tl_to_str:n{#1}~--~env~--~smsmode} {#2}
}

\tl_new:N \g_stex_sms_import_code
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_sms_allow_import:Nn` *and* `\stex_sms_allow_import_env:nn`. *These functions are documented on page* 126.)

\stex_file_in_smsmode:nn
\stex_file_in_smsmode:on

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_smsmode_in_smsmode:n { \stex_suppress_html:n {
  \vbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box {
    \bool_set_true:N \g__stex_smsmode_bool
    \bool_set_false:N \_stex_html_do_output_bool
    #1
  }
  %\box_clear:N \l_tmpa_box
} }

\quark_new:N \q__stex_smsmode_break

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_smsmode_start_smsmode:n {
  \everyeof{\q__stex_smsmode_break\exp_not:N}
  \let\stex_smsmode_do:\__stex_smsmode_smsmode_do:
  \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
  \stex_smsmode_do:
  \cs:w @ @ input\cs_end: "#1" \relax
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_file_in_smsmode:nn {
  \seq_gclear:N \l__stex_smsmode_importmodules_seq
  \seq_gclear:N \l__stex_smsmode_sigmodules_seq
  \tl_clear:N \g_stex_sms_import_code
  \group_begin:
    \let \l_stex_metatheory_uri \c_stex_default_metatheory
    \cs_set:Npn \stex_check_term:n ##1 {}
    \seq_clear:N \l_stex_all_modules_seq
    \str_clear:N \l_stex_current_module_str
    #2
    \stex_filestack_push:n{#1}
    \__stex_smsmode_in_smsmode:n {
      \let \__stex_smsmode_do_aux_curr:N \__stex_smsmode_do_aux_imports:N
      \tl_map_inline:Nn \g__stex_smsmode_allowed_import_tl {
        \use:c{\tl_to_str:n{##1}~~~smsmode}
      }
      \seq_map_inline:Nn \g__stex_smsmode_allowed_import_env_seq {
        \use:c{\tl_to_str:n{##1}~~~env~~~smsmode}
      }
      \__stex_smsmode_start_smsmode:n{#1}
    }
    \__stex_smsmode_in_smsmode:n \g_stex_sms_import_code
    \__stex_smsmode_in_smsmode:n {
      \let \__stex_smsmode_do_aux_curr:N \__stex_smsmode_do_aux_normal:N
      \__stex_smsmode_start_smsmode:n{#1}
    }
    \stex_filestack_pop:
  \group_end:
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_file_in_smsmode:nn {on}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_file_in_smsmode:nn`*. This function is documented on page* 125.)

\stex_smsmode_do:

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_smsmode_smsmode_do: {
 %\stex_if_smsmode:T {
    \__stex_smsmode_do:w
  %}
}
\let\stex_smsmode_do:\relax


\cs_new:Nn \__stex_smsmode_check_cs:NNn {
  \exp_after:wN\if\exp_after:wN\relax\exp_not:N#3
  \exp_after:wN#1\exp_after:wN#3\else
  \exp_after:wN#2\fi
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_smsmode_do:w #1 {
  \exp_args:Nx \tl_if_empty:nTF { \tl_tail:n{ #1 }}{
    \__stex_smsmode_check_cs:NNn \__stex_smsmode_do_aux:N \__stex_smsmode_do:w { #1 }
  }{
    \__stex_smsmode_do:w
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_smsmode_do_aux:N {
  \cs_if_eq:NNF #1 \q__stex_smsmode_break {
    \__stex_smsmode_do_aux_curr:N #1
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_smsmode_do_aux_imports:N {
 % \stex_debug:nn{sms}{Checking~\tl_to_str:n{#1}~in~import}
  \tl_if_in:NnTF \g__stex_smsmode_allowed_import_tl {#1} {
    \stex_debug:nn{sms}{Executing~\tl_to_str:n{#1}~in~import}
    #1
  }{
    \cs_if_eq:NNTF \begin #1 {
      \__stex_smsmode_check_begin:Nn \g__stex_smsmode_allowed_import_env_seq
    }{
      \cs_if_eq:NNTF \end #1 {
        \__stex_smsmode_check_end:Nn \g__stex_smsmode_allowed_import_env_seq
      }{
        \__stex_smsmode_do:w
      }
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_smsmode_do_aux_normal:N {
 % \stex_debug:nn{sms}{Checking~\tl_to_str:n{#1}~in~sms~mode}
  \tl_if_in:NnTF \g__stex_smsmode_allowed_tl {#1} {
    \stex_debug:nn{sms}{Executing~\tl_to_str:n{#1}}
    #1\__stex_smsmode_do:w
  }{
    \tl_if_in:NnTF \g__stex_smsmode_allowed_escape_tl {#1} {
      \stex_debug:nn{sms}{Executing~escaped~\tl_to_str:n{#1}}
```

```
      #1
    }{
      \cs_if_eq:NNTF \begin #1 {
        \__stex_smsmode_check_begin:Nn \g__stex_smsmode_allowedenvs_seq
      }{
        \cs_if_eq:NNTF \end #1 {
          \__stex_smsmode_check_end:Nn \g__stex_smsmode_allowedenvs_seq
        }{
          \__stex_smsmode_do:w
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_smsmode_check_begin:Nn {
 % \stex_debug:nn{sms}{Checking~environment~#2}
  \seq_if_in:NxTF #1 { \tl_to_str:n{#2} }{
    \stex_debug:nn{sms}{Environment~#2}
    \begin{#2}
  }{
    \__stex_smsmode_do:w
  }
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_smsmode_check_end:Nn {
%  \stex_debug:nn{sms}{Checking~end~environment~#2}
  \seq_if_in:NxTF #1 { \tl_to_str:n{#2} }{
    \stex_debug:nn{sms}{End~Environment~#2}
    \end{#2}\__stex_smsmode_do:w
  }{
    %\str_if_eq:nnTF{#2}{document} \endinput
    \__stex_smsmode_do:w
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_smsmode_do:`. *This function is documented on page* 126.)

13.6 Modules

13.6.1 The smodule-environment

```
⟨@@=stex_modules⟩
```

`\l_stex_current_module_str` The current module:

```
\str_new:N \l_stex_current_module_str
```

(*End definition for* `\l_stex_current_module_str`. *This variable is documented on page* 112.)

`\l_stex_all_modules_seq` Stores all modules currently in scope

```
\seq_new:N \l_stex_all_modules_seq
```

(*End definition for* `\l_stex_all_modules_seq`. *This variable is documented on page* 112.)

\stex_every_module:n

```
⟨@@=stex_module_setup⟩
\tl_clear:N \g_stex_every_module_tl {
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_every_module:n {
  \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_stex_every_module_tl { #1 }
}
```

(*End definition for* \stex_every_module:n. *This function is documented on page* 112.)

\stex_module_setup:n Sets up a new module:

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \stex_module_setup:n {
  \stex_if_in_module:TF \__stex_module_setup_setup_nested:n \__stex_module_setup_setup_top:n
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_module_setup_setup_top:n {
  \__stex_module_setup_get_uri_str:n{#1}
  \stex_debug:nn{module}{Module~URI:~\l__stex_module_setup_ns_str?#1}
  \str_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_key_sig_str
  \_stex_module_setup_top_nosig:n \__stex_module_setup_setup_top_sig:n {\l__stex_module_setu
  \stex_metagroup_new:o \l_stex_current_module_str
  \g_stex_every_module_tl
  \stex_execute_in_module:x {
    \_stex_do_deprecation:n{#1}
  }
  \__stex_module_setup_load_meta:
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_module_setup_top_nosig:n {
  \stex_if_module_exists:nTF{#1}{
    \stex_debug:nn{modules}{(already exists)}
  }{
    \tl_gclear:c{c_stex_module_ #1 _code}
    \prop_gclear:c{c_stex_module_ #1 _morphisms_prop }
    \prop_gclear:c{c_stex_module_ #1 _symbols_prop }
    \prop_gclear:c{c_stex_module_ #1 _notations_prop }
  }
  \str_set:Nx \l_stex_current_module_str {#1}
  \seq_put_right:No \l_stex_all_modules_seq \l_stex_current_module_str
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_module_setup_setup_top_sig:n {
  \stex_if_module_exists:nTF{#1}{
    \stex_debug:nn{modules}{(already exists)}
  }{
    \stex_debug:nn{modules}{(needs loading)}
    \__stex_module_setup_load_sig:
  }
  %\stex_if_smsmode:F { % WHY?
    \stex_activate_module:x {
      #1
    }
  %}
  \str_set:Nx\l_stex_current_module_str{#1}
```

```
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_module_setup_load_sig: {
  \stex_file_split_off_ext:NN \l__stex_module_setup_sigfile \g_stex_current_file
  \stex_file_split_off_lang:NN \l__stex_module_setup_sigfile \l__stex_module_setup_sigfile
  \exp_args:Ne \stex_file_in_smsmode:nn {
    \stex_file_use:N \l__stex_module_setup_sigfile . \l_stex_key_sig_str . tex
  }{}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_module_setup_setup_nested:n {
  \exp_after:wN
    \__stex_module_setup_split_module:n \l_stex_current_module_str \__stex_module_setup_end:
  \stex_debug:nn{module}{Nested~Module~URI:~\l_stex_current_module_str}
  \seq_put_right:No \l_stex_all_modules_seq \l_stex_current_module_str
  \stex_metagroup_new:o \l_stex_current_module_str
}


\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_module_setup_get_uri_str:n {
  \str_clear:N \l__stex_module_setup_ns_str
  \stex_map_uri:Nnnnn \l_stex_current_ns_uri {
    \str_set:Nx \l__stex_module_setup_ns_str{##1\c_colon_str/}
  }{
    \seq_set_split:Nnn \l__stex_module_setup_seq / {##1}
    \seq_pop_right:NN \l__stex_module_setup_seq \l__stex_module_setup_seg
    \exp_args:No \str_if_eq:nnF \l__stex_module_setup_seg {#1} {
      \seq_put_right:No \l__stex_module_setup_seq \l__stex_module_setup_seg
    }
    \tl_put_right:Nx \l__stex_module_setup_ns_str {\seq_use:Nn \l__stex_module_setup_seq /}
  }{}{}
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_module_setup_split_module:n #1?#2 \__stex_module_setup_end: #3
  \_stex_module_setup_top_nosig:n { #1 ? #2 / #3}
}

\bool_new:N \l_stex_in_meta_bool
\bool_set_false:N \l_stex_in_meta_bool

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_module_setup_load_meta: {
  \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_metatheory_uri {
    \stex_execute_in_module:x{
      \stex_pseudogroup_with:nn{\l_stex_in_meta_bool}{
        \stex_activate_module:n {\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_metatheory_uri }
      }
    }
  }
}

⟨@@=stex_modules⟩
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_module_setup:n`. *This function is documented on page* 112.)

\stex_close_module:

```
\cs_new:Nn \stex_close_module: {
  \bool_if:NT \c_stex_persist_write_mode_bool \__stex_modules_persist_module:
  \stex_debug:nn{module}{
    Closing~module~\l_stex_current_module_str^^J
    Code:~\expandafter\meaning\csname c_stex_module_\l_stex_current_module_str _code\endcsna
    Imports:\exp_after:wN \prop_to_keyval:N \cs:w c_stex_module_\l_stex_current_module_str _
    Declarations:\exp_after:wN \prop_to_keyval:N \cs:w c_stex_module_\l_stex_current_module_
    Notations:\exp_after:wN \prop_to_keyval:N \cs:w c_stex_module_\l_stex_current_module_str
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_modules_persist_module: {
  \stex_persist:e {
    \__stex_modules_restore_module:nnnn {\l_stex_current_module_str}{
      \exp_after:wN \prop_to_keyval:N \cs:w
        c_stex_module_\l_stex_current_module_str _morphisms_prop
      \cs_end:
    }{
      \exp_after:wN \prop_to_keyval:N \cs:w
        c_stex_module_\l_stex_current_module_str _symbols_prop
      \cs_end:
    }{
      \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_not:n
      \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
      { \cs:w c_stex_module_\l_stex_current_module_str _code \cs_end: }
    }{}
    \prop_map_function:cN{c_stex_module_\l_stex_current_module_str _notations_prop}
      \__stex_modules_persist_nots_i:nn
    \exp_not:N \STEXRestoreNotsEnd {}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_modules_restore_module:nnnn {
  \prop_gset_from_keyval:cn{c_stex_module_\tl_to_str:n{#1}_morphisms_prop}{#2}
  \cs_set:Npn \__stex_modules_tl {#3}
  \exp_args:Nno \prop_gset_from_keyval:cn{c_stex_module_\tl_to_str:n{#1}_symbols_prop}\__ste
  \prop_map_inline:cn{c_stex_module_\tl_to_str:n{#1}_symbols_prop}{
    \stex_ref_new_symbol:n{#1?##1}
  }
  \cs_gset:cpn{c_stex_module_\tl_to_str:n{#1}_code}{#4}
  \prop_gclear:c{c_stex_module_\tl_to_str:n{#1} _notations_prop}
  \str_set:Nn \l__stex_modules_restore_mod_str {#1}
  \group_begin:
    \catcode`_=8\relax
    \catcode`:=12\relax
    \__stex_modules_restore_nots:n
}

\cs_new:Nn \__stex_modules_persist_nots_i:nn {
  \exp_not:n{#2}
}

\quark_new:N \STEXRestoreNotsEnd
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_modules_restore_nots:n {
  \__stex_modules_restore_nots_i:n
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_modules_restore_nots_i:n {
  \tl_if_eq:nnTF{#1}{\STEXRestoreNotsEnd}{
    \group_end:
  }{
    \__stex_modules_restore_nots_ii:nnnnn {#1}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_modules_restore_nots_ii:nnnnn {
  \cs_set:Npn \l__stex_modules_tl {{#4}{#5}}
  \exp_args:NNe\use:nn\prop_gput:cnn{
    {c_stex_module_\l__stex_modules_restore_mod_str _notations_prop}
    {\tl_to_str:n{#1!#2}}{
      {\tl_to_str:n{#1}}{\tl_to_str:n{#2}}{#3}
      \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l__stex_modules_tl
    }
  }
  \__stex_modules_restore_nots_i:n
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_close_module:`. *This function is documented on page* 112.)

`\l_stex_metatheory_uri`

```
\tl_new:N \l_stex_metatheory_uri
```

(*End definition for* `\l_stex_metatheory_uri`. *This variable is documented on page* **??**.)

`\setmetatheory`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_modules_set_metatheory:nn {
  \group_begin:
    \stex_debug:nn{metatheory}{Setting~metatheory~[#1]#2}
    \stex_import_module_uri:nn { #1 } { #2 }
    \stex_debug:nn{metatheory}{Here:^^J
      \l_stex_import_archive_str^^J
      \l_stex_import_path_str^^J
      \l_stex_import_name_str^^J
    }
    \stex_import_require_module:ooo
      \l_stex_import_archive_str
      \l_stex_import_path_str
      \l_stex_import_name_str
    \stex_debug:nn{metatheory}{Found:~\l_stex_import_ns_str}
    \exp_args:Nne \use:nn {
      \group_end: \stex_uri_resolve:Nn \l_stex_metatheory_uri
    }{{\l_stex_import_ns_str}}
}

\NewDocumentCommand \setmetatheory {O{} m}{
  \__stex_modules_set_metatheory:nn { #1 }{ #2 }
  \stex_smsmode_do:
```

```
}
\stex_sms_allow_escape:N \setmetatheory
```

(*End definition for* `\setmetatheory`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Keys and key handling:

```
\stex_keys_define:nnnn{smodule}{
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_sig_str
}{
  meta          .code:n       = {
    \str_if_empty:nTF {#1}{
      \tl_clear:N \l_stex_metatheory_uri
    }{
      \stex_uri_resolve:Nx \l_stex_metatheory_uri { #1 }
    }
  },
  ns            .code:n       = {
    \stex_uri_resolve:Nx \l_stex_current_ns_uri { #1 }
  } ,
  lang          .code:n       = {
    \stex_set_language:n { #1 }
  } ,
  sig           .str_set_x:N  = \l_stex_key_sig_str ,
  creators      .code:n       = {} , % todo ?
  contributors  .code:n       = {} , % todo ?
  srccite       .code:n       = {}   % todo ?
}{id, title, style, deprecate}
```

`smodule` (*env.*)

```
\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn {module} {O{} m}{
  \stex_keys_set:nn { smodule }{ #1 }
  \tl_set_eq:NN \thistitle \l_stex_key_title_tl
  \tl_if_empty:NF \thistitle {
    \exp_args:No \stexdoctitle \thistitle
  }
  \exp_args:Nx \stex_module_setup:n { \tl_to_str:n{ #2 } }

  \stex_if_do_html:T {
    \exp_args:Nne \begin{stex_annotate_env} {
      shtml:theory={\l_stex_current_module_str},
      shtml:language={ \l_stex_current_language_str},
      shtml:signature={\l_stex_key_sig_str}
      \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_metatheory_uri {,
        shtml:metatheory={\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_metatheory_uri}
      }
    }
    \stex_annotate_invisible:n{}
  }
  \stex_if_smsmode:F {
    \str_set_eq:NN \thismoduleuri \l_stex_current_module_str
    \tl_set:Nn \thismodulename {#2}
    \stex_style_apply:
  }
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}{
```

```
  \stex_close_module:
  \stex_if_smsmode:F \stex_style_apply:
  \stex_if_do_html:T{ \end{stex_annotate_env} }
}{}{}{s}

\stex_sms_allow_env:n{smodule}
```

\stex_if_in_module_p:
\stex_if_in_module:TF

Are we currently in a module?

```
\prg_new_conditional:Nnn \stex_if_in_module: {p, T, F, TF} {
  \str_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_current_module_str
    \prg_return_false: \prg_return_true:
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_if_in_module:TF`. *This function is documented on page* 112.)

\stex_if_module_exists_p:n
\stex_if_module_exists:nTF

Does a module with this URI exist?

```
\prg_new_conditional:Nnn \stex_if_module_exists:n {p, T, F, TF} {
  \tl_if_exist:cTF { c_stex_module_#1_code }
    \prg_return_true: \prg_return_false:
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_if_module_exists:nTF`. *This function is documented on page* 112.)

\stex_do_up_to_module:n
\stex_do_up_to_module:x

Execute code in the current module (i.e. as if the `\begin{`⟨*smodule*⟩`}` was the current tex group)

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_do_up_to_module:n {
  \exp_args:No \stex_metagroup_do_in:nn \l_stex_current_module_str {#1}
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_do_up_to_module:n {x}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_do_up_to_module:n`. *This function is documented on page* 113.)

\stex_module_add_code:n
\stex_module_add_code:x

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_module_add_code:n {
  \tl_gput_right:cn {c_stex_module_\l_stex_current_module_str _code} { #1 }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_module_add_code:n {x}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_module_add_code:n`. *This function is documented on page* 113.)

\stex_execute_in_module:n
\stex_execute_in_module:x

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_execute_in_module:n { \stex_if_in_module:TF {
  \stex_module_add_code:n { #1 }
  \stex_do_up_to_module:n { #1 }
}{ #1 }}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_execute_in_module:n {x}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_execute_in_module:n`. *This function is documented on page* 112.)

\STEXexport

```
\NewDocumentCommand \STEXexport {} {
  \ExplSyntaxOn
  \__stex_modules_export:n
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_modules_export:n {
```

```
  \stex_ignore_spaces_and_pars:#1\ExplSyntaxOff
  \stex_module_add_code:n { \stex_ignore_spaces_and_pars:#1}
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}
```

Only allowed in modules, and allowed (escaped) in sms mode:

```
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \STEXexport {module~environments}
\stex_sms_allow_escape:N \STEXexport
\stex_every_module:n {\stex_reactivate_macro:N \STEXexport}
```

(*End definition for* `\STEXexport`*. This function is documented on page 76.*)

\stex_module_add_morphism:nnnn
\stex_module_add_morphism:nonn
\stex_module_add_morphism:ooox

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_module_add_morphism:nnnn {
  \exp_args:Nne \prop_gput:cnn{c_stex_module_\l_stex_current_module_str _morphisms_prop}{
    \tl_if_empty:nTF{#1}{[#2]}{#1}
  }{{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}}
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_module_add_morphism:nnnn {nonn,ooox}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_module_add_morphism:nnnn`*. This function is documented on page 120.*)

\stex_module_add_symbol:nnnnnnN

#1 : {⟨*Macro name*⟩}
#2 : {⟨*Name*⟩}
#3 : {⟨*arity*⟩}
#4 : {({⟨*Arg num*⟩}{⟨*Arg str*⟩})*}
#5 : Definiens
#6 : type
#7 : Return
#8 : Command

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_module_add_symbol:nnnnnnnN {
  \stex_debug:nn{declaration}{New~declaration:~\l_stex_current_module_str?#2^^J
    Macro:#1^^JArity:#3~(#4)^^J
    Def:~\tl_to_str:n{#5}^^J
    Type:~\tl_to_str:n{#6}^^J
    Returns:~\tl_to_str:n{#7}
  }
  %\prop_gput:cnx{c_stex_module_\l_stex_current_module_str _symbols_prop}
  %{#2}{\exp_not:n{{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}}{#7}\exp_not:n{#8}}
  \prop_gput:cnn{c_stex_module_\l_stex_current_module_str _symbols_prop}
  {#2}{{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}{#7}{#8}}
  \tl_if_empty:nF{#1}{
    \stex_execute_in_module:n {
      \__stex_modules_activate_sym:n {#2}
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_modules_activate_sym:n {
  \prop_map_inline:cn{c_stex_module_\l_stex_current_module_str _symbols_prop}{
    \str_if_eq:nnT{#1}{##1}{
      \__stex_modules_activate_i:nnnnnnnn ##2
    }
  }
```

```
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_modules_activate_i:nnnnnnnn {
  \stex_debug:nn{activating}{#1:\l_stex_current_module_str^^J
    \tl_to_str:n{{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}{#7}#8}
  }
  \cs_set:cpx{#1} {
    \_stex_invoke_symbol:nnnnnnnN
    {\l_stex_current_module_str}
    \exp_not:n{{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}{#7}{#8}}
  }
  \stex_debug:nn{activating}{done}
  \prop_map_break:
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_module_add_symbol:nnnnnnN`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\stex_module_add_notation:nnnnn
\stex_module_add_notation:eoeoo
\stex_set_notation_macro:nnnnn

#1 : URI
#2 : variant
#3 : arity
#4 : macro body
#5 : op

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_module_add_notation:nnnnn {
  \stex_debug:nn{notations}{Adding~notation:^^J
    #1~\c_hash_str#2~#3^^J
    to~\l_stex_current_module_str
  }
  \prop_gput:cnn{c_stex_module_\l_stex_current_module_str _notations_prop}
  {#1!#2}{{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}}
  \stex_execute_in_module:n {
    \__stex_modules_activate_not:nn{#1}{#2}
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_module_add_notation:nnnnn {eoeoo}


\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_modules_activate_not:nn {
  \prop_map_inline:cn{c_stex_module_\l_stex_current_module_str _notations_prop}{
    \str_if_eq:nnT{#1!#2}{##1}{
      \prop_map_break:n{\stex_set_notation_macro:nnnnn ##2 }
    }
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_module_add_notation:nnnnn` *and* `\stex_set_notation_macro:nnnnn`. *These functions are documented on page* 115.)

\stex_set_notation_macro:nnnnn
\stex_set_notation_macro:eoexo

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_set_notation_macro:nnnnn {
  \tl_set:cn {l_stex_notation_#1_#2_cs}{#4}
  \cs_if_exist:cF{l_stex_notation_#1__cs}{
    \tl_set:cn {l_stex_notation_#1__cs}{#4}
  }
  \tl_if_empty:nF{#5}{
    \tl_set:cn{l_stex_notation_#1_op_#2_cs}{#5}
```

```
    \cs_if_exist:cF{l_stex_notation_#1_op__cs}{
      \cs_set_eq:cc {l_stex_notation_#1_op__cs}{l_stex_notation_#1_op_#2_cs}
    }
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_set_notation_macro:nnnnn {eoexo}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_set_notation_macro:nnnnn`. *This function is documented on page* 116.)

`\stex_activate_module:n`
`\stex_activate_module:o`
`\stex_activate_module:x`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_activate_module:n {
  \seq_if_in:NnF \l_stex_all_modules_seq { #1 } {
    \stex_debug:nn{modules}{Activating~module~#1^^J\expandafter\meaning\csname c_stex_module
    \seq_put_right:Nn \l_stex_all_modules_seq { #1 }
    \stex_pseudogroup:nn{
      \str_set:Nn \l_stex_current_module_str {#1}
      \use:c{ c_stex_module_#1_code }
    }{
      \stex_pseudogroup_restore:N \l_stex_current_module_str
    }
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_activate_module:n {o,x}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_activate_module:n`. *This function is documented on page* 112.)

Iterating:

```
⟨@@=stex_iterate⟩
```

`\stex_iterate_symbols:n`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_iterate_symbols:n {
  \stex_pseudogroup_with:nn{\__stex_iterate_sym_cs:nnnnnnnnN\stex_iterate_break:\stex_iterat
    \cs_set:Npn \__stex_iterate_sym_cs:nnnnnnnnN
    ##1 ##2 ##3 ##4 ##5 ##6 ##7 ##8 ##9 { #1 }
    \cs_set:Npn \stex_iterate_break: {
      \prop_map_break:n{\seq_map_break:}
    }
    \cs_set:Npn \stex_iterate_break:n ##1 {
      \prop_map_break:n{\seq_map_break:n{##1}}
    }
    \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_all_modules_seq {
      \prop_map_inline:cn{c_stex_module_##1_symbols_prop}{
        \__stex_iterate_sym_cs:nnnnnnnnN {##1} ####2
      }
    }
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_iterate_symbols:n`. *This function is documented on page* 113.)

`\stex_iterate_symbols:nn`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_iterate_symbols:nn {
  \seq_clear:N \l__stex_iterate_mods_seq
  \stex_pseudogroup_with:nn{\__stex_iterate_sym_cs:nnnnnnnnN}{
    \cs_set:Npn \__stex_iterate_sym_cs:nnnnnnnnN
```

```
    ##1 ##2 ##3 ##4 ##5 ##6 ##7 ##8 ##9 { #2 }
    \clist_map_function:nN {#1} \__stex_iterate_it_decl_i:n
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_iterate_it_decl_i:n {
  \seq_if_in:NnF \l__stex_iterate_mods_seq {#1} {
    \seq_put_left:Nn \l__stex_iterate_mods_seq {#1}
    \prop_map_inline:cn{c_stex_module_#1_morphisms_prop}{
      \__stex_iterate_it_decl_check:nnnn ##2
    }
    \prop_map_inline:cn{c_stex_module_#1_symbols_prop}{
      \__stex_iterate_sym_cs:nnnnnnnnN {#1} ##2
    }
  }
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_iterate_it_decl_check:nnnn {
  \tl_if_empty:nT{#1}{
    \__stex_iterate_it_decl_i:n {#2}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_iterate_symbols:nn`*. This function is documented on page 113.*)

`\stex_iterate_notations:nn`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_iterate_notations:nn {
  \seq_clear:N \l__stex_iterate_mods_seq
  \stex_pseudogroup_with:nn{\__stex_iterate_not_cs:nnnnn}{
    \cs_set:Npn \__stex_iterate_not_cs:nnnnn
    ##1 ##2 ##3 ##4 ##5 { #2 }
    \clist_map_function:nN {#1} \__stex_iterate_it_not_i:n
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_iterate_it_not_i:n {
  \seq_if_in:NnF \l__stex_iterate_mods_seq {#1} {
    \seq_put_left:Nn \l__stex_iterate_mods_seq {#1}
    \prop_map_inline:cn{c_stex_module_#1_notations_prop}{
      \__stex_iterate_not_cs:nnnnn ##2
    }
    \prop_map_inline:cn{c_stex_module_#1_morphisms_prop}{
      \__stex_iterate_it_not_check:nnnn ##2
    }
  }
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_iterate_it_not_check:nnnn {
  \tl_if_empty:nT{#1}{
    \__stex_iterate_it_not_i:n {#2}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_iterate_notations:nn`*. This function is documented on page 116.*)

`\stex_iterate_morphisms:nn`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_iterate_morphisms:nn {
  \seq_clear:N \l__stex_iterate_mods_seq
  \bool_set_true:N \l__stex_iterate_continue_bool
  \cs_set:Npn \__stex_iterate_morphism_cs:nnnn ##1 ##2 ##3 ##4 ##5 {
    #2
    \bool_if:NT \l__stex_iterate_continue_bool {
      \str_if_eq:nnTF{##1}{[##2]}{
        \tl_put_right:Nn \l__stex_iterate_todo_tl {
          \__stex_iterate_iterate_morphism:nn{##5}{##2}
        }
      }{
        \tl_put_right:Nn \l__stex_iterate_todo_tl {
          \__stex_iterate_iterate_morphism:nn{##5 / ##1}{##2}
        }
      }
    }
  }
  \cs_set:Npn \stex_iterate_break:n ##1 {
    \bool_set_false:N \l__stex_iterate_continue_bool
    \prop_map_break:n{##1}
  }
  \__stex_iterate_iterate_morphism:nn{}{#1}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_iterate_iterate_morphism:nn {
  \tl_clear:N \l__stex_iterate_todo_tl
  \seq_if_in:NnF \l__stex_iterate_mods_seq {#1 #2}{
    \seq_put_right:Nn \l__stex_iterate_mods_seq {#1 #2}
    \prop_map_inline:cn{c_stex_module_#2_morphisms_prop}{
      \__stex_iterate_morphism_cs:nnnn ##2 {#1}
      % TODO
      % ##1: name or [mpath]
      % ##2 = {####1}{####2}{####3}{####4}
      % ####1 = name
      % ####2 = mpath
      % ####3 = type
      % ####4 = {origname}{newname}*
    }
    \bool_if:NT \l__stex_iterate_continue_bool \l__stex_iterate_todo_tl
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_iterate_morphisms:nn`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

13.6.2 Structural Features

```
⟨@@=stex_features⟩
```

`\stex_structural_feature_module:nn`
`\stex_structural_feature_module_end:`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_structural_feature_module:nn {
  \stex_if_do_html:TF {
    \exp_args:Nne \begin{stex_annotate_env} {
      shtml:feature-#2={
       \l_stex_current_module_str/#1}
      \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_macroname_str {,
```

```
        shtml:macroname={\l_stex_macroname_str}
      }
    }
    \stex_annotate_invisible:n{}
  }\group_begin:
  \stex_module_setup:n {#1-module}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_structural_feature_module_end: {
  \tl_gset_eq:NN \g_stex_last_feature_str \l_stex_current_module_str
  \stex_close_module:
  \stex_if_do_html:TF{
    \end{stex_annotate_env}
  }\group_end:
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_structural_feature_module:nn` *and* `\stex_structural_feature_module_end:`*. These functions are documented on page 118.*)

`\stex_structural_feature_morphism:nnn`
`\stex_structural_feature_morphism_end:`

```
\bool_new:N \l__stex_features_implicit_bool
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_structural_feature_morphism:nnnnn {
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_current_domain_str
  \tl_if_empty:nT{#3}{
    \_stex_get_mathstructure:n{#4}
    \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_current_domain_str \l_stex_get_structure_module_str
  }
  \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_current_domain_str {
    \stex_import_module_uri:nn { #3 }{ #4 }
    \group_begin:
    \stex_import_require_module:ooo
      \l_stex_import_archive_str
      \l_stex_import_path_str
      \l_stex_import_name_str
    \exp_args:Nnx \use:nn \group_end: {
      \str_set:Nn \exp_not:N\l_stex_current_domain_str {\l_stex_import_ns_str}
    }
  }
  \tl_if_empty:nTF{#1}{
    \bool_set_true:N \l__stex_features_implicit_bool
    \str_set:Nx \l_tmpa_str {[\l_stex_current_domain_str]}
  }{
    \bool_set_false:N \l__stex_features_implicit_bool
    \str_set:Nn \l_tmpa_str {#1}
  }

  \stex_if_do_html:TF {
    \begin{stex_annotate_env} {
      shtml:feature-#2={\l_stex_current_module_str?\l_tmpa_str},
      shtml:domain={\l_stex_current_domain_str}
      #5
    }
    \stex_annotate_invisible:n{}
  }\group_begin:
```

```
  \str_set:Nn \l__stex_features_feature_str {#2}
  \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_feature_name_str \l_tmpa_str
  \__stex_features_setup:
  \__stex_features_reactivate:
  %^^A\stex_activate_module:o \l_stex_current_domain_str
  \exp_args:Ne \stex_metagroup_new:n {\l_stex_current_module_str / \l_stex_feature_name_str}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_features_do_for_list: {
  \seq_clear:N \l_stex_fors_seq
  \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_key_for_clist {
    \exp_args:Ne\stex_get_in_morphism:n{\tl_to_str:n{##1}}
    \seq_put_right:Nx \l_stex_fors_seq
      {\l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str ? \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_features_add_definiens:nn {
  \__stex_features_set_definiens_macros: #1\__stex_features_break:
  \_stex_assign_do:n{#2}
  #2
}
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_features_set_definiens_macros: #1?#2?#3\__stex_features_break:
  \str_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str {#1?#2}
  \str_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str {#3}
  \exp_args:Nne\use:nn{\__stex_features_set_definiens_macros_i:nnnnnnn}{
    \prop_item:Nn \l_stex_morphism_symbols_prop {[#1?#2]/[#3]}
  }
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_features_set_definiens_macros_i:nnnnnnn {
  \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_def_tl{#4}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_structural_feature_morphism_end: {
  \str_gset_eq:NN \l_stex_feature_name_str \l_stex_feature_name_str
  \str_gset_eq:NN \l_stex_current_domain_str \l_stex_current_domain_str
  \seq_gset_eq:NN \l_stex_morphism_symbols_prop \l_stex_morphism_symbols_prop
  \seq_gset_eq:NN \l_stex_morphism_renames_prop \l_stex_morphism_renames_prop
  \seq_gset_eq:NN \l_stex_morphism_morphisms_seq \l_stex_morphism_morphisms_seq
  \__stex_features_do_elaboration:
  \stex_if_do_html:TF{
    \end{stex_annotate_env}
  }\group_end:
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_features_setup: {
  \prop_clear:N \l_stex_morphism_symbols_prop
  \prop_clear:N \l_stex_morphism_renames_prop
  \seq_clear:N \l_stex_morphism_morphisms_seq
  \__stex_features_do_decls:
  \exp_args:No \__stex_features_do_morphisms:n \l_stex_current_domain_str
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_features_rename_all: {
```

```
}

\cs_new:Npn \__stex_features_clean:nnw [#1] / #2 \_stex_end: {
  [#1]/[#2]
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_features_do_decls: {
  \exp_args:No \stex_iterate_symbols:nn \l_stex_current_domain_str {
    \stex_str_if_starts_with:nnTF{##3}[{
      \exp_args:NNe \prop_put:Nnn \l_stex_morphism_symbols_prop {
        \__stex_features_clean:nnw ##3 \_stex_end:
      }
    }{
    \prop_put:Nnn \l_stex_morphism_symbols_prop
      {[##1]/[##3]}
    }{
      {##2}{##4}{##5}{##6}{##7}{##8}##9
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_structural_feature_morphism_check_total: {
  \prop_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_morphism_symbols_prop {
    \__stex_features_total_check: ##1 ##2
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_features_total_check: [#1]/[#2] #3 #4 #5 #6 #7 #8 #9 {
  \tl_if_empty:nT{#6}{
    \msg_error:nnxx{stex}{error/needsdefiniens}{#1?#2}{total~morphism}
  }
}

\cs_new:Npn \__stex_features_split_qm:w #1 ? #2 ? #3 { #3 }
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_features_do_elaboration: {
  \stex_debug:nn{morphisms}{
    Elaborating:^^J\prop_to_keyval:N \l_stex_morphism_symbols_prop
    ^^J
    Renamings:^^J
    \prop_to_keyval:N \l_stex_morphism_renames_prop
  }
  \prop_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_morphism_symbols_prop {
    \__stex_features_elab_check: ##1 ##2
  }
  \exp_args:No\stex_iterate_notations:nn\l_stex_current_domain_str{
    \prop_get:NnNTF \l_stex_morphism_renames_prop {##1}\l__stex_features_tmp {
      \exp_args:Ne \stex_module_add_notation:nnnnn
      {\l_stex_current_module_str ? \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn \l__stex_features_tmp}
    }{
      \exp_args:Ne \stex_module_add_notation:nnnnn
      {\l_stex_current_module_str ? \l_stex_feature_name_str
       / \__stex_features_split_qm:w ##1}
    }{##2}{##3}{##4}{##5}
```

```
  }
  \stex_module_add_morphism:ooox
    \l_stex_feature_name_str
    \l_stex_current_domain_str
    \l__stex_features_feature_str
    {\prop_map_function:NN \l_stex_morphism_renames_prop \__stex_features_rename:nn}
}

\cs_new:Nn \__stex_features_rename:nn{
  {#1}{\use_ii:nn#2}
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_features_elab_check: [#1]/[#2] #3 {
  \prop_get:NnNTF \l_stex_morphism_renames_prop {#1?#2} \l__stex_features_tmp {
    \stex_debug:nn{morphisms}{Generating~\l__stex_features_tmp}
    \exp_after:wN \stex_module_add_symbol:nnnnnnnN \l__stex_features_tmp
  }{
    \bool_if:NTF \l__stex_features_implicit_bool {
      \stex_debug:nn{morphisms}{Generating~#3:~\l_stex_feature_name_str / #2}
      \exp_args:Nno \stex_module_add_symbol:nnnnnnnN {#3}{\l_stex_feature_name_str / #2}
    }{
      \stex_debug:nn{morphisms}{Generating~\l_stex_feature_name_str / #2}
      \exp_args:Nno \stex_module_add_symbol:nnnnnnnN {}{\l_stex_feature_name_str / #2}
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_features_do_morphisms:n {
    \prop_map_inline:cn {c_stex_module_#1_morphisms_prop}{
      \__stex_features_do_morph:nnnn ##2
    }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_features_do_morph:nnnn {
    \tl_if_empty:nF{#3}{
      \seq_put_right:Nn \l_stex_morphism_morphisms_seq {{#1}{#2}{#3}}
    }
    \__stex_features_do_morphisms:n{#2}
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_features_reactivate: {
  \stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \symdecl {module~environments}
  \stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \textsymdecl {module~environments}
  \stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \symdef {module~environments}
  \stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \notation {module~environments}
  \stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \importmodule {module~environments}
  \stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \requiremodule {module~environments}
  \stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \smodule {outside~of~morphisms}
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \assign
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \assignMorphism
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \renamedecl
  \cs_set_eq:NN \_stex_do_for_list: \__stex_features_do_for_list:
  \cs_set_eq:NN \_stex_add_definiens:nn \__stex_features_add_definiens:nn
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_structural_feature_morphism:nnn` *and* `\stex_structural_feature_morphism_end:`. *These functions are documented on page* ??.)

`\stex_get_in_morphism:n`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_get_in_morphism:n {
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
  \prop_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_morphism_symbols_prop {
    \exp_args:Nx\__stex_features_get_check:nnnn{\tl_to_str:n{#1}}##1##2
  }
  \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str {
    \prop_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_morphism_renames_prop {
      \__stex_features_renamed_check:nnnnn{#1}##1=##2
    }
    \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str {
      \msg_error:nnxx{stex}{error/unknownsymbolin}{#1}{
        morphism~\l_stex_feature_name_str
      }
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_features_renamed_check:nnnnn #1#2?#3?#4=#5#6 {
  \str_if_eq:nnTF{#1}{#5}{
    \exp_args:Nnx \use:nn{\__stex_features_check_break:nnnnnnnnn{#2?#3}{#4}}{
      \prop_item:Nn \l_stex_morphism_symbols_prop {[#2?#3]/[#4]}
    }
  }{
    \str_if_eq:nnT{#1}{#6}{
      \exp_args:Nnx \use:nn{\__stex_features_check_break:nnnnnnnnn{#2?#3}{#4}}{
        \prop_item:Nn \l_stex_morphism_symbols_prop {[#2?#3]/[#4]}
      }
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_features_get_check:nnnn #1[#2]/[#3]#4 {
  \str_if_eq:nnTF{#1}{#3}{
    \__stex_features_check_break:nnnnnnnnn{#2}{#3}{#4}
  }{
    \str_if_eq:nnTF{#1}{#4}{
      \__stex_features_check_break:nnnnnnnnn{#2}{#3}{#4}
    }{
      \use_none:nnnnnn
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_features_check_break:nnnnnnnnn {
  \prop_map_break:n{
    \str_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str{#1}
    \str_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str{#2}
    \str_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_macro_str{#3}
    \int_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int {#4}
    \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl {#5}
```

```
    \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_def_tl {#6}
    \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_type_tl {#7}
    \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_return_tl {#8}
    \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_invoke_cs {#9}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_get_in_morphism:n`. *This function is documented on page* 121.)

13.7 Inheritance

13.7.1 \importmodule/\usemodule

```
⟨@@=stex_importmodule⟩
```

\usemodule

```
\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn {usemodule} { O{} m } {
  \stex_import_module_uri:nn { #1 }{ #2 }
  \stex_import_require_module:ooo
    \l_stex_import_archive_str
    \l_stex_import_path_str
    \l_stex_import_name_str
  \stex_if_do_html:T {
    \hbox{\stex_annotate_invisible:nn
      {shtml:usemodule=\l_stex_import_ns_str} {}}
  }
  \stex_if_smsmode:F{
    \group_begin:
    \tl_set_eq:NN \thismoduleuri \l_stex_import_ns_str
    \tl_set_eq:NN \thismodulename \l_stex_import_name_str
    \tl_clear:N \thisstyle
    \stex_style_apply:
    \group_end:
  }
}{}
```

(*End definition for* `\usemodule`. *This function is documented on page* 83.)

\stex_import_module_uri:nn

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_import_module_uri:nn {
  \stex_debug:nn{importmodule}{URI:~>#1<~>#2<}
  \exp_args:NNnx \seq_set_split:Nnn \__stex_importmodule_seq ? { \tl_to_str:n{ #2 } }
  \seq_pop_right:NN \__stex_importmodule_seq \l_stex_import_name_str
  \str_set:Nx \l_stex_import_path_str { \seq_use:Nn \__stex_importmodule_seq ? }
  \tl_if_empty:nTF { #1 } {
    \stex_debug:nn{importmodule}{No~archive}
    \prop_if_exist:NTF \l_stex_current_archive_prop {
      \stex_debug:nn{importmodule}{Picking~current~archive}
      \str_set:Nx \l_stex_import_archive_str {
        \prop_item:Nn \l_stex_current_archive_prop { id }
      }
    }{
      \str_clear:N \l_stex_import_archive_str
      \str_set:Nn \l_stex_import_uri_str {file:}
```

```
      \str_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_import_path_str {
        \stex_debug:nn{importmodule}{Empty~Path}
        \stex_file_split_off_ext:NN \l__stex_importmodule_path_seq \g_stex_current_file
        \stex_file_split_off_lang:NN \l__stex_importmodule_path_seq \l__stex_importmodule_pa
        \str_set:Nx \l_stex_import_path_str {
          \stex_file_use:N \l__stex_importmodule_path_seq
        }
      }{
        \stex_debug:nn{importmodule}{Resolving~path~\l_stex_import_path_str~relative~to~\ste
        \stex_file_resolve:Nx \l__stex_importmodule_seq { \stex_file_use:N \g_stex_current_f
        \str_set:Nx \l_stex_import_path_str {
          \stex_file_use:N \l__stex_importmodule_seq
        }
        \stex_debug:nn{importmodule}{...yields~\l_stex_import_path_str}
      }
    }
  } {
    \stex_debug:nn{importmodule}{Archive~#1}
    \str_set:Nx \l_stex_import_archive_str { #1 }
    \stex_require_archive:o \l_stex_import_archive_str
    \str_set:Nx \l_stex_import_uri_str { \prop_item:cn{ c_stex_mathhub_ \l_stex_import_archi
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_import_module_uri:nn`. *This function is documented on page* 120.)

\stex_import_require_module:nnn
\stex_import_require_module:ooo

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \stex_import_require_module:nnn #1 {
  \tl_if_empty:nTF { #1 } {
    \str_clear:N \l__stex_importmodule_archive_str
    \str_set:Nn \l_stex_import_uri_str {file:}
    \__stex_importmodule_get_module:nnn {}
  }{
    \stex_require_archive:n { #1 }
    \str_set:Nx \l__stex_importmodule_archive_str {#1}
    \str_set:Nx \l_stex_import_uri_str { \prop_item:cn{ c_stex_mathhub_ #1 _manifest_prop}{
    \str_set:Nx \l__stex_importmodule_str { \stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file / #1 / sou
    \exp_args:No \__stex_importmodule_get_module:nnn \l__stex_importmodule_str
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \stex_import_require_module:nnn {ooo}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \stex_import_require_module_safe:nnn #1 {
  \tl_if_empty:nTF { #1 } {
    \str_clear:N \l__stex_importmodule_archive_str
    \str_set:Nn \l_stex_import_uri_str {file:}
    \__stex_importmodule_get_module_safe:nnn {}
  }{
    \stex_require_archive:n { #1 }
    \str_set:Nx \l__stex_importmodule_archive_str {#1}
    \str_set:Nx \l_stex_import_uri_str { \prop_item:cn{ c_stex_mathhub_ #1 _manifest_prop}{
    \str_set:Nx \l__stex_importmodule_str { \stex_file_use:N \c_stex_mathhub_file / #1 / sou
    \exp_args:No \__stex_importmodule_get_module_safe:nnn \l__stex_importmodule_str
  }
```

```
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_importmodule_get_module_uri:nnn {
  \tl_if_empty:nF {#2}{
    \str_set:Nx \l_stex_import_uri_str {\l_stex_import_uri_str / #2}
  }
  \stex_debug:nn{importmodule}{~>#1<^^J>#2<^^J>#3<^^J>\l_stex_import_uri_str<^^J
    Current~file:\stex_file_use:N \g_stex_current_file^^J
    Current~namespace:\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_current_ns_uri
  }
  \stex_if_module_exists:nTF {\l_stex_import_uri_str?#3} {
    \str_set:Nx \l_stex_import_ns_str {\l_stex_import_uri_str?#3}
  }{
    \stex_if_module_exists:nTF{\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_current_ns_uri ? #3}{
      \str_set:Nx \l_stex_import_ns_str {\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_current_ns_uri ? #3}
    }{
      \__stex_importmodule_get_from_file:nnn{#1}{#2}{#3}
      \str_set:Nx \l_stex_import_ns_str {\l_stex_import_uri_str?#3}
    }
  }
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_importmodule_get_module_uri_safe:nnn {
  \tl_if_empty:nF {#2}{
    \str_set:Nx \l_stex_import_uri_str {\l_stex_import_uri_str / #2}
  }
  \stex_debug:nn{importmodule}{~>#1<^^J>#2<^^J>#3<^^J>\l_stex_import_uri_str<^^J
    Current~file:\stex_file_use:N \g_stex_current_file^^J
    Current~namespace:\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_current_ns_uri
  }
  \stex_if_module_exists:nTF {\l_stex_import_uri_str?#3} {
    \str_set:Nx \l_stex_import_ns_str {\l_stex_import_uri_str?#3}
  }{
    \stex_if_module_exists:nTF{\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_current_ns_uri ? #3}{
      \str_set:Nx \l_stex_import_ns_str {\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_current_ns_uri ? #3}
    }{
      \__stex_importmodule_get_from_file_safe:nnn{#1}{#2}{#3}
      \str_set:Nx \l_stex_import_ns_str {\l_stex_import_uri_str?#3}
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_importmodule_get_module:nnn {
  \stex_debug:nn{importmodule}{Requiring~>[#1]#2?#3<}
  \__stex_importmodule_get_module_uri:nnn{#1}{#2}{#3}
  \stex_activate_module:o \l_stex_import_ns_str
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_importmodule_get_module_safe:nnn {
  \stex_debug:nn{importmodule}{Requiring~>[#1]#2?#3<}
  \__stex_importmodule_get_module_uri_safe:nnn{#1}{#2}{#3}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_importmodule_get_from_file:nnn {
  \stex_file_resolve:Nx \l__stex_importmodule_seq { \tl_if_empty:nF{ #1 }{ #1 / } #2 }
```

```
  \str_set:Nx \l__stex_importmodule_str {\stex_file_use:N \l__stex_importmodule_seq}
  \stex_debug:nn{imports}{Looking~for~\l_stex_import_uri_str?#3...}
  \__stex_importmodule_check_file:nn{ /#3.tex }{
    \__stex_importmodule_check_file:nn{/#3.\l_stex_current_language_str .tex}{
      \__stex_importmodule_check_file:nn{/#3.en.tex}{
        \__stex_importmodule_check_file:nn{.tex}{
          \__stex_importmodule_check_file:nn{.\l_stex_current_language_str .tex}{
            \__stex_importmodule_check_file:nn{.en.tex}{
              \msg_error:nnx{stex}{error/unknownmodule}{\l_stex_import_uri_str?#3}
            }
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
  \stex_if_smsmode:TF{
    \exp_args:NNo \exp_args:Nnx \str_if_eq:nnTF{\l__stex_importmodule_str}{\stex_file_use:N
      \stex_debug:nn{imports}{Skipping~current~file}
    }{
      \__stex_importmodule_load_file:n{#3}
    }
  }{
    \__stex_importmodule_load_file:n{#3}
  }
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_importmodule_get_from_file_safe:nnn {
  \stex_file_resolve:Nx \l__stex_importmodule_seq { \tl_if_empty:nF{ #1 }{ #1 / } #2 }
  \str_set:Nx \l__stex_importmodule_str {\stex_file_use:N \l__stex_importmodule_seq}
  \stex_debug:nn{imports}{Looking~for~\l_stex_import_uri_str?#3...}
  \__stex_importmodule_check_file:nn{ /#3.tex }{
    \__stex_importmodule_check_file:nn{/#3.\l_stex_current_language_str .tex}{
      \__stex_importmodule_check_file:nn{/#3.en.tex}{
        \__stex_importmodule_check_file:nn{.tex}{
          \__stex_importmodule_check_file:nn{.\l_stex_current_language_str .tex}{
            \__stex_importmodule_check_file:nn{.en.tex}{
            }
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
  \stex_if_smsmode:TF{
    \exp_args:NNo \exp_args:Nnx \str_if_eq:nnTF{\l__stex_importmodule_str}{\stex_file_use:N
      \stex_debug:nn{imports}{Skipping~current~file}
    }{
      \IfFileExists{ \l__stex_importmodule_str }{
      \__stex_importmodule_load_file:n{#3}
      }{}
    }
  }{
    \IfFileExists{ \l__stex_importmodule_str }{
    \__stex_importmodule_load_file:n{#3}
    }{}
  }
```

```
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_importmodule_load_file:n {
  \stex_file_in_smsmode:on \l__stex_importmodule_str {
    \str_if_empty:NF \l__stex_importmodule_archive_str {
      \stex_set_current_archive:n \l__stex_importmodule_archive_str
    }
    \stex_debug:nn{modules}{Loading~\l__stex_importmodule_str}
  }
  \stex_if_module_exists:nF {\l_stex_import_uri_str?#1} {
    \msg_error:nnx{stex}{error/unknownmodule}{\l_stex_import_uri_str?#1}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_importmodule_check_file:nn #1 {
  \stex_debug:nn{imports}{Checking~ \l__stex_importmodule_str #1}
  \IfFileExists{ \l__stex_importmodule_str #1 }{
    \stex_debug:nn{imports}{Success}
    \str_set:Nx \l__stex_importmodule_str { \l__stex_importmodule_str #1 }
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_import_require_module:nnn`. *This function is documented on page* 120.)

\importmodule

```
\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn{importmodule} { O{} m } {
  \__stex_importmodule_import_module:nn {#1}{#2}
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}{}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \importmodule {module~environments}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_importmodule_import_module:nn {
  \stex_import_module_uri:nn { #1 }{ #2 }
  \stex_import_require_module:ooo
    \l_stex_import_archive_str
    \l_stex_import_path_str
    \l_stex_import_name_str
  \stex_execute_in_module:x{
    \stex_activate_module:n{\l_stex_import_ns_str}
  }
  \stex_module_add_morphism:nonn
    {}{\l_stex_import_ns_str}{import}{}
  \stex_if_do_html:T {
    \stex_annotate_invisible:nn
      {shtml:import=\l_stex_import_ns_str} {}
  }
  \stex_if_smsmode:F{
    \group_begin:
    \tl_set:Nn \thisarchive {#1}
    \tl_set_eq:NN \thismoduleuri \l_stex_import_ns_str
    \tl_set_eq:NN \thismodulename \l_stex_import_name_str
    \tl_clear:N \thisstyle
    \stex_style_apply:
    \group_end:
```

```
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_importmodule_import_module_presms:nn {
  \stex_import_module_uri:nn { #1 }{ #2 }
  \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_stex_sms_import_code {
    \stex_import_require_module_safe:nnn
      {\l_stex_import_archive_str}
      {\l_stex_import_path_str}
      {\l_stex_import_name_str}
  }
}

\stex_sms_allow_escape:N \importmodule
\stex_every_module:n {\stex_reactivate_macro:N \importmodule}
\stex_sms_allow_import:Nn \importmodule {
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \importmodule
  \let \__stex_importmodule_import_module:nn \__stex_importmodule_import_module_presms:nn
}

\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn{requiremodule} { O{} m } {
  \stex_import_module_uri:nn { #1 }{ #2 }
  \stex_import_require_module:ooo
    \l_stex_import_archive_str
    \l_stex_import_path_str
    \l_stex_import_name_str
  \stex_do_up_to_module:x{
    \stex_activate_module:n{\l_stex_import_ns_str}
  }
  \stex_if_do_html:T {
    \stex_annotate_invisible:nn
      {shtml:import=\l_stex_import_ns_str} {}
  }
  \stex_if_smsmode:F{
    \group_begin:
    \tl_set:Nn \thisarchive {#1}
    \tl_set_eq:NN \thismoduleuri \l_stex_import_ns_str
    \tl_set_eq:NN \thismodulename \l_stex_import_name_str
    \tl_clear:N \thisstyle
    \stex_style_apply:
    \group_end:
  }
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}{}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \requiremodule {module~environments}
```

(*End definition for* `\importmodule`*. This function is documented on page 83.*)

13.7.2 Theory Morphisms

```
⟨@@=stex_morphisms⟩
```

```
\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn {assign} { m m }{
  \stex_get_in_morphism:n{#1}
  \_stex_assign_do:n{#2}
```

```
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}{}
\stex_sms_allow_escape:N\assign

\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_assign_do:n{
  \stex_debug:nn{assign}{Assigning~\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str~to~\tl_to_str:n{#1}}
  \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_get_symbol_def_tl {
    %\msg_error:nnxx{stex}{error/symbolalreadydefined}{\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str}{
    %  morphism~\l_stex_feature_name_str
    %}
  }
  \stex_check_term:n{#1}
  \stex_debug:nn{HERE!}{
    \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str?\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str^^J
    \tl_to_str:n{#1}
  }
  \stex_if_do_html:T{
    \stex_annotate_invisible:nn{shtml:assign={\l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str?\l_stex_get_symbol_
      \_stex_annotate_force_break:n{
        \mode_if_math:T\hbox{$\stex_annotate:nn{shtml:definiens={}}{#1}$}
      }
    }
  }
  \exp_args:Ne \stex_metagroup_do_in:nx{
    \l_stex_current_module_str / \l_stex_feature_name_str
  }{
    \prop_put:Nnn \exp_not:N \l_stex_morphism_symbols_prop
    {[\l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str]/[\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str]}
    {
      {\l_stex_get_symbol_macro_str}
      {\int_use:N \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int}
      {\l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl}
      {\exp_not:n{#1}}
      {\exp_args:No\exp_not:n\l_stex_get_symbol_type_tl}
      {\exp_args:No\exp_not:n\l_stex_get_symbol_return_tl}
      {\l_stex_get_symbol_invoke_cs}
    }
  }
}


\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn {renamedecl} { m O{} m }{
  \stex_get_in_morphism:n{#1}
  \_stex_renamedecl_do:nn{#2}{#3}
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}{}
\stex_sms_allow_escape:N\renamedecl

\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_renamedecl_do:nn {
  \stex_debug:nn{renamedecl}{Renaming~\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str~to~[#1]{#2}}
  \stex_if_do_html:T{
    \exp_args:Ne \stex_annotate_invisible:nn{
      shtml:rename={\l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str?\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str},
      shtml:macroname={#2}
```

```
      \str_if_empty:nF{#1}{ ,shtml:to={#1} }
    }{}
  }
  \exp_args:Ne \stex_metagroup_do_in:nx{
    \l_stex_current_module_str / \l_stex_feature_name_str
  }{
    \prop_put:Nnn \exp_not:N \l_stex_morphism_renames_prop
    {\l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str?\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str}{{#2}{
      \tl_if_empty:nTF{#1}{\l_stex_feature_name_str/\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str}{#1}
    }}
  }
}

\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn {assignMorphism} { m m }{
  \str_clear:N \l__stex_morphisms_morphism_dom_str
  \stex_iterate_morphisms:nn\l_stex_current_domain_str{
    \stex_debug:nn{assignMorphism}{
      Checking:~#1~vs:^^J##1^^J##2^^J##3^^J##4
    }
    \str_if_eq:nnTF{#1}{##1}{
      \__stex_morphisms_do_morph_assign:nnn{##1}{##2}{##4}
    }{
      \stex_str_if_ends_with:nnT{##2}{#1}{
        \__stex_morphisms_do_morph_assign:nnn{##1}{##2}{##4}
      }
    }
  }
  \str_if_empty:NT \l__stex_morphisms_morphism_dom_str {
    \msg_error:nnn{stex}{error/nomorphism}{#1}
  }
  \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
  \stex_iterate_morphisms:nn \l_stex_current_module_str {
    \stex_debug:nn{assignMorphism}{
      Checking:~#2~vs:^^J##1^^J##2^^J##3^^J##4
    }
    \str_if_eq:nnTF{#2}{##1}{
      \stex_debug:nn{assignMorphism}{match!}
      \stex_iterate_break:n{
        \stex_annotate_invisible:nn{
          shtml:assignMorphismFrom={\l__stex_morphisms_morphism_dom_str}
          ahtml:assignMorphismTo={\l_stex_current_module_str?##1}
        }{}
        \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool
      }
    }{
      \stex_str_if_ends_with:nnT{##2}{#2}{
        \stex_debug:nn{assignMorphism}{match!}
        \stex_iterate_break:n{
          \stex_annotate_invisible:nn{
            shtml:assignMorphismFrom={\l__stex_morphisms_morphism_dom_str},
            shtml:assignMorphismTo={\l_stex_current_module_str?##1}
          }{}
          \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool
        }
```

```
      }
    }
  }
  \bool_if:NF \l_tmpa_bool {
    \msg_error:nnn{stex}{error/nomorphism}{#2}
  }
}{}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_morphisms_do_morph_assign:nnn {
  \stex_iterate_break:n{
    \str_set:Nx \l__stex_morphisms_morphism_dom_str { \l_stex_current_domain_str ? #1 }
    \stex_debug:nn{assignMorphism}{match!}
    \stex_iterate_symbols:nn{#2}{
      \stex_debug:nn{assignMorphism}{removing~##1?##3}
      % TODO: non-trivial assignments
      \prop_remove:Nn \l_stex_morphism_symbols_prop {
        [##1]/[##3]
      }
    }
  }
}

\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \assign {morphism~environments}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \renamedecl {morphism~environments}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \assignMorphism {morphism~environments}
\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn {copymodule}{m O{} m}{

  \stex_structural_feature_morphism:nnnnn{#1}{morphism}{#2}{#3}{,shtml:total=false}

  \stex_if_smsmode:F {
    \tl_set:Nn \thiscopyname { #1 }
    \tl_set_eq:NN \thismoduleuri \l_stex_current_domain_str
    \stex_style_apply:
  }
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}{
  \stex_if_smsmode:F {
    \stex_style_apply:
  }
  \stex_structural_feature_morphism_end:
}{}{}{}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \copymodule {module~environments}
\stex_every_module:n {
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \copymodule
}
\stex_sms_allow_env:n{copymodule}

\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn {interpretmodule}{m O{} m}{
  \stex_structural_feature_morphism:nnnnn{#1}{morphism}{#2}{#3}{,shtml:total=true}
  \stex_if_smsmode:F {
    \tl_set:Nn \thiscopyname { #1 }
    \tl_set_eq:NN \thismoduleuri \l_stex_current_domain_str
    \stex_style_apply:
  }
  \stex_smsmode_do:
```

```
}{
  \stex_structural_feature_morphism_check_total:
  \stex_if_smsmode:F {
    \stex_style_apply:
  }
  \stex_structural_feature_morphism_end:
}{}{}{}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \interpretmodule {module~environments}
\stex_every_module:n {
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \interpretmodule
}
\stex_sms_allow_env:n{interpretmodule}
\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn {realization}{O{} m}{

  \stex_structural_feature_morphism:nnnnn{}{morphism}{#1}{#2}{,shtml:total=true}
  %\stex_execute_in_module:x{
  %  \stex_activate_module:n{\l_stex_current_domain_str}
  %}
  \stex_if_smsmode:F {
    \tl_set:Nn \thiscopyname { #2 }
    \tl_set_eq:NN \thismoduleuri \l_stex_current_domain_str
    \stex_style_apply:
  }
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}{
  \stex_structural_feature_morphism_check_total:
  \stex_if_smsmode:F {
    \stex_style_apply:
  }
  \stex_structural_feature_morphism_end:
}{}{}{}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \realization {module~environments}
\stex_every_module:n {
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \realization
}
\stex_sms_allow_env:n{realization}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_morphisms_parse_assign:n {
  \str_clear:N \l__stex_morphisms_name_str
  \str_clear:N \l__stex_morphisms_newname_str
  \tl_clear:N \l__stex_morphisms_ass_tl
  \exp_args:NNe \seq_set_split:Nnn \l__stex_morphisms_seq {\tl_to_str:n{@}} {#1}
  \int_compare:nNnTF {\seq_count:N \l__stex_morphisms_seq} = 1 {
    \seq_pop_left:NN \l__stex_morphisms_seq \l__stex_morphisms_next_tl
  }{
    \seq_pop_left:NN \l__stex_morphisms_seq \l__stex_morphisms_name_str
    \exp_args:NNo \str_set:Nn \l__stex_morphisms_name_str \l__stex_morphisms_name_str
    \tl_set:Nx \l__stex_morphisms_next_tl {\seq_use:Nn \l__stex_morphisms_seq @}
  }
  \exp_args:NNNo \seq_set_split:Nnn \l__stex_morphisms_seq = \l__stex_morphisms_next_tl
  \str_if_empty:NTF \l__stex_morphisms_name_str {
    \seq_pop_left:NN \l__stex_morphisms_seq \l__stex_morphisms_name_str
    \exp_args:NNo \str_set:Nn \l__stex_morphisms_name_str \l__stex_morphisms_name_str
    \tl_set:Nx \l__stex_morphisms_ass_tl {\seq_use:Nn \l__stex_morphisms_seq =}
```

```
  }{
    \seq_pop_left:NN \l__stex_morphisms_seq \l__stex_morphisms_newname_str
    \exp_args:NNo \str_set:Nn \l__stex_morphisms_newname_str \l__stex_morphisms_newname_str
    \tl_set:Nx \l__stex_morphisms_ass_tl {\seq_use:Nn \l__stex_morphisms_seq =}
  }
  \__stex_morphisms_do_parsed_assign:
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_morphisms_do_parsed_assign: {
  \exp_args:No \stex_get_in_morphism:n \l__stex_morphisms_name_str
  \str_if_empty:NF \l__stex_morphisms_newname_str {
    \exp_after:wN \__stex_morphisms_do_parsed_newname: \l__stex_morphisms_newname_str \__ste
  }
  \tl_if_empty:NF \l__stex_morphisms_ass_tl {
    \exp_args:No \_stex_assign_do:n \l__stex_morphisms_ass_tl
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_morphisms_do_parsed_newname: {
  \peek_charcode:NTF [ {
    \__stex_morphisms_do_parsed_newname:w
  }{
    \__stex_morphisms_do_parsed_newname:w []
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_morphisms_do_parsed_newname:w [#1] #2 \__stex_morphisms_end: {
  \_stex_renamedecl_do:nn{#1}{#2}
}

\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn{copymod}{m O{} m m}{
  \stex_structural_feature_morphism:nnnnn{#1}{morphism}{#2}{#3}{,shtml:total=false}

  \clist_map_function:nN{#4}\__stex_morphisms_parse_assign:n

  \stex_if_smsmode:F {
    \tl_set:Nn \thiscopyname { #1 }
    \tl_set_eq:NN \thismoduleuri \l_stex_current_domain_str
    \stex_style_apply:
  }
  \stex_structural_feature_morphism_end:
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}{}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \copymod {module~environments}
\stex_every_module:n {
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \copymod
}
\stex_sms_allow_escape:N\copymod


\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn{interpretmod}{m O{} m m}{
  \stex_structural_feature_morphism:nnnnn{#1}{morphism}{#2}{#3}{,shtml:total=true}

  \clist_map_function:nN{#4}\__stex_morphisms_parse_assign:n
```

```
  \stex_if_smsmode:F {
    \tl_set:Nn \thiscopyname { #1 }
    \tl_set_eq:NN \thismoduleuri \l_stex_current_domain_str
    \stex_style_apply:
  }
  \stex_structural_feature_morphism_check_total:
  \stex_structural_feature_morphism_end:
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}{}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \interpretmod {module~environments}
\stex_every_module:n {
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \iterpretmod
}
\stex_sms_allow_escape:N\interpretmod


\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn{realize}{O{} m m}{
  \stex_structural_feature_morphism:nnnnn{}{morphism}{#1}{#2}{,shtml:total=true}

  \clist_map_function:nN{#3}\__stex_morphisms_parse_assign:n

  \stex_if_smsmode:F {
    \tl_set:Nn \thiscopyname { #1 }
    \tl_set_eq:NN \thismoduleuri \l_stex_current_domain_str
    \stex_style_apply:
  }
  \stex_structural_feature_morphism_check_total:
  \stex_structural_feature_morphism_end:
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}{}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \realize {module~environments}
\stex_every_module:n {
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \realize
}
\stex_sms_allow_escape:N\realize
```

13.8 Symbols

13.8.1 Declarations

```
⟨@@=stex_symdecl⟩
```

Some setup:

\stex_if_check_terms_p:
\stex_if_check_terms:*TF*

```
\stex_if_html_backend:TF {
  \prg_new_conditional:Nnn \stex_if_check_terms: {p, T, F, TF} {
    \prg_return_false:
  }
}{
  \stex_get_env:Nn\__stex_symdecl_env_str{STEX_CHECKTERMS}
  \str_if_empty:NF\__stex_symdecl_env_str{
    \exp_args:No \str_if_eq:nnF \__stex_symdecl_env_str{false}{
      \bool_set_true:N \c_stex_check_terms_bool
```

```
    }
  }
  \bool_if:NTF \c_stex_check_terms_bool {
    \prg_new_conditional:Nnn \stex_if_check_terms: {p, T, F, TF} {
      \prg_return_true:
    }
  }{
    \prg_new_conditional:Nnn \stex_if_check_terms: {p, T, F, TF} {
      \prg_return_false:
    }
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_if_check_terms:TF`. *This function is documented on page* 114.)

`\stex_check_term:n`

```
\stex_if_check_terms:TF{
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_check_term:n {
    \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box {
      \group_begin:
        $#1$
      \group_end:
    }
  }
}{
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_check_term:n {}
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_check_term:n`. *This function is documented on page* 114.)

`symdecl` arguments:

```
\stex_keys_define:nnnn{symargs}{
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_args_str
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_role_str
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_reorder_str
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_assoc_str
}{
  args      .str_set:N  = \l_stex_key_args_str ,
  reorder   .str_set:N  = \l_stex_key_reorder_str ,
  assoc     .choices:nn   = {bin,binl,binr,pre,conj,pwconj}
    {\str_set:Nx \l_stex_key_assoc_str \l_keys_choice_tl},
  role      .str_set:N     = \l_stex_key_role_str
}{}

\stex_keys_define:nnnn{decl}{
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_name_str
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_args_str
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_type_tl
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_def_tl
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_return_tl
  \clist_clear:N \l_stex_key_argtypes_clist
}{
  name      .str_set:N  = \l_stex_key_name_str ,

  return    .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_return_tl ,
```

```
  argtypes  .clist_set:N  = \l_stex_key_argtypes_clist ,

  type      .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_type_tl  ,
  def       .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_def_tl   ,

  align     .code:n       = {},
  gfc       .code:n       = {}
}{style,deprecate,symargs}
% \_stex_do_deprecation:n{#2}
```

\symdecl

```
\str_new:N \l_stex_macroname_str
\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn {symdecl} { s m O{}} {
  \stex_keys_set:nn{decl}{#3}
  \IfBooleanTF #1 {
    \str_clear:N \l_stex_macroname_str
  }{
    \str_set:Nx \l_stex_macroname_str { #2 }
  }
  \stex_symdecl_top:n{#2}

  \stex_if_smsmode:F{
    \group_begin:
    \tl_set:Nx \thisdecluri {\l_stex_current_module_str ? \l_stex_key_name_str}
    \tl_set_eq:NN \thisdeclname \l_stex_key_name_str
    \tl_set_eq:NN \thistype \l_stex_key_type_tl
    \tl_set_eq:NN \thisdefiniens \l_stex_key_def_tl
    \tl_set_eq:NN \thisargs \l_stex_key_args_str
    \tl_clear:N \thisstyle
    \stex_style_apply:
    \group_end:
  }
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}{}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \symdecl {module~environments}
\stex_every_module:n {\stex_reactivate_macro:N \symdecl}
\stex_sms_allow_escape:N \symdecl
```

(*End definition for* \symdecl*. This function is documented on page* 77.)

\stex_symdecl_top:n

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_symdecl_top:n {
  \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_key_name_str {
    \str_set:Nx \l_stex_key_name_str { #1 }
  }
  \stex_symdecl_do:
  \_stex_symdecl_check_terms:
  \__stex_symdecl_add_decl:
  \stex_if_do_html:T {
    \_stex_symdecl_html:
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_symdecl_add_decl: {
```

```
  \exp_args:Nnx \use:nn {\stex_module_add_symbol:nnnnnnnN}{
    {\l_stex_macroname_str}
    {\l_stex_key_name_str}
    {\int_use:N \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int}
    {\l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl}
    {\tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_def_tl{DEFED} }%{\exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_key_def_tl
    {}%{\exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_key_type_tl}
    {\exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_key_return_tl}
    \stex_invoke_symbol:
  }
  \exp_args:Ne \stex_ref_new_symbol:n
    {\l_stex_current_module_str?\l_stex_key_name_str}
}

\cs_new:Nn \_stex_return_args:nn {
  {\svar{ARGUMENT_#1}\_stex_eat_exclamation_point:}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_symdecl_html: {
  \exp_args:Ne \stex_annotate_invisible:nn {
    shtml:symdecl = {\l_stex_current_module_str ? \l_stex_key_name_str},
    shtml:args = {\l_stex_key_args_str}
    \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_macroname_str {,
      shtml:macroname={\l_stex_macroname_str}
    }
    \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_assoc_str {,
      shtml:assoctype={\l_stex_key_assoc_str}
    }
    \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_reorder_str {,
      shtml:reorderargs={\l_stex_key_reorder_str}
    }
    \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_role_str {,
      shtml:role={\l_stex_key_role_str}
    }
  }{\hbox\bgroup\_stex_annotate_force_break:n{
      \bool_set_true:N \stex_in_invisible_html_bool
      \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_type_tl {
        $\stex_annotate:nn{shtml:type={}}{\l_stex_key_type_tl}$
      }
      \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_def_tl {
        $\stex_annotate:nn{shtml:definiens={}}{\l_stex_key_def_tl}$
      }
      \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_return_tl{
        \exp_args:Nno \use:n{
        \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn \l__stex_symdecl_cs
        \cs_set:Npn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int} \l_stex_key_return_tl
        \tl_set:Nx \l__stex_symdecl_args_tl {\_stex_map_args:N \_stex_return_args:nn}
        $\stex_annotate:nn{shtml:returntype={}}{
          \exp_after:wN \l__stex_symdecl_cs \l__stex_symdecl_args_tl!
        }$
      }
      \clist_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_argtypes_clist {
        \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:argtypes={}}{\_stex_annotate_force_break:n{
          \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_key_argtypes_clist {
```

```
                $\stex_annotate:nn{shtml:type={}}{##1}$
            }
          }}
        }
    }\egroup}
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_symdecl_top:n`. *This function is documented on page 115.*)

`\stex_symdecl_do:` Requires the above keys and `\l_stex_macroname_str` to be set first

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_symdecl_do: {
  \_stex_do_deprecation:n \l_stex_key_name_str
  \__stex_symdecl_parse_arity:
  \__stex_symdecl_do_args:
}

\int_new:N \l_stex_assoc_args_count

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_symdecl_parse_arity: {
  \int_zero:N \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int
  \int_zero:N \l_stex_assoc_args_count
  \str_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_key_args_str {
    \str_case:nnF ##1 {
      0 { \str_map_break: }
      1 { \str_map_break:n{
        \int_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int {1}
        \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_args_str {i}
      } }
      2 { \str_map_break:n{
        \int_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int {2}
        \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_args_str {ii}
      } }
      3 { \str_map_break:n{
        \int_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int {3}
        \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_args_str {iii}
      } }
      4 { \str_map_break:n{
        \int_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int {4}
        \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_args_str {iiii}
      } }
      5 { \str_map_break:n{
        \int_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int {5}
        \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_args_str {iiiii}
      } }
      6 { \str_map_break:n{
        \int_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int {6}
        \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_args_str {iiiiii}
      } }
      7 { \str_map_break:n{
        \int_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int {7}
        \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_args_str {iiiiiii}
      } }
      8 { \str_map_break:n{
        \int_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int {8}
```

```
        \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_args_str {iiiiiiiii}
      } }
      9 { \str_map_break:n{
        \int_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int {9}
        \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_args_str {iiiiiiiiii}
      } }
      i {\int_incr:N \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int}
      b {\int_incr:N \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int}
      a {\int_incr:N \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int \int_incr:N \l_stex_assoc_args_count}
      B {\int_incr:N \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int \int_incr:N \l_stex_assoc_args_count}
    }{
      \msg_error:nnxx{stex}{error/wrongargs}{
        \l_stex_current_module_str ? \l_stex_key_name_str
      }{##1}
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_symdecl_do_args: {
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl
  \int_step_inline:nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int {
    \tl_put_right:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl {##1}
    \tl_put_right:Nx \l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl {
      \str_item:Nn \l_stex_key_args_str {##1}
    }
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_symdecl_do:`. *This function is documented on page* 114.)

`\_stex_symdecl_check_terms:`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_symdecl_check_terms: {
  \stex_check_term:n{
    \stex_debug:nn{check_terms}{Checking~type...}
    \group_begin:\l_stex_key_type_tl\group_end:
    \stex_debug:nn{check_terms}{Checking~definiens...}
    \group_begin:\l_stex_key_def_tl\group_end:
    \stex_debug:nn{check_terms}{Checking~return...}
    \group_begin:\l_stex_key_return_tl!\group_end:
    \stex_debug:nn{check_terms}{Checking~argument~types...}
    \group_begin:\l_stex_key_argtypes_clist\group_end:
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\_stex_symdecl_check_terms:`. *This function is documented on page* 115.)

`\textsymdecl`

```

\stex_keys_define:nnnn{textsymdecl}{
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_name_str
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_type_tl
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_def_tl
}{
  name      .str_set:N  = \l_stex_key_name_str ,
  type      .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_type_tl ,
```

```
  def       .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_def_tl
}{style,deprecate}

\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn {textsymdecl} {m O{} m} {
  \stex_keys_set:nn{symdef}{}
  \stex_keys_set:nn{textsymdecl}{#2}
  \str_set:Nx \l_stex_macroname_str { #1 }
  \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_key_name_str {
    \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_name_str {#1}
  }%{
  %  \str_set:Nx \l_stex_key_name_str {\l_stex_key_name_str-sym}
  %}
  \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_role_str {textsymdecl}

  \stex_symdecl_do:
  \_stex_symdecl_check_terms:
  \exp_args:Nnx \use:nn {\stex_module_add_symbol:nnnnnnnN}{
    {\l_stex_macroname_str}
    {\l_stex_key_name_str}
    {O}{}
    {\tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_def_tl{DEFED} }
    {}% type
    {\use:c{#1name_nospace}}% return
    \stex_invoke_text_symbol:
  }
  \exp_args:Ne \stex_ref_new_symbol:n
    {\l_stex_current_module_str?\l_stex_key_name_str}
  \stex_if_do_html:T {
    \_stex_symdecl_html:
  }

  \int_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int 0
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_op_tl
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_intent_str
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_prec_str
  \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str \l_stex_current_module_str
  \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str \l_stex_key_name_str
  \stex_notation_parse:n{\hbox{#3}}
  \_stex_notation_add:
  \stex_if_do_html:T {
    \def\comp{\_comp}
    \_stex_notation_do_html:n{\l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str ? \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str}
  }
  \stex_execute_in_module:x{
    \__stex_symdecl_set_textsymdecl_macro:nnn{#1}{\l_stex_current_module_str?\l_stex_key_nam
    \exp_not:n{{#3}}
  }

  \stex_if_smsmode:F{
    \group_begin:
    \tl_set:Nx \thisdecluri {\l_stex_current_module_str ? \l_stex_key_name_str}
    \tl_set_eq:NN \thisdeclname \l_stex_key_name_str
    \tl_clear:N \thisstyle
    \stex_style_apply:
```

```
    \group_end:
  }
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}{}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \textsymdecl {module~environments}
\stex_every_module:n {\stex_reactivate_macro:N \textsymdecl}
\stex_sms_allow_escape:N \textsymdecl

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_symdecl_set_textsymdecl_macro:nnn {
  \cs_set_protected:cpn{#1name_nospace}{#3}
  \cs_set_protected:cpn{#1name}{
    \mode_if_vertical:T{\hbox_unpack:N\c_empty_box}
    \mode_if_math:T\hbox{\let\xspace\relax #3}
    \mode_if_math:F{\cs_if_exist:NT\xspace\xspace}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_invoke_text_symbol: {
  \mode_if_vertical:T{\hbox_unpack:N\c_empty_box}
  \_stex_term_oms_or_omv:nnn{}{}{\maincomp{\let\xspace\relax\l_stex_current_return_tl}}
  \group_end:\mode_if_math:F{\cs_if_exist:NT\xspace\xspace}
}
```

(*End definition for* `\textsymdecl`*. This function is documented on page 78.*)

`\stex_get_symbol:n`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_get_symbol:n {
  \_stex_get_symbol:n{ #1 }
  \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str {
    \msg_error:nnn{stex}{error/unknownsymbol}{#1}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_get_symbol:n {
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
  \cs_if_exist:cTF { #1 }{
    \cs_set_eq:Nc \l__stex_symdecl_cs { #1 }
    % command name
    \exp_args:Ne \tl_if_empty:nTF { \cs_argument_spec:N \l__stex_symdecl_cs }{
      % ...that takes no arguments
      \exp_args:Ne \cs_if_eq:NNTF {\tl_head:N \l__stex_symdecl_cs}
        \_stex_invoke_symbol:nnnnnnnN
        \__stex_symdecl_get_symbol_from_cs:
        {\__stex_symdecl_get_symbol_from_string:n { #1 }}
    }{
      \__stex_symdecl_get_symbol_from_string:n { #1 }
    }
  }{
    \__stex_symdecl_get_symbol_from_string:n { #1 }
  }
}

\int_new:N \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_symdecl_get_symbol_from_cs: {
  \stex_debug:nn{symbols}{Getting~from~cs...}
  \stex_pseudogroup_with:nn{\_stex_invoke_symbol:nnnnnnnN}{
    \cs_set:Npn \_stex_invoke_symbol:nnnnnnnN ##1 ##2 ##3 ##4 ##5 ##6 ##7 ##8 {
      \str_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str {##1}
      \str_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str {##2}
      \int_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int {##3}
      \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl {##4}
      \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_def_tl {##5}
      \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_type_tl {##6}
      \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_return_tl {##7}
      \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_invoke_cs {##8}
    }
    \l__stex_symdecl_cs
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_symdecl_get_symbol_from_string:n {
  \stex_debug:nn{symbols}{Getting~from~string~#1...}
  \seq_set_split:Nnn \l__stex_symdecl_seq ? {#1}
  \seq_pop_right:NN \l__stex_symdecl_seq \l__stex_symdecl_name
  \seq_if_empty:NTF \l__stex_symdecl_seq {
    \exp_args:No \__stex_symdecl_get_from_one_string:n {#1}
  }{
    \exp_args:NNe \exp_args:Nno \__stex_symdecl_get_symbol_from_modules:nn {
      \seq_use:Nn \l__stex_symdecl_seq ?
    } \l__stex_symdecl_name
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_symdecl_sym_from_str_i:nnnn {
  \bool_lazy_any:nTF{
    {\str_if_eq_p:nn{#2}{#3}}
    {\str_if_eq_p:nn{#2}{#4}}
    {\stex_str_if_ends_with_p:nn{#4}{/#2}}
    }{
      \__stex_symdecl_sym_i_finish:nnnnnnnN{#1}{#4}
    }{
      \__stex_symdecl_sym_i_gobble:nnnnnn
    }
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_symdecl_sym_i_gobble:nnnnnn {}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_symdecl_sym_i_finish:nnnnnnnN {
  \prop_map_break:n{\seq_map_break:n{
    \str_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str {#1}
    \str_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str {#2}
    \int_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int {#3}
    \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl {#4}
    \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_def_tl {#5}
    \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_type_tl {#6}
    \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_return_tl {#7}
    \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_invoke_cs {#8}
  }}
```

```
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_symdecl_get_symbol_from_modules:nn {
  \stex_debug:nn{symbols}{Getting~#2~in~#1...}
  \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_all_modules_seq {
    \stex_str_if_ends_with:nnT{##1}{#1}{
      \prop_map_inline:cn{c_stex_module_##1_symbols_prop}{
        \__stex_symdecl_sym_from_str_i:nnnn{##1}{#2} ####2
      }
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_symdecl_get_from_one_string:n {
  \stex_debug:nn{symbols}{Getting~#1~anywhere...}
  \stex_iterate_symbols:n{
    %\stex_debug:nn{symbols}{>#1==##2~|~#1==##3<...}
    \bool_lazy_any:nT{
      {\str_if_eq_p:nn{#1}{##2}}
      {\str_if_eq_p:nn{#1}{##3}}
      {\stex_str_if_ends_with_p:nn{##3}{/#1}}
      }{
        \stex_iterate_break:n{
          \str_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str {##1}
          \str_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str {##3}
          \int_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int {##4}
          \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl {##5}
          \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_def_tl {##6}
          \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_type_tl {##7}
          \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_return_tl {##8}
          \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_invoke_cs {##9}
        }
    }
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_get_symbol:n`. *This function is documented on page* 114.)

13.8.2 Notations

```
⟨@@=stex_notations⟩
```

`\_stex_map_args:N`
`\_stex_map_notation_args:N`

```
\cs_new:Nn \_stex_map_args:N {
  \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl {
    \exp_after:wN \__stex_notations_map_args_i:w \exp_after:wN
    #1 \l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl \__stex_notations_args_end:
  }
}
\cs_new:Npn \__stex_notations_map_args_i:w #1 #2 #3 #4 \__stex_notations_args_end: {
  #1 #2 #3
  \tl_if_empty:nF{#4}{
    \__stex_notations_map_args_i:w #1 #4 \__stex_notations_args_end:
  }
}
```

```
\cs_new:Nn \_stex_map_notation_args:N {
  \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_notation_args_tl {
    \exp_after:wN \__stex_notations_map_args_ii:w \exp_after:wN
    #1 \l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl \__stex_notations_args_end:
  }
}
\cs_new:Npn \__stex_notations_map_args_ii:w #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 \__stex_notations_args_end: {
  #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
  \tl_if_empty:nF{#6}{
    \__stex_notations_map_args_ii:w #1 #6 \__stex_notations_args_end:
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\_stex_map_args:N` *and* `\_stex_map_notation_args:N`*. These functions are documented on page* ??.)

`notation` arguments:

```
\stex_keys_define:nnnn{notation}{
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_variant_str
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_prec_str
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_op_tl
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_intent_str
  \clist_clear:N \l_stex_key_intent_args_clist
}{
  variant    .str_set_x:N  = \l_stex_key_variant_str ,
  prec       .str_set_x:N  = \l_stex_key_prec_str ,
  op         .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_op_tl ,
  intent     .str_set:N    = \l_stex_key_intent_str ,
  argnames   .clist_set:N  = \l_stex_key_intent_args_clist ,
  unknown    .code:n       = {
    \str_if_empty:NTF \l_keys_key_str {
        \str_set:Nx \l_stex_key_variant_str {\l_keys_key_tl}
    }{
        \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_key_variant_str \l_keys_key_str
    }
  }
}{style}
```

`\notation`

```
\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn {notation} { s m O{} m} {
  \stex_keys_set:nn{notation}{#3}
  \stex_get_symbol:n{#2}
  \stex_notation_parse:n{#4}
  \stex_if_check_terms:T{ \_stex_notation_check: }
  \_stex_notation_add:
  \stex_if_do_html:T {
    \def\comp{\_comp}
    \_stex_notation_do_html:n{\l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str ? \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str}
  }
  \IfBooleanTF#1{
    \_stex_notation_set_default:n{
      \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str ? \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
    }
  }{}
```

```
  \stex_if_smsmode:F{
    \group_begin:
    \__stex_notations_styledefs:
    \stex_style_apply:
    \group_end:
  }
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}{}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_notations_styledefs: {
  \str_set_eq:NN\thisnotationvariant\l_stex_key_variant_str
  \str_set:Nn \thisdeclname \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
  \tl_set:Nx \thisdecluri {\l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str ? \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str}
  \def\thisnotation{
    $
    \tl_set_eq:NN \l_stex_current_symbol_str\thisdecluri
    \exp_args:Nne \use:nn{\l_stex_notation_macrocode_cs}{
      \_stex_notation_make_args:
    }$
  }
}

\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \notation {module~environments}
\stex_every_module:n {\stex_reactivate_macro:N \notation}
\stex_sms_allow_escape:N \notation
```

(*End definition for* `\notation`*. This function is documented on page 80.*)

`\stex_notation_parse:n` requires the above keys, `\l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int`, and `\l_stex_get_symbol_-args_tl`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_notation_parse:n {
  \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_op_tl {
    \tl_set:Nx \l_stex_key_op_tl { \exp_not:N\maincomp {
      \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_key_op_tl
    } }
  }
  \seq_clear:N \l__stex_notations_precs_seq
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_notation_args_tl
  \int_compare:nNnTF \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int = 0 {
    \__stex_notations_const_precs:
    \tl_if_empty:NT \l_stex_key_op_tl {
      \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_key_op_tl { \maincomp{#1} }
    }
  }{
    \__stex_notations_fun_precs:
    \str_set:Nn \l__stex_notations_missing_str {#1}
    \tl_clear:N \l__stex_notations_missing_tl
    \_stex_map_args:N \__stex_notations_add_missing_args:nn
    \tl_if_empty:NT \l_stex_key_op_tl {
      \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box {
        \str_set:Nn \l_stex_current_symbol_str {}
        \cs_set:Npn \l_tmpa_cs ##1 ##2 ##3 ##4 ##5 ##6 ##7 ##8 ##9 { #1 }
        \cs_set:Npn \maincomp ##1 {
          \tl_gset:Nn \l_stex_key_op_tl { \maincomp{##1} }
```

```
          ##1
        }
        \cs_set:Npn \argsep ##1 ##2 {##1 ##2}
        \cs_set:Npn \argmap ##1 ##2 ##3 {##1 ##3}
        \cs_set:Npn \argarraymap ##1 ##2 ##3 ##4 {
          ##1 ##2
        }
        \stex_suppress_html:n{$\l_tmpa_cs abcdefghj$}
      }
    }
  }
  \exp_args:NNe
  \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_notation_macrocode_cs {
    \STEXInternalNotation
      { \l_stex_key_variant_str }
      { \l__stex_notations_opprec_tl }
      { \l_stex_key_intent_str }
      { \l_stex_notation_args_tl }
      {
        \int_compare:nNnTF \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int = 0
        { \exp_not:n { \maincomp{ #1 } } }
        { \exp_not:n { #1 } \l__stex_notations_missing_tl }
      }
  }
  \stex_debug:nn{notation}{Notation:~\meaning\l_stex_notation_macrocode_cs}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_notations_const_precs: {
  \str_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_key_prec_str {
    \tl_set:No \l__stex_notations_opprec_tl { \neginfprec }
  }{
    \str_if_eq:onTF \l_stex_key_prec_str {nobrackets}{
      \tl_set:No \l__stex_notations_opprec_tl { \neginfprec }
    }{
      \tl_set_eq:NN \l__stex_notations_opprec_tl \l_stex_key_prec_str
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_notations_fun_precs: {
  \str_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_key_prec_str {
    \tl_set:No \l__stex_notations_opprec_tl { \neginfprec }
  }{
    \str_if_eq:onTF \l_stex_key_prec_str {nobrackets}{
      \tl_set:No \l__stex_notations_opprec_tl { \neginfprec }
    }{
      \tl_set_eq:NN \l__stex_notations_opprec_tl \l_stex_key_prec_str
    }
  }
  \str_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_key_prec_str {
    \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_notations_opprec_tl { 0 }
    \int_step_inline:nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int {
      \seq_put_right:Nn \l__stex_notations_precs_seq {0}
    }
```

```
  }{
    \str_if_eq:onTF \l_stex_key_prec_str {nobrackets}{
      \stex_debug:nn{notation}{No~brackets}
      \tl_set:No \l__stex_notations_opprec_tl { \neginfprec }
      \int_step_inline:nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int {
        \exp_args:NNo \seq_put_right:Nn \l__stex_notations_precs_seq \infprec
      }
    }\__stex_notations_parse_precs:
  }
  \__stex_notations_do_argnames:
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_notations_parse_precs: {
  \stex_debug:nn{notation}{parsing~precedence~\l_stex_key_prec_str}
  \seq_set_split:NnV \l__stex_notations_seq ; \l_stex_key_prec_str
  \seq_pop_left:NNTF \l__stex_notations_seq \l__stex_notations_str {
    \tl_set_eq:NN \l__stex_notations_opprec_tl \l__stex_notations_str
    \seq_pop_left:NNT \l__stex_notations_seq \l__stex_notations_str {
      \exp_args:NNo \seq_set_split:NnV \l__stex_notations_seq
        {\tl_to_str:n{x}} \l__stex_notations_str
    }
  }{
    \tl_set:No \l__stex_notations_opprec_tl { 0 }
  }
  \int_step_inline:nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int {
    \seq_pop_left:NNTF \l__stex_notations_seq \l__stex_notations_str {
      \seq_put_right:No \l__stex_notations_precs_seq \l__stex_notations_str
    }{
      \seq_put_right:No \l__stex_notations_precs_seq \l__stex_notations_opprec_tl
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_notations_do_argnames: {
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_notation_args_tl
  \_stex_map_args:N \__stex_notations_do_argname:nn
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_notations_do_argname:nn {
  \clist_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_key_intent_args_clist {
    \tl_put_right:Nx \l_stex_notation_args_tl {
      #1#2{\seq_item:Nn \l__stex_notations_precs_seq #1}{
        \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_intent_str {#1}
      }
    }
  }{
    \tl_put_right:Nx \l_stex_notation_args_tl {
      #1#2{\seq_item:Nn \l__stex_notations_precs_seq #1}
      {\c_dollar_str\clist_item:Nn \l_stex_key_intent_args_clist 1}
    }
    \clist_pop:NN \l_stex_key_intent_args_clist \l_tmpa_tl
  }
}
```

```
\cs_new:Nn \__stex_notations_add_missing_args:nn {
  \exp_args:NNe \str_if_in:NnF \l__stex_notations_missing_str {\c_hash_str\c_hash_str#1}{
    \tl_put_right:Nn \l__stex_notations_missing_tl{\STEXinvisible{## #1}}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_notation_parse:n`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`\_stex_notation_check:`
`\_stex_notation_add:`
`\_stex_notation_do_html:n`
`\_stex_notation_make_args:`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_notation_check: {
  \stex_check_term:n{
    \str_set:Nn \l_stex_current_symbol_str {test}
    \cs_set:Npn \comp ##1 {##1}
    \stex_debug:nn{check_terms}{Checking~notation...}
    \exp_args:Nne \use:nn{\l_stex_notation_macrocode_cs{}}{
      \_stex_notation_make_args:
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_notation_add: {
  \stex_module_add_notation:eoeoo{
    \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str ? \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
    }\l_stex_key_variant_str
    {\int_use:N \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int}
    \l_stex_notation_macrocode_cs
    \l_stex_key_op_tl
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_notation_do_html:n {
  \hbox{\stex_annotate_invisible:nn {
    shtml:notation={#1},
    shtml:notationfragment={\l_stex_key_variant_str},
    shtml:precedence={\l__stex_notations_opprec_tl},
    shtml:argprecs={\seq_use:Nn \l__stex_notations_precs_seq ,}
  }{
    \cs_set_protected:Npn \argsep ##1 ##2 {
      \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:argsep={}}{
        ##1 ##2
      }
    }
    \cs_set_protected:Npn \argmap ##1 ##2 ##3 {
      \cs_set:Npn \__stex_notations_map_cs: ####1 { ##2 }
      \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:argmap={}}{
        \__stex_notations_map_cs:{##1} ##3
      }
    }
    \cs_set_protected:Npn \maincomp {
      \_do_comp:nNn {maincomp}\compemph@uri
    }
    $
      \str_set:Nx \l_stex_current_symbol_str {#1}
      \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:notationcomp={}}{
        \exp_args:Nne \use:nn {
```

```
          \l_stex_notation_macrocode_cs {}
        }{
          \_stex_map_args:N \__stex_notations_make_arg_html:nn
        }
      }
    $
    \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_op_tl {
      $
      \str_set:Nx \l_stex_current_symbol_str {#1}
      \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:notationopcomp={}}{
        \_stex_term_oms:nnn{\l_stex_key_variant_str}{}{\l_stex_key_op_tl}
      }
      $
    }
  }}
}

\cs_new:Nn \__stex_notations_make_arg_html:nn {
%  \str_case:nnF #2 {
%    a {{
%      \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:argnum=#1a}{x},
%      \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:argnum=#1b}{x}
%    }}
%    B {{
%      \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:argnum=#1a}{x},
%      \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:argnum=#1b}{x}
%    }}
%  }{
    {
      \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:argnum=#1}{x}
    }
%  }
}

\cs_new:Nn \_stex_notation_make_args: {
  \_stex_map_notation_args:N \__stex_notations_make_arg:nnnn
}


\cs_new:Nn \__stex_notations_make_arg:nnnn  {
  \str_case:nnF #2 {
    a {{
        a\c_math_subscript_token{#1,1},
        a\c_math_subscript_token{#1,2}
      }}
    B {{
        B\c_math_subscript_token{#1,1},
        B\c_math_subscript_token{#1,2}
      }}
  }{
    \_stex_term_arg:nnnnn{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}
      {{#2}\c_math_subscript_token{#1}}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\_stex_notation_check:` *and others. These functions are documented on page* **??**.)

\setnotation

_stex_notation_set_default:n

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \setnotation #1 #2 {
  \stex_get_symbol:n{#1}
  \cs_if_exist:cTF{l_stex_notation_
    \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str?\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
    _#2_cs
  }{
    \tl_set_eq:Nc \l_stex_notation_macrocode_cs {l_stex_notation_
      \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str?\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
      _#2_cs
    }
    \cs_if_exist:cTF{l_stex_notation_
      \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str?\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
      _op_#2_cs
    }{
      \tl_set_eq:Nc \l_stex_key_op_tl {l_stex_notation_
        \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str?\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
        _op_#2_cs
      }
    }{
      \tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_op_tl
    }
    \_stex_notation_set_default:n{
      \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str?\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
    }
  }{
    \msg_error:nnxx{stex}{unknownnotation}{#2}{
      \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str?\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_notation_set_default:n{
  \stex_module_add_notation:eoeoo{#1}{}
    {\int_use:N \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int}
    \l_stex_notation_macrocode_cs
    \l_stex_key_op_tl
}
```

(*End definition for* `\setnotation` *and* `\_stex_notation_set_default:n`*. These functions are documented on page* 81.)

\varnotation

```
\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn {varnotation} { s m O{} m} {
  \stex_keys_set:nn{notation}{#3}
  \stex_get_var:n{#2}
  \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_key_name_str \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
  \stex_notation_parse:n{#4}
  \stex_if_check_terms:T{ \_stex_notation_check: }
  \_stex_vardecl_notation_macro:
  \IfBooleanTF#1{
    \_stex_notation_set_default:n{\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str}
```

```
  }{}
  \group_begin:
  \tl_set_eq:NN \thisvarname \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
  \tl_clear:N \thisstyle
  \str_set_eq:NN\thisnotationvariant\l_stex_key_variant_str
  \def\thisnotation{
    $\let\l_stex_current_symbol_str\thisvarname
      \def\comp{\_varcomp}\exp_args:Nne \use:nn{\l_stex_notation_macrocode_cs{}}{
      \_stex_notation_make_args:
    }$
  }
  \stex_style_apply:
  \group_end:
}{}
```

(*End definition for* \varnotation. *This function is documented on page* 85.)

\symdef

```
\stex_keys_define:nnnn{symdef}{}{}{decl,notation}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_symdef_styledefs: {
  \tl_set:Nx \thisdecluri {\l_stex_current_module_str ? \l_stex_key_name_str}
  \tl_set_eq:NN \thisdeclname \l_stex_key_name_str
  \tl_set_eq:NN \thistype \l_stex_key_type_tl
  \tl_set_eq:NN \thisdefiniens \l_stex_key_def_tl
  \tl_set_eq:NN \thisargs \l_stex_key_args_str
  \tl_clear:N \thisstyle
  \str_set_eq:NN\thisnotationvariant\l_stex_key_variant_str
  \def\thisnotation{
    $\let\l_stex_current_symbol_str\thisdecluri
      \def\comp{\_comp}\exp_args:Nne \use:nn{\l_stex_notation_macrocode_cs}{
      \_stex_notation_make_args:
    }$
  }
}

\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn {symdef} { m O{} m} {
  \stex_keys_set:nn{symdef}{#2}
  \str_set:Nx \l_stex_macroname_str { #1 }
  \stex_symdecl_top:n{#1}
  \stex_debug:nn{symdef}{Doing~\l_stex_current_module_str ? \l_stex_key_name_str}
  \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str \l_stex_current_module_str
  \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str \l_stex_key_name_str
  \stex_notation_parse:n{#3}
  \stex_debug:nn{Here!}{\meaning\l_stex_notation_args_tl}
  \_stex_notation_check:
  \_stex_notation_add:
  \stex_if_do_html:T{
    \_stex_notation_do_html:n{\l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str ? \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str}
  }
  \stex_if_smsmode:F{
    \group_begin:
    \_stex_symdef_styledefs:
    \stex_style_apply:
```

```
    \group_end:
  }
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}{}

\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \symdef {module~environments}
\stex_every_module:n {\stex_reactivate_macro:N \symdef}
\stex_sms_allow_escape:N \symdef
```

(*End definition for* `\symdef`. *This function is documented on page* 78.)

\stex_do_default_notation_op:

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_do_default_notation: {
  \stex_do_default_notation_op:
  \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_current_args_tl {
    \tl_clear:N \l__stex_notations_args_tl
  }{
    \__stex_notations_make_name:
    \tl_set_eq:NN \l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl \l_stex_current_args_tl
    \tl_set:Nx \l__stex_notations_args_tl {
      \_stex_map_args:N \__stex_notations_augment_arg:nn
    }
    \tl_put_right:Nn \l_stex_default_notation {\comp(}
    \seq_clear:N \l_tmpa_seq
    \int_step_inline:nn \l_stex_current_arity_str {
      \seq_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_seq {#### ##1}
    }
    \tl_put_right:Nx \l_stex_default_notation {
      \seq_use:Nn \l_tmpa_seq {\mathpunct{\comp{,}}}
    }
    \tl_put_right:Nn \l_stex_default_notation {\comp)}
  }
  \tl_set:Nx \l_stex_default_notation {\STEXInternalNotation{}{0}{}{\l__stex_notations_args_
    \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_default_notation
  }}
}

\cs_new:Nn \__stex_notations_augment_arg:nn {
  #1#2{0}{}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_notations_make_name: {
  \exp_args:NNNo \seq_set_split:Nnn \l_tmpa_seq ? \l_stex_current_symbol_str
  \seq_pop_right:NN \l_tmpa_seq \l__stex_notations_name_str
  \exp_args:NNNo \seq_set_split:Nnn \l_tmpa_seq / \l__stex_notations_name_str
  \seq_pop_right:NN \l_tmpa_seq \l__stex_notations_name_str
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_do_default_notation_op: {
  \__stex_notations_make_name:
  \tl_set:Nx \l_stex_default_notation {\exp_not:N \maincomp{ \exp_not:N \mathrm {\l__stex_no
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_do_default_notation_op:`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\STEXInternalNotation

```
% 1: variant 2: operator precedence 3: intent 4: arguments 5: code 6: next

\cs_new_protected:Npn \STEXInternalNotation #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 {
  \__stex_notations_process_notation:nnnnnn{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}{
    \l__stex_notations_code_tl
    #6
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_notations_process_notation:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 {
  \tl_if_empty:nTF{#4}{
    \__stex_notations_simple:nnnnn{#1}{#2}{#3}
  }{
    \__stex_notations_complex:nnnnnn{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_notations_simple:nnnnn {
  \stex_debug:nn{Notation~code}{\tl_to_str:n{#4}}
  \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_notations_code_tl {
    \cs_set:Npn \l__stex_notations_cs {
      \_stex_maybe_brackets:nn{#2}{
        \_stex_term_oms_or_omv:nnn{#1}{#3}{#4}
      }
    }
    \l__stex_notations_cs
  }
  \stex_debug:nn{Here:Notation}{\meaning \l__stex_notations_code_tl }
  #5
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_notations_complex:nnnnnn {
  \stex_debug:nn{Notation~code}{\tl_to_str:n{#5}}
  \int_zero:N \l_tmpa_int
  \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_notations_pre_tl {\cs_set_eq:NN \_stex_term_oma_or_omb:nnn \_stex_term
  \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_notations_code_tl {
    \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn \l__stex_notations_cs \cs_set:Npn \l_tmpa_int
    {
      \_stex_maybe_brackets:nn{#2}{
        \_stex_term_oma_or_omb:nnn{#1}{#3}{
          \bool_set_false:N \l_stex_brackets_dones_bool
          #5
        }
      }
    }
    \l__stex_notations_cs
  }
  \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_notations_after_tl{
    \exp_args:NNo
    \tl_put_left:Nn \l__stex_notations_code_tl \l__stex_notations_pre_tl
    \tl_put_left:Nx \l__stex_notations_code_tl {
      \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int {\int_use:N \l_tmpa_int}
    }
```

```
    \stex_debug:nn{Here:Notation}{\meaning \l__stex_notations_code_tl }
    #6
  }
  \__stex_notations_parse_notation_args:nnnnw #4 \__stex_notations_args_end:
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_notations_parse_notation_args:nnnnw #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 \__stex_not
  \tl_if_empty:nTF{#5}{
    \__stex_notations_add_last:nnnnn{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}
  }{
    \__stex_notations_add_next:nnnnnn{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_notations_add_next:nnnnnn {
  \__stex_notations_add:nnnnn{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#6}
  \__stex_notations_parse_notation_args:nnnnw #5 \__stex_notations_args_end:
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_notations_add_last:nnnnn {
  \__stex_notations_add:nnnnn{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}
  \l__stex_notations_after_tl
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_notations_add:nnnnn {
  \int_incr:N \l_tmpa_int
  \str_case:nn{#2}{
    i {
      \tl_put_right:Nn \l__stex_notations_code_tl {
        {\_stex_term_arg:nnnnn{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}}
      }
    }
    b {
      \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_notations_pre_tl {
        \cs_set_eq:NN \_stex_term_oma_or_omb:nnn \_stex_term_omb:nnn
      }
      \tl_put_right:Nn \l__stex_notations_code_tl {
        {\_stex_term_arg:nnnnn{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}}
      }
    }
    a {
      \tl_put_right:Nn \l__stex_notations_code_tl {
        {\_stex_term_arg_aB:nnnnn{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}}
      }
    }
    B  {
      \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_notations_pre_tl {
        \cs_set_eq:NN \_stex_term_oma_or_omb:nnn \_stex_term_omb:nnn
      }
      \tl_put_right:Nn \l__stex_notations_code_tl {
        {\_stex_term_arg_aB:nnnnn{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}}
      }
    }
  }
```

```
}
```

(*End definition for* `\STEXInternalNotation`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

a/B-mode argument handling

\argsep

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_notations_check_aB_arg:Nn {
  \exp_args:Ne \cs_if_eq:NNF {\tl_head:n{#2}}
    \_stex_term_arg_aB:nnnnn {
    \msg_error:nnx{stex}{error/assocarg}{\tl_to_str:n{#1}}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \argsep #1 #2 {
  \__stex_notations_check_aB_arg:Nn\argsep{#1}
  \stex_pseudogroup_with:nn{\_stex_term_do_aB_clist:}{
    \tl_set:Nn \_stex_term_do_aB_clist: {
      \seq_use:Nn \l_stex_aB_args_seq {#2}
    }
    #1
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\argsep`. *This function is documented on page* 82.)

\argmap

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \argmap #1 #2 #3 {
  \__stex_notations_check_aB_arg:Nn\argmap{#1}
  \stex_pseudogroup_with:nn{
    \_stex_term_do_aB_clist:
    \__stex_notations_map_cs:
  }{
    \cs_set:Npn \__stex_notations_map_cs: ##1 { #2 }
    \tl_set:Nn \_stex_term_do_aB_clist: {
      \seq_clear:N \l_tmpa_seq
      \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_aB_args_seq {
        \tl_if_eq:nnTF{##1}{\ellipses}{
          \seq_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_seq \ellipses
        }{
          \seq_put_right:Nx \l_tmpa_seq {
            \exp_after:wN \exp_not:n \exp_after:wN { \__stex_notations_map_cs: {##1} }
          }
        }
      }
      \seq_set_eq:NN \l_stex_aB_args_seq \l_tmpa_seq
      \seq_use:Nn \l_stex_aB_args_seq {#3}
    }
    #1
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\argmap`. *This function is documented on page* 82.)

\argarraymap

```
\int_new:N \l__stex_notations_clist_count_int
\cs_new_protected:Npn \argarraymap #1 #2 #3 #4 {
  \__stex_notations_check_aB_arg:Nn\argarraymap{#1}
  \stex_pseudogroup_with:nn{
    \_stex_term_do_aB_clist:
    \__stex_notations_map_cs:
  }{
    \cs_set:Npn \__stex_notations_map_cs: ##1 { #3 }
    \int_set:Nn \l__stex_notations_clist_count_int {\exp_args:No\clist_count:n{\tl_to_str:n{
    \tl_set:Nn \_stex_term_do_aB_clist: {
      \tl_clear:N \l_tmpa_tl
      \int_zero:N \l_tmpa_int
      \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_aB_args_seq {
        \int_incr:N \l_tmpa_int
        \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_int > \l__stex_notations_clist_count_int {
          \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int 1
        }
        \tl_put_right:Nx \l_tmpa_tl {
          \exp_after:wN \exp_not:n \exp_after:wN { \__stex_notations_map_cs: {##1} }
          \clist_item:nn{#4}\l_tmpa_int
        }
      }
      \seq_set_eq:NN \l_stex_aB_args_seq \l_tmpa_seq
      \begin{array}{#2}
          \l_tmpa_tl
      \end{array}
    }
    #1
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* \argarraymap. *This function is documented on page* 82.)

13.8.3 Variables

```
⟨@@=stex_vars⟩
```

\vardef

```
\tl_new:N \l_stex_variables_prop
\bool_new:N \l__stex_vars_bind_bool
\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_variable:nnnnnnnN {}
\stex_keys_define:nnnn{vardef}{
  \bool_set_false:N \l__stex_vars_bind_bool
}{
  bind  .bool_set:N  = \l__stex_vars_bind_bool
}{symdef}

\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn {vardef} { m O{} m} {
  \stex_keys_set:nn{vardef}{#2}
  \str_set:Nx \l_stex_macroname_str { #1 }
  \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_key_name_str {
    \str_set:Nx \l_stex_key_name_str { #1 }
  }
```

```
  \stex_symdecl_do:
  \_stex_symdecl_check_terms:
  \__stex_vars_add:
  \__stex_vars_macro:
  \stex_if_do_html:T \__stex_vars_html:

  \int_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int {\l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int}
  \stex_debug:nn{vardef}{Doing~\l_stex_key_name_str}
  \tl_set_eq:NN \l_stex_get_symbol_return_tl \l_stex_key_return_tl
  \stex_notation_parse:n{#3}
  \stex_if_check_terms:T{ \_stex_notation_check: }
  \_stex_vardecl_notation_macro:
  \stex_if_do_html:T {
    \def\comp{\_varcomp}
    \_stex_notation_do_html:n \l_stex_key_name_str
  }
  \group_begin:
  \tl_set_eq:NN \thisvarname \l_stex_key_name_str
  \tl_clear:N \thisstyle
  \str_set_eq:NN\thisnotationvariant\l_stex_key_variant_str
  \def\thisnotation{
    $\let\l_stex_current_symbol_str\thisvarname
      \def\comp{\_varcomp}\exp_args:Nne \use:nn{\l_stex_notation_macrocode_cs{}}{
      \_stex_notation_make_args:
    }$
  }
  \stex_style_apply:
  \group_end:\ignorespaces
}{}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_vars_add: {
  \exp_args:NNNo \exp_args:NNnx
  \prop_put:Nnn \l_stex_variables_prop \l_stex_key_name_str {
    {\l_stex_macroname_str}
    {\l_stex_key_name_str}
    {\int_use:N \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int}
    {\l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl}
    {\exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_key_def_tl}
    {\exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_key_type_tl}
    {\exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_key_return_tl}
    \stex_invoke_symbol:
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_vars_macro: {
  \tl_set:cx{\l_stex_macroname_str}{
    \_stex_invoke_variable:nnnnnnN
      {\l_stex_key_name_str}
      {\int_use:N \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int}
      {\l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl}
      {\exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_key_def_tl}
      {\exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_key_type_tl}
      {\exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_key_return_tl}
```

```
      \stex_invoke_symbol:
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_vars_html: {
  \stex_if_do_html:T {
    \hbox\bgroup\exp_args:Ne \stex_annotate_invisible:nn {
      shtml:vardef = {\l_stex_key_name_str},
      shtml:args = {\l_stex_key_args_str}
      \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_macroname_str {,
        shtml:macroname={\l_stex_macroname_str}
      }
      \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_assoc_str {,
        shtml:assoctype={\l_stex_key_assoc_str}
      }
      \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_role_str {,
        shtml:role={\l_stex_key_role_str}
      }
      \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_reorder_str {,
        shtml:reorderargs={\l_stex_key_reorder_str}
      }
      \bool_if:NT \l__stex_vars_bind_bool {,
        shtml:bind={}
      }
    }{
      \_stex_annotate_force_break:n{
        \bool_set_true:N \stex_in_invisible_html_bool
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_type_tl {
          \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:type={}}{$\l_stex_key_type_tl$}
        }
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_def_tl {
          \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:definiens={}}{$\l_stex_key_def_tl$}
        }
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_return_tl{
          \exp_args:Nno \use:n{
          \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn \l__stex_vars_cs
          \cs_set:Npn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int} \l_stex_key_return_tl
          \tl_set:Nx \l__stex_vars_args_tl {\_stex_map_args:N \_stex_return_args:nn}
          $\stex_annotate:nn{shtml:returntype={}}{
            \exp_after:wN \l__stex_vars_cs \l__stex_vars_args_tl!}$
        }
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_argtypes_clist {
          \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:argtypes={}}{
            \_stex_annotate_force_break:n{
              \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_key_argtypes_clist {
                $\stex_annotate:nn{shtml:type={}}{##1}$
              }
            }
          }
        }
      }
    }\egroup
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\vardef`. *This function is documented on page* 85.)

`\_stex_vardecl_notation_macro:`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_vardecl_notation_macro: {
  \tl_set_eq:cN {l_stex_notation_
    \l_stex_key_name_str _
    \l_stex_key_variant_str _cs
  }\l_stex_notation_macrocode_cs
  \cs_if_exist:cF {l_stex_notation_\l_stex_key_name_str __cs}{
    \tl_set_eq:cN{l_stex_notation_\l_stex_key_name_str __cs}
      \l_stex_notation_macrocode_cs
  }
  \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_op_tl {
    \tl_set_eq:cN {l_stex_notation_\l_stex_key_name_str _op_
    \l_stex_key_variant_str _cs}\l_stex_key_op_tl
    \cs_if_exist:cF {l_stex_notation_\l_stex_key_name_str _op__cs}{
      \cs_set_eq:cN{l_stex_notation_\l_stex_key_name_str _op__cs}
      \l_stex_key_op_tl
    }
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\_stex_vardecl_notation_macro:`. *This function is documented on page* 115.)

`\stex_get_symbol_or_var:n`
`\stex_get_var:n`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_vars_set_vars:nnnnnnN {
  \stex_debug:nn{symbols}{Variable~#1~found}
  \cs_set:Npn \_stex_variable:nnnnnnnN ##1 ##2 ##3 ##4 ##5 ##6 ##7 ##8 {}
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str
  \str_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str {#1}
  \int_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int {#2}
  \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl {#3}
  \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_def_tl {#4}
  \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_type_tl {#5}
  \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_return_tl {#6}
  \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_invoke_cs {#7}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_vars_get_var:n {
  \prop_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_variables_prop {
    \__stex_vars_check_var:nnnnnnnnN {#1} ##2
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_vars_check_var:nnnnnnnnN {
  \str_if_eq:nnTF{#1}{#2}{
    \prop_map_break:n{\__stex_vars_set_vars:nnnnnnN {#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}{#7}{#8}#9}
  }{
    \str_if_eq:nnT{#1}{#3}{
      \prop_map_break:n{\__stex_vars_set_vars:nnnnnnN {#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}{#7}{#8}#9}
    }
  }
}
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_get_var:n {
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
  \__stex_vars_get_var:n{#1}
  \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str {
    \msg_error:nnn{stex}{error/unknownsymbol}{#1}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_get_symbol_or_var:n {
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
  \__stex_vars_get_var:n{#1}
  \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str {
    \stex_debug:nn{symbols}{No~variable~#1~found}
    \stex_get_symbol:n{#1}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_get_symbol_or_var:n` *and* `\stex_get_var:n`*. These functions are documented on page 115.*)

\svar

```
\NewDocumentCommand \svar {O{} m}{
  \group_begin:
    \tl_if_empty:nTF{#1}{
      \str_set:Nn \l_stex_current_symbol_str {#2}
    }{
      \str_set:Nn \l_stex_current_symbol_str {#1}
    }
    \bool_if:NTF \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool{
        \tl_clear:N \l_stex_current_term_tl
        \_stex_term_omv:nnn{}{}{\_varcomp{#2}}
    }{
      \msg_error:nnxx{stex}{error/notallowed}{Variable}{\l_stex_current_symbol_str}
    }
  \group_end:
}
```

(*End definition for* `\svar`*. This function is documented on page 85.*)

13.8.4 Sequences

```
⟨@@=stex_seqs⟩
```

\varseq

```
\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn {varseq}{m O{} m m} {
  \stex_keys_set:nn{symdef}{#2}
  \str_set:Nx \l_stex_macroname_str { #1 }
  \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_key_name_str {
    \str_set:Nx \l_stex_key_name_str { #1 }
  }
  \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_key_args_str {
    \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_args_str {1}
  }
  \stex_symdecl_do:

```

```
  \tl_set_eq:NN \l_stex_get_symbol_return_tl \l_stex_key_return_tl
  \clist_set:Nn \l__stex_seqs_range_clist {#3}
  \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_key_op_tl {
    \stex_notation_parse:n{#4}
    \tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_op_tl
  }{
    \stex_notation_parse:n{#4}
  }
  \stex_if_do_html:T \__stex_seqs_html:
  \stex_if_check_terms:T \__stex_seqs_check_terms:
  \__stex_seqs_add:
  \__stex_seqs_macro:
  \stex_if_check_terms:T \_stex_notation_check:
  \_stex_vardecl_notation_macro:
  \group_begin:
  \tl_set_eq:NN \thisvarname \l_stex_key_name_str
  \tl_clear:N \thisstyle
  \str_set_eq:NN\thisnotationvariant\l_stex_key_variant_str
  \def\thisnotation{
    $\let\l_stex_current_symbol_str\thisvarname
      \def\comp{\_varcomp}\exp_args:Nne \use:nn{\l_stex_notation_macrocode_cs{}}{
      \__stex_seqs_make_args:
    }$
  }
  \stex_style_apply:
  \group_end:\ignorespaces
}{}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_seqs_add: {
  \exp_args:NNNo \exp_args:NNnx
  \prop_put:Nnn \l_stex_variables_prop \l_stex_key_name_str {
    {\l_stex_macroname_str}
    {\l_stex_key_name_str}
    {\int_use:N \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int}
    {\l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl}
    {\exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_key_def_tl}
    {\exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l__stex_seqs_range_clist}
    {\exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_key_return_tl}
    \stex_invoke_sequence:
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_seqs_macro: {
  \tl_set:cx{\l_stex_macroname_str}{
    \_stex_invoke_variable:nnnnnnN
      {\l_stex_key_name_str}
      {\int_use:N \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int}
      {\l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl}
      {\exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_key_def_tl}
      {\exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l__stex_seqs_range_clist}
      {\exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_key_return_tl}
      \stex_invoke_sequence:
  }
}
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_seqs_make_args: { \TODO }
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_seqs_check_terms: { \TODO }

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_seqs_html: {
    \exp_args:Ne \stex_annotate_invisible:nn {
      shtml:varseq = {\l_stex_key_name_str},
      shtml:args = {\l_stex_key_args_str}
      \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_macroname_str {,
        shtml:macroname={\l_stex_macroname_str}
      }
      \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_assoc_str {,
        shtml:assoctype={\l_stex_key_assoc_str}
      }
      \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_role_str {,
        shtml:role={\l_stex_key_role_str}
      }
      \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_reorder_str {,
        shtml:reorderargs={\l_stex_key_reorder_str}
      }
    }{\hbox\bgroup
      \_stex_annotate_force_break:n{
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_type_tl {
          \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:type={}}{$\l_stex_key_type_tl$}
        }
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_def_tl {
          \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:definiens={}}{$\l_stex_key_def_tl$}
        }
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_return_tl{
          \exp_args:Nno \use:n{
          \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn \l__stex_seqs_cs
          \cs_set:Npn \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int} \l_stex_key_return_tl
          \tl_set:Nx \l__stex_seqs_args_tl {\_stex_map_args:N \_stex_return_args:nn}
          \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:returntype={}}{
            $\exp_after:wN \l__stex_seqs_cs \l__stex_seqs_args_tl!$}
        }
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_argtypes_clist {
          \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:argtypes={}}{
            \_stex_annotate_force_break:n{
              \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_key_argtypes_clist {
                \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:type={}}{$##1$}
              }
            }
          }
        }
      }
    \egroup}
}
```

(*End definition for* \varseq. *This function is documented on page* 85.)

\stex_invoke_sequence:

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_invoke_sequence: {
  \peek_charcode_remove:NTF ! {
```

```
    \peek_charcode:NTF [ \__stex_seqs_do_op:w { \__stex_seqs_do_op:w [] }
  }\__stex_seqs_do_first:
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_seqs_do_op:w [#1] {
  \cs_if_exist:cTF {l_stex_notation_\l_stex_current_symbol_str _op_#1_cs}{
    \_stex_maybe_brackets:nn{\neginfprec}{
      \_stex_term_oms_or_omv:nnn{#1}{}
      {\use:c{l_stex_notation_\l_stex_current_symbol_str _op_#1_cs}}
    }
    \group_end:
  }{
    \__stex_seqs_get_index_notation:n{#1}
    \peek_charcode:NTF [ \__stex_seqs_doop_range:w { \__stex_seqs_doop_range:w[] }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_seqs_doop_range:w [#1] {
  \bool_set_true:N \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool
  \clist_clear:N \l__stex_seqs_clist
  \clist_map_function:NN \l_stex_current_type_tl \__stex_seqs_doop_arg:n
    \stex_annotate:nn{
      shtml:term=OMV,
      shtml:head={\l_stex_current_symbol_str},
      shtml:notationid={}
    }{
      \l__stex_seqs_clist
    }
    \group_end:
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_seqs_doop_arg:n {
  \tl_if_eq:nnTF{#1}{\ellipses}{
    \clist_put_right:Nn \l__stex_seqs_clist {
        \ellipses
    }
  }{
    \clist_put_right:Nn \l__stex_seqs_clist {
      \exp_args:No \str_if_eq:nnTF \l_stex_current_arity_str {1}{
        \group_begin:
          \l__stex_seqs_cs \group_end: {#1}

      }{
        \group_begin:
          \l__stex_seqs_cs \group_end: #1
      }
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_seqs_get_index_notation:n {
  \cs_if_exist:cTF {l_stex_notation_\l_stex_current_symbol_str _#1_cs}{
    \cs_set_eq:Nc \l__stex_seqs_cs {l_stex_notation_\l_stex_current_symbol_str _#1_cs}
  }{
```

```
    \stex_do_default_notation:
    \cs_set_eq:NN \l__stex_seqs_cs \l_stex_default_notation
  }
}


\cs_new:Nn \__stex_seqs_do_first_arg:n {{\exp_not:n{## #1}}}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_seqs_do_first: {
  \exp_args:Nnx \use:nn{
  \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn \l__stex_seqs_cs \cs_set:Npn
  \l_stex_current_arity_str} {{
    \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l__stex_seqs_first_args_tl {
      \int_step_function:nN \l_stex_current_arity_str \__stex_seqs_do_first_arg:n
    }
    \exp_not:N \__stex_seqs_do_first_next:
  }}
  \l__stex_seqs_cs
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_seqs_do_first_next: {
  \peek_charcode_remove:NTF ! {
    \peek_charcode:NTF [ \__stex_seqs_do_one:w {\__stex_seqs_do_one:w []}
  }{
    \peek_charcode:NTF [ \__stex_seqs_do_all:w {\__stex_seqs_do_all:w []}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_seqs_do_one:w [#1] {
  \__stex_seqs_get_index_notation:n{#1}
  \stex_debug:nn{HERE~seq~one}{\meaning\l__stex_seqs_cs^^J\meaning\l__stex_seqs_first_args_t
  \exp_args:Nno\use:nn{\l__stex_seqs_cs\group_end:}\l__stex_seqs_first_args_tl
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_seqs_do_all:w [#1] {
  \stex_debug:nn{HERE~seq~all}{\meaning\l__stex_seqs_first_args_tl}
  \exp_args:Nno\use:nn{\_stex_invoke_notation:w [#1]}\l__stex_seqs_first_args_tl
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_invoke_sequence:`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\seqmap

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \seqmap #1 #2 {
  \symuse{Metatheory?sequence~expression}{\seqmap{#1}{#2}}%\l_tmpa_tl {#2}
}
```

(*End definition for* `\seqmap`. *This function is documented on page* 86.)

13.8.5 Expressions

⟨`@@=stex_expr`⟩

Various variables:

```
\bool_new:N \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool
\bool_set_true:N \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool
```

```
\tl_new:N \l_stex_current_term_tl
\tl_set:Nn \l_stex_every_symbol_tl {
  \bool_set_false:N \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool
}
```

_stex_next_symbol:n

```
\tl_new:N \l__stex_expr_reset_tl
\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_next_symbol:n {
  \tl_set:Nx \l_stex_every_symbol_tl {
    \tl_gset:Nn \exp_not:N \l__stex_expr_reset_tl {
      \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l_stex_every_symbol_tl  {
        \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_every_symbol_tl
      }
      \tl_gset:Nn \exp_not:N \l__stex_expr_reset_tl {
        \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l__stex_expr_reset_tl
      }
    }
    \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l_stex_every_symbol_tl  {
      \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_every_symbol_tl
    }
    \exp_not:n{ \aftergroup \l__stex_expr_reset_tl }
    \exp_not:N \l_stex_every_symbol_tl
    \exp_not:n{ #1 }
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \_stex_next_symbol:n {e}
```

(*End definition for* `\_stex_next_symbol:n`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\STEXinvisible

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \STEXinvisible #1 {
  \stex_annotate_invisible:n { #1 }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\STEXinvisible`*. This function is documented on page* 71.)

Invoking Semantic Macros

_stex_invoke_symbol:nnnnnnnN

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_invoke_symbol:nnnnnnnN {
  \bool_if:NTF \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool{
    \stex_if_html_backend:T{\ifvmode\indent\fi}
    \__stex_expr_setup:nnnnnn{\_comp}{#1?#2}{#3}{#4}{#7}{#6}
    \cs_set_eq:NN \_stex_term_oms_or_omv:nnn \_stex_term_oms:nnn
    \tl_put_right:Nn \l_stex_current_redo_tl{
      \cs_set_eq:NN \_stex_term_oms_or_omv:nnn \_stex_term_oms:nnn
    }
    #8
  }{
    \msg_error:nnxx{stex}{error/notallowed}{#1?#2}{\l_stex_current_symbol_str}
  }
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \_stex_invoke_symbol:nnnnnnnN {ooxooooN}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_expr_setup:nnnnnn {
```

```
  \group_begin:
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_return_notation_tl
  \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_current_redo_tl {
    \let \this \stex_current_this:
    \def\comp{#1}
    \def\maincomp{\comp}
    \str_set:Nn \l_stex_current_symbol_str {#2}
    \str_set:Nn \l_stex_current_arity_str{ #3 }
    \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_current_args_tl{ #4 }
    \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_current_return_tl{ #5 }
    \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_current_type_tl{ #6 }
    \tl_clear:N \l_stex_current_term_tl
  }
  \tl_put_right:Nx \l_stex_current_redo_tl {
    \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_every_symbol_tl
  }
  \l_stex_current_redo_tl
}
```

(*End definition for* `\_stex_invoke_symbol:nnnnnnnN`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`\_stex_invoke_variable:nnnnnn`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_invoke_variable:nnnnnnN {
  \bool_if:NTF \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool{
    \stex_if_html_backend:T{\ifvmode\indent\fi}
    \__stex_expr_setup:nnnnnn{\_varcomp}{#1}{#2}{#3}{#6}{#5}
    \cs_set_eq:NN \_stex_term_oms_or_omv:nnn \_stex_term_omv:nnn
    \tl_put_right:Nn \l_stex_current_redo_tl {
      \cs_set_eq:NN \_stex_term_oms_or_omv:nnn \_stex_term_omv:nnn
    }
    #7
  }{
    \msg_error:nnxx{stex}{error/notallowed}{#1}{\l_stex_current_symbol_str}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\_stex_invoke_variable:nnnnnn`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`\symuse`

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \symuse #1 {
  \stex_get_symbol:n{#1}
  \exp_args:Nno \use:n {\_stex_invoke_symbol:ooxooooN
  \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str
  \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
  {\int_use:N \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int}
  \l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl
  \l_stex_get_symbol_def_tl
  \l_stex_get_symbol_type_tl
  \l_stex_get_symbol_return_tl}
  \l_stex_get_symbol_invoke_cs
}
```

(*End definition for* `\symuse`. *This function is documented on page* 79.)

\stex_invoke_symbol: Top-Level: Check whether text/math mode or custom notation, whether delimited by !, return code etc.

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_invoke_symbol: {
  \stex_debug:nn{expressions}{Invoking~\l_stex_current_symbol_str}
  \mode_if_math:TF \__stex_expr_invoke_math: \__stex_expr_invoke_text:
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_expr_invoke_text: {
  \stex_debug:nn{expressions}{text~mode}
  \peek_charcode_remove:NTF ! \__stex_expr_invoke_op_custom:n \__stex_expr_invoke_custom:n
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_expr_invoke_math: {
  \stex_debug:nn{expressions}{math~mode}
  \peek_charcode_remove:NTF ! {
    % operator
    \peek_charcode_remove:NTF * \__stex_expr_invoke_op_custom:n {
      % op notation
      \peek_charcode:NTF [ \__stex_expr_invoke_op_notation:w {
        \__stex_expr_invoke_op_notation:w []
      }
    }
  }{
    \peek_charcode_remove:NTF * \__stex_expr_invoke_custom:n {
      % normal
      \peek_charcode:NTF [ \_stex_invoke_notation:w {
        \_stex_invoke_notation:w []
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Notations:

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \_stex_invoke_notation:w [#1] {
  \stex_debug:nn{expressions}{using~notation~#1~for~\l_stex_current_symbol_str}
  \cs_if_exist:cTF{l_stex_notation_\l_stex_current_symbol_str _#1_cs}{
    \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_current_return_tl {
      \stex_debug:nn{expressions}{return~empty}
      \use:c{l_stex_notation_\l_stex_current_symbol_str _#1_cs}{\group_end:\_stex_eat_exclam
    }{
      \stex_debug:nn{expressions}{return?}
      \exp_after:wN\exp_after:wN\exp_after:wN
      \__stex_expr_invoke_return_maybe:n
      \exp_after:wN\exp_after:wN\exp_after:wN
      {\cs:w l_stex_notation_\l_stex_current_symbol_str _#1_cs \cs_end: {}}
    }
  }{
    \stex_do_default_notation:
    \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_current_return_tl {
      \l_stex_default_notation{\group_end:\_stex_eat_exclamation_point:}
    }{
      \exp_after:wN
      \__stex_expr_invoke_return_maybe:n
      \exp_after:wN
```

```
      {\l_stex_default_notation {}}
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_expr_invoke_op_notation:w [#1] {
  \stex_debug:nn{expressions}{op~notation~for~\l_stex_current_symbol_str}
  \cs_if_exist:cTF{l_stex_notation_\l_stex_current_symbol_str _op_#1_cs}{
    \_stex_maybe_brackets:nn{\neginfprec}{
      \_stex_term_oms_or_omv:nnn{#1}{}
      {\use:c{l_stex_notation_\l_stex_current_symbol_str _op_#1_cs}}
    }
    \group_end:
  }{
    \int_compare:nNnTF \l_stex_current_arity_str = 0 {
      \tl_clear:N \l_stex_current_return_tl
      \_stex_invoke_notation:w [#1]
    }{
      \stex_do_default_notation_op:
      \_stex_maybe_brackets:nn{\neginfprec}{
        \_stex_term_oms_or_omv:nnn{#1}{}
        {\l_stex_default_notation}
      }
      \group_end:
    }
  }
}
```

Return:

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_expr_invoke_return_maybe:n {
  \tl_clear:N \l__stex_expr_return_args_tl
  \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_expr_return_this_tl {#1}
  \exp_args:Nnx \use:n {
  \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn \__stex_expr_ret_cs
    \cs_set:Npn \l_stex_current_arity_str } {
      \int_step_function:nN \l_stex_current_arity_str \__stex_expr_return_arg:n
      \__stex_expr_invoke_return_next:
    }
  \__stex_expr_ret_cs
}

\cs_new:Nn \__stex_expr_return_arg:n {
  \tl_put_right:Nn \exp_not:N \l__stex_expr_return_args_tl {{#### #1}}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_expr_invoke_return_next: {
  \peek_charcode_remove:NTF ! {
    \exp_after:wN \l__stex_expr_return_this_tl \l__stex_expr_return_args_tl \group_end:
  }\__stex_expr_invoke_return:
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_expr_invoke_return: {
  \tl_set:Nx \l__stex_expr_return_this_tl {
    \__stex_expr_return_notation:n {
```

```
      \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
      \exp_not:n \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN {
        \exp_after:wN \l__stex_expr_return_this_tl \l__stex_expr_return_args_tl
      }
    }
  }
  \stex_debug:nn{return}{Notation:~\meaning\l__stex_expr_return_this_tl}
  \tl_put_left:Nx \l__stex_expr_return_this_tl {
    \group_begin:\exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_current_redo_tl
  }
  \exp_args:Nnx \use:n {
  \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn \__stex_expr_ret_cs
    \cs_set:Npn \l_stex_current_arity_str } {
      \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_current_return_tl
    }
  \stex_debug:nn{return}{
    \meaning\__stex_expr_ret_cs^^J
    \meaning\l__stex_expr_return_this_tl^^J
    \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l__stex_expr_return_args_tl^^J
  }
  \exp_args:Nnx \use:nn {
    \exp_after:wN \group_end: \__stex_expr_ret_cs
  }{
    \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l__stex_expr_return_args_tl
    {
      \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l__stex_expr_return_this_tl
      \group_end:
    }
  }
}


\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_expr_return_notation:n {
  \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_return_notation_tl { #1 }{
    \l_stex_return_notation_tl
  }
}

```

Custom Notations:

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_expr_invoke_op_custom:n {
  \stex_debug:nn{expressions}{custom~op}
  \bool_set_true:N \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool
  \_stex_term_oms_or_omv:nnn{}{}{\maincomp{#1}}
  \group_end:
}

\int_new:N \l__stex_expr_arg_counter_int
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_expr_invoke_custom:n {
  \stex_debug:nn{custom}{custom~notation~for~\l_stex_current_symbol_str}
  \stex_pseudogroup:nn{
    \bool_set_true:N \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool
    \prop_gclear:N \l__stex_expr_customs_prop
    \seq_gclear:N \l__stex_expr_customs_seq
```

```
    \int_gzero:N \l__stex_expr_arg_counter_int
    \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_current_args_tl {
      \exp_after:wN \__stex_expr_add_prop_arg:nnw \l_stex_current_args_tl \_stex_args_end:
      \cs_set_eq:NN \arg \__stex_expr_arg:n
    }
    \tl_set_eq:NN \l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl \l_stex_current_args_tl
    \cs_set_eq:NN \__stex_expr_do_ab_next:nnn \_stex_term_oma:nnn
    \_stex_map_args:N \__stex_expr_check_b:nn
    \__stex_expr_do_ab_next:nnn{}{}{#1}
  }{
    \prop_if_exist:NT \l__stex_expr_customs_prop {
      \prop_gset_from_keyval:Nn \exp_not:N \l__stex_expr_customs_prop {
        \prop_to_keyval:N \l__stex_expr_customs_prop
      }
    }
    \int_gset:Nn \l__stex_expr_arg_counter_int { \int_use:N \l__stex_expr_arg_counter_int}
    \seq_if_exist:NT \l__stex_expr_customs_seq {
      \seq_gset_split:Nnn \exp_not:N \l__stex_expr_customs_seq , {
        \seq_use:Nn \l__stex_expr_customs_seq ,
      }
    }
  }
  % TODO check that all arguments are present
  \group_end:
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_expr_add_prop_arg:nnw #1 #2 #3\_stex_args_end: {
  \prop_gput:Nnn \l__stex_expr_customs_prop {#1} {}
  \seq_gput_right:Nn \l__stex_expr_customs_seq {#2}
  \tl_if_empty:nF{#3}{\__stex_expr_add_prop_arg:nnw #3 \_stex_args_end:}
}

\cs_new:Nn \__stex_expr_check_b:nn {
  \str_case:nn #2 {
    b {\cs_set_eq:NN \__stex_expr_do_ab_next:nnn \_stex_term_omb:nnn}
    B {\cs_set_eq:NN \__stex_expr_do_ab_next:nnn \_stex_term_omb:nnn}
  }
}

\NewDocumentCommand \__stex_expr_arg:n {s O{} m} {
  \IfBooleanTF #1 {
    \stex_annotate_invisible:n{
      \__stex_expr_arg_inner:nn{#2}{#3}
    }
  }{
    \__stex_expr_arg_inner:nn{#2}{#3}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_expr_arg_inner:nn {
  \tl_if_empty:nTF{#1}{
    \int_gincr:N \l__stex_expr_arg_counter_int
    \exp_args:Ne \__stex_expr_check:nTF{ \int_use:N \l__stex_expr_arg_counter_int }{
      \__stex_expr_arg_do:oon \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl
```

```
    }{
      \__stex_expr_arg_inner:nn{}
    }{ #2 }
  }{
    \__stex_expr_check:nTF {#1}{
      \__stex_expr_arg_do:oon \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl { #2 }
    }{
      \exp_args:No \str_case:nnTF \l_tmpb_tl {
        {a}{
          \exp_args:NNnx \prop_gput:Nnn \l__stex_expr_customs_prop {#1}{
            \l_tmpa_tl X
          }
          \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl { #1 \int_eval:n {\tl_count:N \l_tmpa_tl + 1} }
        }
        {B}{
          \exp_args:NNnx \prop_gput:Nnn \l__stex_expr_customs_prop {#1}{
            \l_tmpa_tl X
          }
          \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl { #1 \int_eval:n {\tl_count:N \l_tmpa_tl + 1} }
        }
      }{
        \__stex_expr_arg_do:oon \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl { #2 }
      }{
        \msg_error:nnxx{stex}{error/invalidarg}{#1}{\l_stex_current_symbol_str}
      }
    }
  }
}

\prg_new_conditional:Nnn \__stex_expr_check:n {TF} {
  \exp_args:NNe \prop_get:NnNTF \l__stex_expr_customs_prop {#1} \l_tmpa_tl {
    \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl {\seq_item:Nn \l__stex_expr_customs_seq {#1} }
    \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_tmpa_tl {
      \exp_args:NNe \prop_gput:Nnn \l__stex_expr_customs_prop
        { #1 }{X}
      \exp_args:No \str_case:nnF \l_tmpb_tl {
        {a}{
          \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl{ #1 1 }
        }
        {B}{
          \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl{ #1 1 }
        }
      }{
        \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl{ #1 }
      }
      \prg_return_true:
    }{
      \prg_return_false:
    }
  }{
    \msg_error:nnxx{stex}{error/invalidarg}{#1}{\l_stex_current_symbol_str}
    \prg_return_false:
  }
}
```

```
% #1 argnum #2 argmode #3 code
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_expr_arg_do:nnn {
  \stex_debug:nn{custom}{Doing~argument~#1~of~mode~#2:~\tl_to_str:n{#3}}
  \group_begin:
    \bool_set_true:N \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool
    \_stex_term_arg:nnn {#2}{#1}{#3}
  \group_end:
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__stex_expr_arg_do:nnn {oon}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_invoke_symbol:`. *This function is documented on page* 121.)

Argument Handling and Annotating

`\_stex_term_arg:nnnnn`
`\_stex_term_arg:nnn`

```
% 1: argnum 2: argmode 3: precedence 4: argname 5: code
\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_term_arg:nnnnn {
  \group_begin:
    \str_clear:N \l_stex_current_symbol_str
    \tl_clear:N \l_stex_current_term_tl
    \int_set:Nn \l_stex_notation_downprec { #3 }
    \bool_set_true:N \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool
    \_stex_term_arg:nnn {#2}{#1}{
      \tl_if_empty:nTF{#4}{
        #5
      }{
        \stex_annotate:nn{mml:arg={#4}}{#5}
      }
    }
  \group_end:
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_term_arg:nnn {
  \stex_annotate:nn{ shtml:arg={#2}, shtml:argmode={#1}}{
    \_stex_annotate_force_break:n{ #3 }
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\_stex_term_arg:nnnnn` *and* `\_stex_term_arg:nnn`. *These functions are documented on page* ??.)

`\_stex_term_arg_aB:nnnnn`

```
\tl_set:Nn \__stex_expr_do_aB_clist: {
  \seq_use:Nn \l_stex_aB_args_seq {
    \mathpunct{\comp{,}}
  }
}
\tl_set_eq:NN \_stex_term_do_aB_clist: \__stex_expr_do_aB_clist:

\int_new:N \l__stex_expr_count_int
\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_term_arg_aB:nnnnn {
  \tl_if_empty:nTF{#5}{
    \_stex_term_arg:nnnnn{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{}
  }{
```

```
    \seq_clear:N \l_stex_aB_args_seq
    \int_zero:N \l__stex_expr_count_int
    \clist_map_inline:nn{#5}{
      \__stex_expr_aB_arg:nnnnn{##1}{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}
    }
    \_stex_term_do_aB_clist:
  }
}

% 1: code 2: argnum 3: argmode 4: precedence 5: argname
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_expr_aB_arg:nnnnn #1 {
  \int_incr:N \l__stex_expr_count_int
  \__stex_expr_is_varseq:nTF{#1}{
    \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
    \__stex_expr_assoc_seq:nnnnnnn
    \exp_after:wN
    \__stex_expr_gobble:nnnnnnnn #1 \__stex_expr_end:
  }{
    \__stex_expr_is_seqmap:nTF{#1}{
      \exp_args:NNe \use:nn \__stex_expr_do_seqmap:nnnnnn {\tl_tail:n{#1}}
    }{
      \__stex_expr_aB_simple_arg:nnnnn{#1}
    }
  }
}

\cs_new:Npn \__stex_expr_gobble:nnnnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7 #8 #9 \__stex_expr_end: {
  {#2} #3 {#6}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_expr_aB_simple_arg:nnnnn{
  \seq_put_right:Nx \l_stex_aB_args_seq {
    \_stex_term_arg:nnnnn{#2\int_use:N\l__stex_expr_count_int}{#3}{#4}{#5}{
      \exp_not:n{
        \tl_set_eq:NN \_stex_term_do_aB_clist: \__stex_expr_do_aB_clist:
        #1
      }
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_is_sequentialized:n {
  \group_begin: #1 \group_end:
}
```

Conditionals: Is the argument a sequence variable or a `\seqmap`?

```
\prg_new_conditional:Nnn \__stex_expr_is_varseq:n {TF} {
  \int_compare:nNnTF {\tl_count:n{#1}} = 1 {
    \exp_args:Ne \cs_if_eq:NNTF {\exp_args:No \tl_head:n{#1}}
    \_stex_invoke_variable:nnnnnnN {
      \exp_args:Ne \cs_if_eq:NNTF {\exp_args:No\tl_item:nn{#1}{8}}
        \stex_invoke_sequence:
          \prg_return_true:\prg_return_false:
    }\prg_return_false:
```

```
  }\prg_return_false:
}

\prg_new_conditional:Nnn \__stex_expr_is_seqmap:n {TF} {
  \int_compare:nNnTF {\tl_count:n{#1}} = 3 {
    \exp_args:Ne \tl_if_eq:nnTF {\tl_head:n{#1}} {\seqmap}
      \prg_return_true:\prg_return_false:
  }\prg_return_false:
}
```

Sequence variable:

```
% 1: name 2: arity 3: clist 4: argnum 5: argmode 6: precedence 7: argname
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_expr_assoc_seq:nnnnnnn {
  \group_begin:
    \seq_clear:N \l_stex_aB_args_seq
    \__stex_expr_assoc_make_seq:nnn{#1}{#3}{#2}
  \exp_args:NNe \use:nn \group_end: {
    \seq_put_right:Nn \exp_not:N \l_stex_aB_args_seq {
      \_stex_is_sequentialized:n{
        \_stex_term_arg:nnnnn{#4\int_use:N\l__stex_expr_count_int}{#5}{#6}{#7}{
          \bool_set_true:N \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool
          \str_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l_stex_current_symbol_str
            {\l_stex_current_symbol_str}
          \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_current_term_tl {
            \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l_stex_current_term_tl {
              \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_current_term_tl
            }
          }
          \stex_annotate:nn{
            shtml:term=OMV,
            shtml:head={#1},
            shtml:notationid={}
          }{
            \_stex_annotate_force_break:n{
              \_stex_term_do_aB_clist:
            }
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

% #1: name, #2: clist, #3:arity
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_expr_assoc_make_seq:nnn {
  \cs_if_exist:cTF{l_stex_notation_#1__cs}{
    \cs_set_eq:Nc \l__stex_expr_cs {l_stex_notation_#1__cs}
  }{
    \stex_do_default_notation:
    \cs_set_eq:NN \l__stex_expr_cs \l_stex_default_notation
  }
  \clist_map_inline:nn{#2}{
    \tl_if_eq:nnTF{##1}{\ellipses}{
      \seq_put_right:Nn \l_stex_aB_args_seq { ##1 }
```

```
    }{
      \int_compare:nNnTF {#3} = 1 {
        \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_expr_iarg_tl { {##1} }
      }{
        \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_expr_iarg_tl { ##1 }
      }
      \seq_put_right:Nx \l_stex_aB_args_seq {
        \group_begin:
        \exp_not:n {
          \tl_set_eq:NN \_stex_term_do_aB_clist: \__stex_expr_do_aB_clist:
          \def\comp{\_varcomp}
          \str_set:Nn \l_stex_current_symbol_str{#1}
        }
        \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_not:n
        \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN {
          \exp_after:wN \l__stex_expr_cs \exp_after:wN \group_end: \l__stex_expr_iarg_tl
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

\seqmap:

```
% 1: fun 2: clist 3: argnum 4: argmode 5: precedence 6: argname
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_expr_do_seqmap:nnnnnn {
  \group_begin:
    \cs_set:Npn \l_tmpa_cs ##1 {#1}
    \seq_clear:N \l_stex_aB_args_seq
    \clist_map_inline:nn{#2}{
      \__stex_expr_is_varseq:nTF{##1}{
        \exp_after:wN
        \__stex_expr_varseq_in_map:nnnnnnnn ##1
      }{
        \seq_put_right:Nn \l_stex_aB_args_seq {##1}
      }
    }
    \seq_clear:N \l__stex_expr_old_seq
    \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_aB_args_seq {
      \tl_if_eq:nnTF{##1}{\ellipses}{
        \seq_put_right:Nn \l__stex_expr_old_seq {##1}
      }
      % TODO \_stex_is_sequentialized:n
      {
        \exp_args:NNo \seq_put_right:Nn \l__stex_expr_old_seq {
          \l_tmpa_cs {##1}
        }
      }
    }
    \seq_set_eq:NN \l_stex_aB_args_seq \l__stex_expr_old_seq
  \exp_args:NNe \use:nn \group_end: {
    \seq_put_right:Nn \exp_not:N \l_stex_aB_args_seq {
      \_stex_is_sequentialized:n{
        \_stex_term_arg:nnnnn{#4\int_use:N\l__stex_expr_count_int}{#4}{#5}{#6}{
          \bool_set_true:N \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool
```

```
          \str_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l_stex_current_symbol_str
            {\l_stex_current_symbol_str}
          \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l_stex_current_term_tl {
            \symuse{Metatheory?sequence~map}
            {\exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_tmpa_tl}
            {\_stex_term_do_aB_clist:}
          }
          \__stex_expr_do_headterm:nn{}{
            \_stex_term_do_aB_clist:
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_expr_varseq_in_map:nnnnnnnn {
  \__stex_expr_assoc_make_seq:nnn{#2}{#6}{#3}
}
```

(*End definition for* `\_stex_term_arg_aB:nnnnn`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Term HTML Annotations

`\_stex_term_oms_or_omv:nnn`
`\_stex_term_oms:nnn`
`\_stex_term_omv:nnn`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_eat_exclamation_point: {
  \peek_charcode_remove:NT ! {
    \_stex_eat_exclamation_point:
  }
}

\bool_new:N \stex_in_invisible_html_bool
\bool_set_false:N \stex_in_invisible_html_bool
\stex_if_html_backend:TF {
  % 1: variant 2: intent 3: code
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_term_oms:nnn {
    \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_current_term_tl {
      \stex_annotate:nn{
        shtml:term=OMID,
        shtml:head={\l_stex_current_symbol_str},
        shtml:notationid={#1},
      }{
        \_stex_annotate_force_break:n{#3}
      }
    }{
      \__stex_expr_do_headterm:nn{#1}{#3}
    }
  }
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_term_omv:nnn {
    \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_current_term_tl {
      \stex_annotate:nn{
        shtml:term=OMV,
        shtml:head={\l_stex_current_symbol_str},
        shtml:notationid={#1}
```

```
      }{
        \_stex_annotate_force_break:n{#3}
      }
    }{
      \__stex_expr_do_headterm:nn{#1}{#3}
    }
  }
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_expr_do_headterm:nn {
    \bool_if:NTF \stex_in_invisible_html_bool {
      {\bool_set_true:N \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool
        \ensuremath{\l_stex_current_term_tl}
      }
    }{
      \stex_annotate:nn{
        shtml:term=complex,
        shtml:head={\l_stex_current_symbol_str},
        shtml:notationid={#1}
      }{
        \_stex_annotate_force_break:n{
          \stex_annotate_invisible:nn{shtml:headterm={}}{
            {\bool_set_true:N \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool
              \ensuremath{\l_stex_current_term_tl}
            }
          }
        }
        #2
      }
    }
  }
}{
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_term_oms:nnn {#3}
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_term_omv:nnn {#3}
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_expr_do_headterm:nn { #2 }
}
\cs_set_eq:NN \_stex_term_oms_or_omv:nnn \_stex_term_oms:nnn
```

(*End definition for* `\_stex_term_oms_or_omv:nnn`, `\_stex_term_oms:nnn`, *and* `\_stex_term_omv:nnn`. *These functions are documented on page* **??**.)

`\_stex_term_oma:nnn`

```
\stex_if_html_backend:TF {
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_term_oma:nnn {
    \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_current_term_tl {
      \stex_annotate:nn{
        shtml:term=OMA,
        shtml:head={\l_stex_current_symbol_str},
        shtml:notationid={#1}
      }{
        \_stex_annotate_force_break:n{#3}
      }
    }{
      \stex_annotate:nn{
        shtml:term=OMA,
        shtml:head={\l_stex_current_symbol_str},
```

```
        shtml:notationid={#1}
      }{
        \_stex_annotate_force_break:n{
          \stex_annotate_invisible:nn{shtml:headterm={}}{{
            \bool_set_true:N \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool
            \l_stex_current_term_tl
          }}
          #3
        }
      }
    }
  }
}{
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_term_oma:nnn {#3}
}
```

(*End definition for* `\_stex_term_oma:nnn`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`\_stex_term_omb:nnn`

```
\stex_if_html_backend:TF {
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_term_omb:nnn {
    \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_current_term_tl {
      \stex_annotate:nn{
        shtml:term=OMBIND,
        shtml:head={\l_stex_current_symbol_str},
        shtml:notationid={#1}
      }{
        \_stex_annotate_force_break:n{#3}
      }
    }{
      \stex_annotate:nn{
        shtml:term=OMBIND,
        shtml:head={\l_stex_current_symbol_str},
        shtml:notationid={#1}
      }{
        \_stex_annotate_force_break:n{
          \stex_annotate_invisible:nn{shtml:headterm={}}{{
            \bool_set_true:N \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool
            \l_stex_current_term_tl
          }}
          #3
        }
      }
    }
  }
}{
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_term_omb:nnn { #3 }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\_stex_term_omb:nnn`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Automated Bracketing

`\infprec`
`\neginfprec`

```
\tl_const:Nx \infprec {\int_use:N \c_max_int}
\tl_const:Nx \neginfprec {-\int_use:N \c_max_int}
```

(*End definition for* \infprec *and* \neginfprec*. These functions are documented on page* 81.)

\dobrackets

```
\int_new:N \l_stex_notation_downprec
\int_set:Nn \l_stex_notation_downprec \infprec
\tl_set:Nn \l__stex_expr_left_bracket_str (
\tl_set:Nn \l__stex_expr_right_bracket_str )
\bool_new:N \l_stex_brackets_dones_bool

\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_maybe_brackets:nn {
  \bool_if:NTF \l_stex_brackets_dones_bool {
    \bool_set_false:N \l_stex_brackets_dones_bool
    #2
  } {
    \stex_debug:nn{brackets}{#1>\int_eval:n \l_stex_notation_downprec?}
    \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } > \l_stex_notation_downprec {
      %\bool_if:NTF \l_stex_inparray_bool { #2 }{
        \dobrackets {
          #2
        }
      %}
    }{
      #2
    }
  }
}

%\RequirePackage{scalerel}
\cs_new_protected:Npn \dobrackets #1 {
  %\ThisStyle{\if D\m@switch
  %    \exp_args:Nnx \use:nn
  %    { \exp_after:wN \left\l__stex_expr_left_bracket_str #1 }
  %    { \exp_not:N\right\l__stex_expr_right_bracket_str }
  %  \else
  \group_begin:
  %\stex_pseudogroup_with:nn{\l_stex_brackets_dones_bool\l_stex_notation_downprec}{
    \bool_set_true:N \l_stex_brackets_dones_bool
    %\int_set:Nn \l_stex_notation_downprec \infprec
    \mathopen{\cs_if_exist:NT\l_stex_current_symbol_str\comp
      \l__stex_expr_left_bracket_str
    }
    #1
  \group_end:%}
  \mathclose{\cs_if_exist:NT\l_stex_current_symbol_str\comp
    \l__stex_expr_right_bracket_str
  }
  %\fi}
}
```

(*End definition for* \dobrackets*. This function is documented on page* ??.)

\withbrackets

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \withbrackets #1 #2 #3 {
  \stex_pseudogroup_with:nn{\l__stex_expr_left_bracket_str\l__stex_expr_right_bracket_str}{
    \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_expr_left_bracket_str { #1 }
    \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_expr_right_bracket_str { #2 }
    #3
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* \withbrackets. *This function is documented on page* 82.)

\dowithbrackets

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \dowithbrackets #1 #2 #3 {
  \withbrackets{#1}{#2}{\dobrackets{#3}}
}
```

(*End definition for* \dowithbrackets. *This function is documented on page* ??.)

Symname and Variants

\symname
\sn
\sns
\Symname
\Sn
\Sns
\symref
\sr
\varref
\varname
\Varname

```
\def\maincomp{\comp}

\stex_keys_define:nnnn{symname}{
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_pre_tl
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_post_tl
  %\tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_proot_tl
}{
  pre    .tl_set:N   = \l_stex_key_pre_tl ,
  post   .tl_set:N   = \l_stex_key_post_tl ,
  root   .code:n     = {}%.tl_set:N   = \l_stex_key_root_tl
}{}

\NewDocumentCommand \symref { O{} m m} {
  \group_begin:
  \stex_keys_set:nn{symname}{#1}
  \stex_get_symbol:n{#2}
  \__stex_expr_do_ref:nNn{#3}\symrefemph@uri\_stex_term_oms:nnn
}
\let\sr\symref

\NewDocumentCommand \symname { O{} m} {
  \group_begin:
  \stex_keys_set:nn{symname}{#1}
  \stex_get_symbol:n{#2}
  \__stex_expr_do_ref:nNn{
    \l_stex_key_pre_tl\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str\l_stex_key_post_tl
  }\symrefemph@uri\_stex_term_oms:nnn
}
\let\sn\symname
\protected\def\sns{\symname[post=s]}

\NewDocumentCommand \Symname { O{} m} {
  \group_begin:
```

```
  \stex_keys_set:nn{symname}{#1}
  \stex_get_symbol:n{#2}
  \__stex_expr_do_ref:nNn{
    \l_stex_key_pre_tl\exp_after:wN\_stex_capitalize:n\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str\l_stex_key
  }\symrefemph@uri\_stex_term_oms:nnn
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_capitalize:n {
  \uppercase{#1}
}
\let\Sn\Symname
\protected\def\Sns{\Symname[post=s]}

\cs_new:Npn \_stex_split_slash: #1/#2/#3\_stex_args_end: {
 \tl_if_empty:nTF{#3}{
  #2
 }{
  \_stex_split_slash: #2 / #3 \_stex_args_end:
 }
}

\NewDocumentCommand \varref { O{} m m} {
  \group_begin:
  \stex_keys_set:nn{symname}{#1}
  \stex_get_var:n{#2}
  \__stex_expr_do_ref:nNn{#3}\varemph@uri{
    \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_current_symbol_str\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
    \def\comp{\_varcomp}
    \_stex_term_omv:nnn
  }
}

\NewDocumentCommand \varname { O{} m} {
  \group_begin:
  \stex_keys_set:nn{symname}{#1}
  \stex_get_var:n{#2}
  \__stex_expr_do_ref:nNn{
    \l_stex_key_pre_tl\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str\l_stex_key_post_tl
  }\varemph@uri{
    \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_current_symbol_str\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
    \def\comp{\_varcomp}
    \_stex_term_omv:nnn
  }
}

\NewDocumentCommand \Varname { O{} m} {
  \group_begin:
  \stex_keys_set:nn{symname}{#1}
  \stex_get_var:n{#2}
  \__stex_expr_do_ref:nNn{
    \l_stex_key_pre_tl\exp_after:wN\_stex_capitalize:n\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str\l_stex_key
  }\varemph@uri{
    \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_current_symbol_str\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
    \def\comp{\_varcomp}
    \_stex_term_omv:nnn
```

```
  }
}


\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_expr_do_ref:nNn {
  \stex_if_html_backend:T{\ifvmode\indent\fi}
  \bool_if:NTF \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool{
    \str_set:Nx\l_stex_current_symbol_str
      {\l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str ? \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str}
    \str_if_in:NnT \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str / {
      \str_set:Nx \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str {
        \exp_after:wN \_stex_split_slash: \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
        /\_stex_args_end:
      }
    }
    \tl_clear:N \l_stex_current_term_tl
    \def\comp{\_comp}
    \let\compemph@uri#2
    #3{}{}{\comp{#1}}
  }{
    \msg_error:nnxx{stex}{error/notallowed}{#1}{\l_stex_current_symbol_str}
  }
  \group_end:
}
```

(*End definition for* \symname *and others. These functions are documented on page 79.*)

Highlighting

```
⟨@@=stex_notationcomps⟩
```

\comp
\compemph@uri
\compemph
\defemph
\defemph@uri
\symrefemph
\symrefemph@uri
\varemph
\varemph@uri

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \_do_comp:nNn {
  \stex_pseudogroup_with:nn{\comp}{
    \def\comp##1{##1}
    \str_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_current_symbol_str {
      #3
    }{
      \stex_if_html_backend:TF {
        \stex_annotate:nn { shtml:#1 = \l_stex_current_symbol_str}{ #3 }
      }{
        \exp_args:Nno #2 { #3 } \l_stex_current_symbol_str
      }
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \_comp {
  \_do_comp:nNn {comp}\compemph@uri
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \_varcomp {
  \_do_comp:nNn {varcomp}\varemph@uri
}
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \_defcomp {
  \_do_comp:nNn {definiendum}\defemph@uri
}

\cs_set_protected:Npn \comp {}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \compemph@uri #1 #2 {
    \compemph{ #1 }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \compemph #1 {
    #1
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \defemph@uri #1 #2 {
    \defemph{#1}
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \defemph #1 {
    \ifmmode\else\expandafter\textbf\fi{#1}
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \symrefemph@uri #1 #2 {
    \symrefemph{#1}
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \symrefemph #1 {
    \emph{#1}
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \varemph@uri #1 #2 {
    \varemph{#1}
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \varemph #1 {
    #1
}
```

(*End definition for* \comp *and others. These functions are documented on page 80.*)

13.9 Mathematical Structures

```
⟨@@=stex_structures⟩
```

\this

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \stex_current_this: {
  { \bool_set_true:N \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool
    \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_current_this_tl {{}}{
      \str_set:Nx \l_stex_current_symbol_str {
        \l_stex_current_module_str ? \l__stex_structures_name_str
      }
      \maincomp{\l_stex_current_this_tl}
    }
  }
```

```
}
\let \this \stex_current_this:
```

(*End definition for* `\this`. *This function is documented on page 86.*)

`mathstructure` (*env.*)

```
\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn {mathstructure}{m O{}}{
  \__stex_structures_begin:nn{#1}{#2}
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}{
  \stex_structural_feature_module_end:
  \__stex_structures_do_externals:
}{}{}{}

\stex_keys_define:nnnn{mathstructure}{
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_current_this_tl
  \str_clear:N \l__stex_structures_name_str
}{
  this    .tl_set:N = \l_stex_current_this_tl ,
  unknown .code:n   = {
    \str_if_empty:NTF \l_keys_key_str {
      \str_set:Nx \l__stex_structures_name_str {\l_keys_key_tl}
    }{
      \str_set_eq:NN \l__stex_structures_name_str \l_keys_key_str
    }
  }
}{}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_begin:nn {
  \stex_keys_set:nn {mathstructure}{#2}
  \str_if_empty:NT \l__stex_structures_name_str {
    \str_set:Nn \l__stex_structures_name_str {#1}
  }
  \def\comp{\_comp}

  \exp_args:Nne \use:nn { \stex_module_add_symbol:nnnnnnnN }
    { {#1}{\l__stex_structures_name_str}{0}{}{defed}{
      \l_stex_current_module_str / \l__stex_structures_name_str-module
    }}
    {}\stex_invoke_structure:
  \str_set:Nx \l_stex_macroname_str {#1}
  \stex_execute_in_module:x{
    \seq_clear:c{l_stex_structure_macros_\l_stex_current_module_str / \l__stex_structures_na
    \seq_put_right:cn{l_stex_structure_macros_\l_stex_current_module_str / \l__stex_structur
  }
  \exp_args:No \stex_structural_feature_module:nn
    {\l__stex_structures_name_str}{structure}
}

\stex_sms_allow_env:n{mathstructure}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \mathstructure {module~environments}
\stex_every_module:n {\stex_reactivate_macro:N \mathstructure}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_do_externals: {
```

```
  \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_structures_replace_this_tl {####1}
  \exp_args:No \stex_iterate_symbols:nn{\g_stex_last_feature_str}{
    \__stex_structures_external_decl:nnnn{##5}{##4}{##3}{##8}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_external_decl:nnnn {
  %\stex_debug:nn{structure}{
  %  Generating~external~declaration~\l__stex_structures_name_str/#3~in~
  %  \l_stex_current_module_str^^J
  %  \tl_to_str:n{#1}^^J\tl_to_str:n{#2}^^J\tl_to_str:n{#4}
  %}
  %\tl_set:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl {#1}
  %\exp_args:Nnx \use:nn {\stex_module_add_symbol:nnnnnnnN} {
  %  {}{\l__stex_structures_name_str/#3}{\int_eval:n{#2 + 1}}
  %  {1i\tl_if_empty:nF{#1}{\_stex_map_args:N \__stex_structures_shift_argls:nn}}
  %  {defed}{typed}
  %}{#4}\stex_invoke_outer_field:
}

\cs_new:Nn \__stex_structures_shift_argls:nn {
  \int_eval:n{#1+1}#2
}
```

`\stex_get_mathstructure:n`

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_get_mathstructure:n {
  \_stex_get_mathstructure:n{#1}
  \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_get_structure_module_str {
    \msg_error:nnn{stex}{error/unknownstructure}{#1}
  }
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_get_mathstructure:n {
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_get_structure_module_str
  \_stex_get_symbol:n{#1}
  \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str {
    \exp_args:No \tl_if_eq:NNT \l_stex_get_symbol_invoke_cs \stex_invoke_structure: {
      \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_get_structure_module_str \l_stex_get_symbol_type_tl
    }
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_get_mathstructure:n`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`extstructure` (*env.*)

```
\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn {extstructure}{m O{} m}{
  \seq_clear:N \l__stex_structures_imports_seq
  \clist_map_inline:nn{#3}{
    \stex_get_mathstructure:n{##1}
    \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_type_tl {
      \exp_args:Ne \stex_if_module_exists:nT{\tl_to_str:n{####1}}{
        \seq_put_right:Nn \l__stex_structures_imports_seq{####1}
      }
    }
    \stex_execute_in_module:x{
```

```
      \seq_put_right:cn{l_stex_structure_macros_\l_stex_get_structure_module_str _seq}{#1}
    }
  }
  \__stex_structures_begin:nn{#1}{#2}
  \seq_map_inline:Nn\l__stex_structures_imports_seq{
    \stex_if_do_html:T {
      \hbox{\stex_annotate_invisible:nn
        {shtml:import={##1}} {}}
    }
    \stex_module_add_morphism:nonn
      {}{##1}{import}{}
    \stex_execute_in_module:x{
      \stex_activate_module:n{##1}
    }
  }
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}{
  \stex_structural_feature_module_end:
  \__stex_structures_do_externals:
}{}{}{}

\stex_sms_allow_env:n{extstructure}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \extstructure {module~environments}
\stex_every_module:n {
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \extstructure
}

\cs_new:Nn \__stex_structures_extend_structure_i:NnnnnnnnN {
  \exp_not:n{#1{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}{defed}}{\l__stex_structures_extmod_str,#7}\exp_not:n{{#8}#9}
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_extend_structure:nn {
  \stex_debug:nn{ext}{Extending~#1~by~#2}
  \str_set:Nn \l__stex_structures_extmod_str{#2}
  \tl_set:cx{#1}{
    \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
    \__stex_structures_extend_structure_i:NnnnnnnnN \cs:w #1 \cs_end:
  }
}

\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn {extstructure*}{m}{
  \__stex_structures_new_extstruct_name:
  \seq_clear:N \l__stex_structures_imports_seq
  \stex_get_mathstructure:n{#1}

  \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_type_tl {
    \exp_args:Ne \stex_if_module_exists:nT{\tl_to_str:n{##1}}{
      \seq_put_right:Nn \l__stex_structures_imports_seq{##1}
    }
  }

  \stex_execute_in_module:x{
    \seq_map_inline:cn{l_stex_structure_macros_\l_stex_get_structure_module_str _seq}{
      \exp_not:N \tl_if_exist:cT{####1}{
        \__stex_structures_extend_structure:nn{####1}{\l_stex_current_module_str/\l__stex_st
```

```
      }
    }
  }

  \exp_args:No \__stex_structures_begin:nn\l__stex_structures_exstruct_name_str{}

  \seq_map_inline:Nn \l__stex_structures_imports_seq {
    \stex_if_do_html:T {
      \stex_annotate_invisible:nn
        {shtml:import= {##1}} {}
    }
    \stex_module_add_morphism:nonn
      {}{##1}{import}{}
    \stex_execute_in_module:x{
      \stex_activate_module:n{##1}
    }
  }

  \stex_smsmode_do:
}{
  \prop_map_inline:cn{
    c_stex_module_ \l_stex_current_module_str _symbols_prop
  }{
    \__stex_structures_check_def:nnnnnnnn ##2
  }
  \stex_structural_feature_module_end:
  \__stex_structures_do_externals:
}{}{}{}

\stex_sms_allow_env:n{extstructure*}
\exp_after:wN \stex_deactivate_macro:Nn
  \cs:w extstructure*\cs_end: {module~environments}
\stex_every_module:n {
  \exp_after:wN \stex_reactivate_macro:N \cs:w extstructure*\cs_end:
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_check_def:nnnnnnnn {
  \tl_if_empty:nT{#5}{
    \msg_error:nnnn{stex}{error/needsdefiniens}{#2}{extstructure*}
  }
}

\stex_every_module:n{ \str_set:Nn \l__stex_structures_extname_count 0}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_new_extstruct_name: {
  \stex_do_up_to_module:n {
    \str_set:Nx \l__stex_structures_extname_count {\int_eval:n{\l__stex_structures_extname_c
  }
  \str_set:Nx \l__stex_structures_exstruct_name_str {EXTSTRUCT_\l__stex_structures_extname_c
}

```

Invoking structures:

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_invoke_structure: {
```

```
  \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_structures_set_comp_tl {\__stex_structures_set_thiscomp:}
  \__stex_structures_invoke_top:n {}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_invoke_top:n {
  \stex_debug:nn{structure}{
    invoking~structure~{\l_stex_current_type_tl}<\tl_to_str:n{#1}>
  }
  \peek_charcode:NTF [ {
    \__stex_structures_merge:nw{#1}
  }{
    \__stex_structures_invokation_type:n {#1}
    \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_structures_this_tl {}
    \peek_charcode_remove:NTF ! {
      \peek_charcode:NTF [ {
        \__stex_structures_maybe_notation:w
      }{
        \__stex_structures_maybe_notation:w []
      }
    }{
      \__stex_structures_invoke_this:n
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_structures_merge:nw #1 [ #2 ] {
  \exp_args:Ne \stex_str_if_starts_with:nnTF {\tl_to_str:n{#2}}{comp=}{
    \__stex_structures_set_customcomp: #2 \__stex_structures_end:
    \__stex_structures_invoke_top:n{#1}
  }{
    \exp_args:Ne \stex_str_if_starts_with:nnTF {\tl_to_str:n{#2}}{this=}{
      \__stex_structures_set_thisnotation: #2 \__stex_structures_end:
      \__stex_structures_invoke_top:n{#1}
    }{
      \tl_if_empty:nTF{#1}{
        \__stex_structures_invoke_top:n{#2}
      }{
        \tl_if_empty:nTF{#2}{
          \__stex_structures_invoke_top:n{#1}
        }{
          \__stex_structures_invoke_top:n{#1,#2}
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_structures_set_thisnotation: this= #1 \__stex_structures_end:
  \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_return_notation_tl { \comp{#1} }
  \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_structures_set_comp_tl {}
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_structures_set_customcomp: comp= #1 \__stex_structures_end: {
  \tl_set:Nn \l__stex_structures_set_comp_tl {
```

```
    \__stex_structures_set_custom_comp:n{#1}
  }
  \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_return_notation_tl { \comp{} }
}
```

The structure type:

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_invokation_type:n {
  \__stex_structures_do_assign_list:n{#1}
  \clist_if_empty:NTF \l__stex_structures_fields_clist {
    \int_compare:nNnTF {\clist_count:N \l_stex_current_type_tl}
      = 1 {
        \tl_set:Nx \l__stex_structures_current_type_tl {
          \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_current_redo_tl
          \_stex_term_oms_or_omv:nnn{}{}{}
        }
      }{
        \exp_args:No \__stex_structures_make_type:n \l_stex_current_type_tl
    }
  }{
    \int_compare:nNnTF {\clist_count:N \l_stex_current_type_tl}
      = 1 {
        \__stex_structures_make_type:n {}
      }{
        \exp_args:No \__stex_structures_make_type:n \l_stex_current_type_tl
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_do_assign_list:n {
  \clist_clear:N \l__stex_structures_fields_clist
  \tl_if_empty:nF {#1} {
    \keyval_parse:NNn\TODO\__stex_structures_do_assign:nn{#1}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_do_assign:nn {
  \clist_put_right:Nn \l__stex_structures_fields_clist {{#1}{#2}}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_make_type:n {
  \tl_if_empty:nTF{#1}{
    \seq_clear:N \l_tmpa_seq
  }{
    \seq_set_split:Nnn \l_tmpa_seq ,{#1}
    \seq_pop_right:NN \l_tmpa_seq \l_tmpa_tl
    \seq_reverse:N \l_tmpa_seq
  }
  \tl_set:Nx \l__stex_structures_current_type_tl {
    \symuse{Metatheory?module~type~merge}{
      {
        \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_current_redo_tl
        \_stex_term_oms_or_omv:nnn{}{}{}
      }
      \seq_map_function:NN \l_tmpa_seq \__stex_structures_make_mod:n
      \clist_if_empty:NF \l__stex_structures_fields_clist {
```

```
        ,\symuse{Metatheory?anonymous~record}{
          \exp_args:Ne \tl_tail:n{
            \clist_map_function:NN \l__stex_structures_fields_clist \__stex_structures_make_
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

\cs_new:Nn \__stex_structures_make_mod:n {
  ,\symuse{Metatheory?module~type}{
    \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:term=OMMOD,shtml:head={#1}}{}
  }
}

\cs_new:Nn \__stex_structures_make_oml:n {
  \__stex_structures_make_oml:nn #1
}
\cs_new:Nn \__stex_structures_make_oml:nn {
  ,\stex_annotate:nn{
    shtml:term=OML,
    shtml:head={#1}
  }{
    \_stex_annotate_force_break:n{
      \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:definiens={}}{\exp_not:n{#2!}}
    }
  }
}
```

Insert the structure type as a term:

```
\cs_new:Nn \__stex_structures_current_type: {
  %\exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_current_redo_tl
  \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l_stex_current_term_tl {
    \exp_args:No\exp_not:n\l__stex_structures_current_type_tl
  }
  \_stex_term_oms_or_omv:nnn{}{}{}
}
```

The structure type itself:

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_structures_maybe_notation:w [ #1 ] {
  \tl_set_eq:NN \l_stex_current_term_tl \l__stex_structures_current_type_tl
  \cs_if_exist:cTF{l_stex_notation_\l_stex_current_symbol_str _#1_cs}{
    \use:c{l_stex_notation_\l_stex_current_symbol_str _#1_cs}\group_end:
  }{
    \__stex_structures_make_prop:
    \__stex_structures_make_prop_assign:
    \__stex_structures_present_i:w [#1]
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_present: {
  \peek_charcode:NTF [ {
    \__stex_structures_present_i:w
  }{
```

```
    \__stex_structures_present:nn{}{}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_structures_present_i:w [#1] {
  \int_compare:nNnTF{\clist_count:n{#1}} = 1 {
    \__stex_structures_present:nn{}{#1}
  }{
    \peek_charcode:NTF [ {
      \__stex_structures_present_ii:nw{#1}
    }{
      \__stex_structures_present:nn{#1}{}
    }
  }
}

%First: clist, second:notation-id
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_structures_present_ii:nw #1 [#2] {
  \__stex_structures_present:nn{#1}{#2}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_present:nn {
  \clist_clear:N \l__stex_structures_clist
  \tl_if_empty:nTF{#1}{
    \cs_set:Npn \l__stex_structures_cs ##1 ##2 ##3 {
      \tl_if_empty:nF{##2}{
        \__stex_structures_present_entry:nn {##1}{##3}
      }
    }
  }{
    \cs_set:Npn \l__stex_structures_cs ##1 ##2 ##3 {
      \exp_args:Ne \clist_if_in:nnT{\tl_to_str:n{#1}}{##1}{
        \__stex_structures_present_entry:nn {##1}{##3}
      }
    }
  }
  \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__stex_structures_prop {
    \l__stex_structures_cs {##1} ##2
  }
  \_stex_term_oms_or_omv:nnn{}{}{
    \exp_args:Nno \use:n{
      \bool_set_true:N \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool
      \symuse{Metatheory?mathematical~structure}[#2]
    }{\l__stex_structures_clist}
  }\group_end:
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_present_entry:nn {
  \seq_if_in:NnTF \l__stex_structures_assigned_seq {#1}{
    \clist_put_right:Nn \l__stex_structures_clist {#2!}
  }{
    \exp_args:NNe \clist_put_right:Nn \l__stex_structures_clist {
      \_stex_next_symbol:n {
        \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l__stex_structures_set_comp_tl
```

```
        \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l__stex_structures_this_tl {
          \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l__stex_structures_this_tl
        }
        \exp_not:n {
          \tl_set_eq:NN \this \l__stex_structures_this_tl
        }
        \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l_stex_return_notation_tl {
          \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_return_notation_tl
        }
      }
      \exp_not:n{#2!}
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \_thiscomp #1 #2 {
  {\tl_set:cn{this}{{}}#1{#2}\c_math_subscript_token{
    \group_begin:
    \bool_set_true:N \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool
    \l__stex_structures_this_tl
    \group_end:
  }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_set_thiscomp: {
  \exp_args:Ne \tl_if_eq:NNF {\tl_head:N \maincomp} \_thiscomp {
    \edef\maincomp {\_thiscomp{\comp}}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_set_custom_comp:n {
  \exp_args:Ne \tl_if_eq:NNF {\tl_head:N \maincomp} \_customthiscomp {
    \cs_set_protected:Npx \_customthiscomp ##1 {
      \group_begin:
        \bool_set_true:N \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool
        \exp_not:n{
          \cs_set:Npn \l__stex_structures_comp_cs ##1  {
            #1
          }
          \def\maincomp
        }{\comp}
        \exp_not:N\l__stex_structures_comp_cs{\comp{##1}}
      \group_end:
    }
    \def\maincomp {\_customthiscomp}
  }
}
```

`this` (of type `structure`):

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_invoke_this:n {
  \peek_charcode_remove:NTF ! {
    \exp_args:Nne\use:nn{
```

```
      \group_end:\symuse{Metatheory?of~type}[invisible]{#1}
    }{
      {\__stex_structures_current_type:}
    }
  }{
    \__stex_structures_invoke_maybe_field:nn{#1}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_invoke_maybe_field:nn {
  \__stex_structures_make_prop:
  \__stex_structures_set_this:n{#1}
  \tl_if_empty:nTF{#2}{
    \__stex_structures_make_prop_assign:
    \__stex_structures_present:
  }{
    \__stex_structures_invoke_field:n{#2}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_set_this:n {
  \tl_if_empty:nTF{#1}{
    %\tl_put_right:Nn \l_stex_current_redo_tl {
    %  \tl_clear:N \l__stex_structures_this_tl
    %}
  }{
    \tl_set:Nx \l__stex_structures_this_tl {{
      \bool_set_true:N \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool
      \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \this {
        \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \this
      }
      \exp_not:n{#1}
    }}
    \tl_set_eq:NN \this \l__stex_structures_this_tl
    % \l_stex_return_notation_tl
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_get_field_name:n {
  \str_set:Nx \l__stex_structures_field_name_str {
    \exp_args:Nne \use:n {\exp_after:wN \use_i:nn \use:n}
    {\prop_item:Nn \l__stex_structures_prop {#1}}
  }
  \str_if_empty:NT \l__stex_structures_field_name_str {
    \str_set:Nn \l__stex_structures_field_name_str {#1}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_invoke_field:n {
  \prop_if_in:NnTF \l__stex_structures_prop {#1}{
    \__stex_structures_get_field_name:n{#1}
    \tl_clear:N \l__stex_structures_more_nextsymbol_tl
    %\exp_args:NNe \seq_if_in:NnF \l__stex_structures_assigned_seq {\tl_to_str:n{#1}}{
      \tl_set:Nx \l__stex_structures_more_nextsymbol_tl {
```

```
        \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l__stex_structures_this_tl {
          \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l__stex_structures_this_tl
        }
        \exp_not:n {
          \tl_set_eq:NN \this \l__stex_structures_this_tl
        }
        \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l_stex_return_notation_tl {
          \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l_stex_return_notation_tl
        }
        \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l__stex_structures_set_comp_tl
      }
    %}
    \exp_args:NNx \use:nn \group_end: {
      \_stex_next_symbol:n {
        \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l__stex_structures_redo_tl
        \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l_stex_current_term_tl {
          \symuse{Metatheory?record~field}{
            \symuse{Metatheory?of~type}{
              \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l__stex_structures_this_tl
            }{  \__stex_structures_current_type: }
          }{
            \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:term=OML,shtml:head={\l__stex_structures_field_name_str}
          }
        }
        \exp_args:No \exp_not:n \l__stex_structures_more_nextsymbol_tl
      }
      \exp_not:N \use_ii:nn
      \prop_item:Nn \l__stex_structures_prop {#1}
    }
  }{
    \msg_error:nnn{stex}{error/unknownfield}{#1}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_make_prop: {
  \prop_clear:N \l__stex_structures_prop
  \seq_clear:N \l__stex_structures_seq
  \seq_clear:N \l__stex_structures_assigned_seq
  \tl_clear:N \l__stex_structures_redo_tl
  \__stex_structures_prop_do_decls:
  \__stex_structures_prop_do_notations:
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_make_prop_assign: {
  \clist_if_empty:NF \l__stex_structures_fields_clist {
    \clist_map_inline:Nn \l__stex_structures_fields_clist {
      \__stex_structures_make_prop_assign:nn ##1
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_make_prop_assign:nn {
  \prop_if_in:NnTF \l__stex_structures_prop {#1}{
    \exp_args:NNe \seq_put_right:Nn \l__stex_structures_assigned_seq {\tl_to_str:n{#1}}
```

```
    \exp_args:Nne \use:nn {\__stex_structures_make_prop_assign_replace:nnnn {#1}{#2}}
    {\prop_item:Nn \l__stex_structures_prop {#1}}
  }{
    \msg_error:nnn{stex}{error/unknownfieldass}{#1}
  }
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_make_prop_assign_replace:nnnn {
  \prop_put:Nnn \l__stex_structures_prop {#1}{{#3}{#2}}
  \tl_if_empty:nF{#3}{
    \tl_set:cn{#1}{ #2 }
    \tl_put_right:Nn \l__stex_structures_redo_tl {
      \tl_set:cn{#1}{ #2 }
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_prop_do_decls: {
  \exp_args:No \stex_iterate_symbols:nn \l_stex_current_type_tl {
    \tl_if_empty:nTF{##2}{
      \__stex_structures_do_decl_nomacro:nnnnnnnnn{##3}
    }{
      \__stex_structures_do_decl:nnnnnnnnn{##2}
    }
    {##1}{##3}{##4}{##5}{##6}{##7}{##8}{##9}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_do_decl_nomacro:nnnnnnnnn {
  \prop_if_in:NnF \l__stex_structures_prop {#1} {
    \seq_put_left:Nx \l__stex_structures_seq {\tl_to_str:n{#2?#3}}
    \prop_put:Nnn \l__stex_structures_prop {#1}{
      {}{
        \_stex_invoke_symbol:nnnnnnnN
        {#2}
        {#3}
        {#4}{#5}{#6}{#7}{#8}#9
      }
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_do_decl:nnnnnnnnn {
  \prop_if_in:NnF \l__stex_structures_prop {#1} {
    \seq_put_left:Nx \l__stex_structures_seq {\tl_to_str:n{#2?#3}}
    \prop_put:Nnn \l__stex_structures_prop {#1}{
      {#3}{
        \_stex_invoke_symbol:nnnnnnnN
        {#2}
        {#3}
        {#4}{#5}{#6}{#7}{#8}#9
      }
    }
  }
  %\tl_set:cn{#1}{
```

```
  %  \_stex_invoke_symbol:nnnnnnnN
  %  {#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}{#7}{#8}#9
  %}
  %\tl_put_right:Nn \l__stex_structures_redo_tl {
  %  \tl_set:cn{#1}{
  %    \_stex_invoke_symbol:nnnnnnnN
  %    {#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}{#7}{#8}#9
  %  }
  %}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_structures_prop_do_notations: {
  \exp_args:No \stex_iterate_notations:nn\l_stex_current_type_tl{
    \exp_args:NNe \seq_if_in:NnT \l__stex_structures_seq {\tl_to_str:n{##1}}{
      \tl_put_right:Nn \l__stex_structures_redo_tl {
        \cs_if_exist:cF{l_stex_notation_##1 _##2_cs}{
          \tl_set:cn{l_stex_notation_##1 _##2_cs}{##4}
        }
        \cs_if_exist:cF{l_stex_notation_##1 __cs}{
          \tl_set:cn{l_stex_notation_##1 __cs}{##4}
        }
      }
      \cs_if_exist:cF{l_stex_notation_##1 _##2_cs}{
        \tl_set:cn{l_stex_notation_##1 _##2_cs}{##4}
      }
      \cs_if_exist:cF{l_stex_notation_##1 __cs}{
        \tl_set:cn{l_stex_notation_##1 __cs}{##4}
      }
      \tl_if_empty:nF{##5}{
        \tl_put_right:Nn \l__stex_structures_redo_tl {
          \cs_if_exist:cF{l_stex_notation_##1 _op_##2_cs}{
            \tl_set:cn{l_stex_notation_##1 _op_##2_cs}{##5}
          }
          \cs_if_exist:cF{l_stex_notation_##1 _op__cs}{
            \tl_set:cn{l_stex_notation_##1 _op__cs}{##5}
          }
        }
        \cs_if_exist:cF{l_stex_notation_##1 _op_##2_cs}{
          \tl_set:cn{l_stex_notation_##1 _op_##2_cs}{##5}
        }
        \cs_if_exist:cF{l_stex_notation_##1 _op__cs}{
          \tl_set:cn{l_stex_notation_##1 _op__cs}{##5}
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

\usestructure

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \usestructure #1 {
  \stex_get_mathstructure:n{ #1 }
  \seq_clear:N \l__stex_structures_imports_seq
  \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_get_symbol_type_tl {
    \exp_args:Ne \stex_if_module_exists:nT{\tl_to_str:n{##1}}{
```

```
      \seq_put_right:Nn \l__stex_structures_imports_seq{##1}
    }
  }
  \seq_map_inline:Nn \l__stex_structures_imports_seq {
    \stex_if_do_html:T {
      \hbox{\stex_annotate_invisible:nn
        {shtml:usemodule=##1} {}}
    }
    \stex_activate_module:n {##1}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* \usestructure. *This function is documented on page 86.*)

13.10 Statements

```
⟨@@=stex_statements⟩

\stex_keys_define:nnnn{statement}{
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_name_str
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_macroname_str
  \clist_clear:N \l_stex_key_for_clist
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_args_str
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_type_tl
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_def_tl
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_return_tl
  \clist_clear:N \l_stex_key_argtypes_clist
}{
  name    .str_set:N = \l_stex_key_name_str ,
  for     .clist_set:N = \l_stex_key_for_clist ,
  macro   .str_set:N = \l_stex_key_macroname_str ,
  % start   .str_set:N = \l_stex_key_title_str , % TODO remove
  type  .tl_set:N = \l_stex_key_type_tl ,
  judgment .code:n = {},
  from .code:n= {}, % TODO remove
  to .code:n={} % TODO remove
}{id,title,style,symargs}
```

\stex_new_statement:nn

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \_stex_do_for_list: {
  \seq_clear:N \l_stex_fors_seq
  \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_key_for_clist {
    \exp_args:Ne\stex_get_symbol:n{\tl_to_str:n{##1}}
    \seq_put_right:Nx \l_stex_fors_seq
      {\l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str ? \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_statements_setup:nn {
  \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_macroname_str {
    \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_key_name_str {
      \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_key_name_str \l_stex_key_macroname_str
    }
  }
```

```
  \_stex_do_for_list:
  \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_name_str {
    \__stex_statements_force_id:
    \seq_put_right:Nx \l_stex_fors_seq {
      \l_stex_current_module_str ? \l_stex_key_name_str
    }
    \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_macroname_str \l_stex_key_macroname_str
    \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_role_str {#2}
    \stex_symdecl_do:
    \exp_args:Nnx \use:nn {\stex_module_add_symbol:nnnnnnnN}{
      {\l_stex_key_macroname_str}{\l_stex_key_name_str}
      {\int_use:N \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int}
      {\l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl}
      {#1}{}{}\stex_invoke_symbol:
    }
    \stex_if_do_html:T \_stex_symdecl_html:
  }
  \str_clear:N \l__stex_statements_uri_str
  \str_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_key_name_str {
    \stex_debug:nn{statement}{no~name}
    \int_compare:nNnTF {\seq_count:N \l_stex_fors_seq} = 1 {
      \str_set:Nx \l__stex_statements_uri_str {\seq_item:Nn \l_stex_fors_seq 1}
      \stex_debug:nn{statement}{for:~\l__stex_statements_uri_str}
    }{
      \stex_debug:nn{statement}{no~for}
    }
  }{
    \str_set:Nx \l__stex_statements_uri_str {\l_stex_current_module_str ? \l_stex_key_name_s
    \stex_debug:nn{statement}{name:~\l__stex_statements_uri_str}
  }
}

\cs_new:Nn \__stex_statements_html_keyvals:nn {
  shtml:#1={},
  shtml:inline={#2},
  \seq_if_empty:NF \l_stex_fors_seq {,
    shtml:fors={\seq_use:Nn \l_stex_fors_seq ,}
  }
  \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_id_str {,
    shtml:id={\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_current_doc_uri ? \l_stex_key_id_str}
  }
  \clist_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_style_clist {,
    shtml:styles={\l_stex_key_style_clist}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \stex_new_statement:nnn {
  \stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn {#1}{O{}}{
    \stex_keys_set:nn{statement}{##1}
    #3

    \stex_if_smsmode:F {
      \exp_args:Nne \begin{stex_annotate_env}{
        \__stex_statements_html_keyvals:nn{#1}{false}
```

```
      }
      \tl_set_eq:NN \thistitle \l_stex_key_title_tl
      \str_set_eq:NN \thisname \l_stex_key_name_str
      \clist_set_eq:NN \thisfor \l_stex_key_for_str
      \stex_if_html_backend:TF {
        \noindent
        \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:statementtitle={}}{\_stex_annotate_force_break:n\l_stex_key_
      }
      \stex_style_apply:
    }
    \_stex_do_id:
    \stex_smsmode_do:
  }{
    \stex_if_smsmode:F {
      \stex_if_html_backend:F \stex_style_apply:
      \end{stex_annotate_env}
    }
  }{}{}{s}
  \stex_sms_allow_env:n{s#1}

  \tl_if_empty:nF{#2}{
    \exp_after:wN \NewDocumentCommand \cs:w inline#2\cs_end: { O{} m}{
      \group_begin:
        \stex_keys_set:nn{statement}{##1}
        #3
        \_stex_do_id:
        \stex_if_smsmode:F{
          \exp_args:Ne \stex_annotate:nn{\__stex_statements_html_keyvals:nn{#1}{true}}{
            \_stex_annotate_force_break:n{##2}
          }
        }
      \group_end:
      \stex_smsmode_do:
    }
    \exp_after:wN \stex_sms_allow_escape:N\cs:w inline#2\cs_end:
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_statements_setup_def: {
  \stex_if_smsmode:F{
    \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_fors_seq {
      \stex_ref_new_sym_target:n{##1}
    }
  }
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \definiendum
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \defnotation
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \definame
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \Definame
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \varbind
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_statements_force_id: {
  \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_key_id_str {
    \_stex_ref_new_id:n{}
```

```
    \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_key_id_str \l__stex_refs_str
  }
}

\stex_new_statement:nnn{definition}{def}{
  \__stex_statements_force_id:
  \__stex_statements_setup:nn{}{}
  \__stex_statements_setup_def:
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \definiens
}
\stex_new_statement:nnn{assertion}{ass}{
  \__stex_statements_setup:nn{}{assertion}
  \stex_if_smsmode:F{
    \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_fors_seq {
      \stex_ref_new_sym_target:n{##1}
    }
  }
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \varbind
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \conclusion
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \premise
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \definiendum
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \defnotation
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \definame
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \Definame
}
\stex_new_statement:nnn{example}{ex}{\__stex_statements_setup:nn{}{example}}
\stex_new_statement:nnn{paragraph}{}{
  \clist_if_in:NnTF \l_stex_key_style_clist {symdoc}{
    \__stex_statements_force_id:
    \__stex_statements_setup:nn{}{}
    \__stex_statements_setup_def:
  }{
    \__stex_statements_setup:nn{}{}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stex_new_statement:nn`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

definiendum

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_statements_do_defref:nn {
  \stex_if_html_backend:T{\ifvmode\indent\fi}
  \group_begin:
  \stex_get_symbol:n{#1}
  \bool_if:NTF \l_stex_allow_semantic_bool{
    \str_set:Nx\l_stex_current_symbol_str
      {\l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str ? \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str}
    \str_if_in:NnT \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str / {
      \str_set:Nx \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str {
        \exp_after:wN \_stex_split_slash: \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
        /\_stex_args_end:
      }
    }
    \exp_args:No \stex_ref_new_sym_target:n \l_stex_current_symbol_str
    \def\comp{\_defcomp}
```

```
    \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:definiendum=\l_stex_current_symbol_str}{\comp{#2}}
  }{
    \msg_error:nnxx{stex}{error/notallowed}{#1}{\l_stex_current_symbol_str}
  }
  \group_end:
}

\NewDocumentCommand \defnotation{ m } {
  \_stex_next_symbol:n { \def\comp{\_defcomp}}#1
}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \defnotation {definition~environments}

\NewDocumentCommand \definiendum { O{} m m} {
  \stex_keys_set:nn{symname}{ #1 }
  \__stex_statements_do_defref:nn{#2}{#3}
}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \definiendum {definition~environments}

\NewDocumentCommand \definame { O{} m } {
  \stex_keys_set:nn{symname}{#1}
  \__stex_statements_do_defref:nn{#2}{
    \l_stex_key_pre_tl\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str\l_stex_key_post_tl
  }
}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \definame {definition~environments}

\NewDocumentCommand \Definame { O{} m } {
  \stex_keys_set:nn{symname}{#1}
  \__stex_statements_do_defref:nn{#2}{
    \l_stex_key_pre_tl\exp_after:wN\_stex_capitalize:n\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str\l_stex_key
  }
}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \Definame {definition~environments}


\NewDocumentCommand \definiens { O{} m }{
  \group_begin:
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
  \tl_if_empty:nF {#1} {
    \stex_get_symbol:n { #1 }
    \str_set:Nx \l__stex_statements_uri_str
      {\l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str ? \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str}
  }
  \str_if_empty:NT \l__stex_statements_uri_str {
    \msg_error:nn{stex}{error/definiensfor}
  }
  \stex_debug:nn{definiens}{Checking~\l__stex_statements_uri_str}

  \exp_args:No \_stex_add_definiens:nn \l__stex_statements_uri_str{#2}

  \group_end:
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \definiens {definition~environments}
```

```
\stex_sms_allow_escape:N \definiens

\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_add_definiens:nn {
  \exp_args:Nno \stex_str_if_starts_with:nnT{#1} \l_stex_current_module_str {
    \prop_map_inline:cn{c_stex_module_\l_stex_current_module_str _symbols_prop}{
      \stex_debug:nn{definiens}{#1 == \l_stex_current_module_str?##1}
      \str_if_eq:noT {#1} {\l_stex_current_module_str?##1}{
        \prop_map_break:n{\_stex_add_definiens_inner:nnnnnnnn ##2}
      }
    }
  }
  \stex_if_smsmode:F{
    \stex_annotate:nn{ shtml:definiens={#1}}{
      #2 %\_stex_annotate_force_break:n{ #2 }
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \_stex_add_definiens_inner:nnnnnnnn {
  \stex_debug:nn{definiens}{Adding~definiens~to~\l_stex_current_module_str?#2}
  \prop_gput:cnn{c_stex_module_\l_stex_current_module_str _symbols_prop}
    {#2}{{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{defed}{#6}{#7}{#8}}
}

\NewDocumentCommand \varbind {m} {
  \clist_map_inline:nn {#1} {
    \stex_get_var:n {##1}
    \stex_if_do_html:T {
      \stex_annotate_invisible:nn {shtml:bind=\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str}{}
    }
  }
}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \varbind {definition~or~assertion~environments}

\NewDocumentCommand \conclusion { O{} m} {
  \group_begin:
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str
  \tl_if_empty:nF {#1} {
    \stex_get_symbol:n { #1 }
    \str_set:Nx \l__stex_statements_uri_str
      {\l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str ? \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str}
  }
  \str_if_empty:NT \l__stex_statements_uri_str {
    \msg_error:nn{stex}{error/conclusionfor}
  }
  \stex_annotate:nn{ shtml:conclusion=\l__stex_statements_uri_str}{
    #2 %\_stex_annotate_force_break:n{ #2 }
  }
  \group_end:
}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \conclusion {assertion~environments}

\NewDocumentCommand \premise {O{} m} {
  \tl_if_empty:nF {#1} {
```

```
    \stex_debug:nn{Here:}{Variable~#1}
    \exp_args:NNx\exp_args:Nnx\vardef{v#1}{#1}
  }
  \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:premise={#1}}{#2}
}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \premise {assertion~environments}
```

(*End definition for* `definiendum`*. This function is documented on page 90.*)

13.11 Proofs

We first define some keys for the `sproof` environment.

```
⟨@@=stex_proof⟩
\stex_keys_define:nnnn{ spf }{
\tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_for_clist
\tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_from_tl
\tl_set_eq:NN \l_stex_key_proofend_tl \__stex_proof_proof_box_tl
\tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_continues_tl
\tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_term_tl
\tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_functions_tl
\tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_method_tl
  \bool_set_false:N \l_stex_key_hide_bool
}{
  for         .clist_set:N  = \l_stex_key_for_clist ,
  from        .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_from_tl ,
  proofend    .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_proofend_tl,
  continues   .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_continues_tl,
  functions   .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_functions_tl,
  term        .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_term_tl,
  method      .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_method_tl,
  hide        .bool_set:N   = \l_stex_key_hide_bool
}{id,style,title}

\bool_set_true:N \l__stex_proof_inc_counter_bool
```

For proofs, we will have to have deeply nested structures of enumerated list-like environments. However, LaTeX only allows `enumerate` environments up to nesting depth 4 and general list environments up to listing depth 6. This is not enough for us. Therefore we have decided to go along the route proposed by Leslie Lamport to use a single top-level list with dotted sequences of numbers to identify the position in the proof tree. Unfortunately, we could not use his `pf.sty` package directly, since it does not do automatic numbering, and we have to add keyword arguments all over the place, to accomodate semantic information.

```
\intarray_new:Nn\l__stex_proof_counter_intarray{50}
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_proof_insert_number: {
  \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int {1}
  \bool_while_do:nn {
    \int_compare_p:nNn {
      \intarray_item:Nn \l__stex_proof_counter_intarray \l_tmpa_int
    } > 0
  }{
    \intarray_item:Nn \l__stex_proof_counter_intarray \l_tmpa_int .
    \int_incr:N \l_tmpa_int
```

```
  }
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_proof_number_as_string:N {
  \str_clear:N #1
  \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int {1}
  \bool_while_do:nn {
    \int_compare_p:nNn {
      \intarray_item:Nn \l__stex_proof_counter_intarray \l_tmpa_int
    } > 0
  }{
    \str_put_right:Nx #1 {\intarray_item:Nn \l__stex_proof_counter_intarray \l_tmpa_int .}
    \int_incr:N \l_tmpa_int
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_proof_inc_counter: {
  \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int {1}
  \bool_while_do:nn {
    \int_compare_p:nNn {
      \intarray_item:Nn \l__stex_proof_counter_intarray \l_tmpa_int
    } > 0
  }{
    \int_incr:N \l_tmpa_int
  }
  \int_compare:nNnF \l_tmpa_int = 1 {
    \int_decr:N \l_tmpa_int
  }
  \intarray_gset:Nnn \l__stex_proof_counter_intarray \l_tmpa_int {
    \intarray_item:Nn \l__stex_proof_counter_intarray \l_tmpa_int + 1
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_proof_add_counter: {
  \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int {1}
  \bool_while_do:nn {
    \int_compare_p:nNn {
      \intarray_item:Nn \l__stex_proof_counter_intarray \l_tmpa_int
    } > 0
  }{
    \int_incr:N \l_tmpa_int
  }
  \intarray_gset:Nnn \l__stex_proof_counter_intarray \l_tmpa_int { 1 }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__stex_proof_remove_counter: {
  \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int {1}
  \bool_while_do:nn {
    \int_compare_p:nNn {
      \intarray_item:Nn \l__stex_proof_counter_intarray \l_tmpa_int
    } > 0
  }{
    \int_incr:N \l_tmpa_int
  }
  \int_decr:N \l_tmpa_int
```

```
  \intarray_gset:Nnn \l__stex_proof_counter_intarray \l_tmpa_int { 0 }
}
```

spfsketch

```
\newenvironment{spfsketchenv}{}{}
\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn{spfsketch}{O{} m}{\par
  \begin{spfsketchenv}
  \stex_keys_set:nn{spf}{#1}
  \_stex_do_for_list:
  \_stex_do_id:
  \exp_args:Ne \stex_annotate:nn{
    shtml:proofsketch={
      \seq_if_empty:NF \l_stex_fors_seq {
        \seq_use:Nn \l_stex_fors_seq ,
      }
    }
  }{
    \stex_style_apply:
    #2
  }
  \end{spfsketchenv}
}{
  \noindent\emph{\spfsketchenvautorefname :}~
}
```

(*End definition for* `spfsketch`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\sproofend This macro places a little box at the end of the line if there is space, or at the end of the next line if there isn't

```
\tl_set:Nn \__stex_proof_proof_box_tl {
  \ltx@ifpackageloaded{amssymb}{$\square$}{
    \hbox{\vrule\vbox{\hrule width 6 pt\vskip 6pt\hrule}\vrule}
  }
}

\tl_set:Nn \sproofend {
  \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_proofend_tl {
    \hfil\null\nobreak\hfill\l_stex_key_proofend_tl\par\smallskip
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\sproofend`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\stexcommentfont

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \stexcommentfont {
  \small\itshape
}
```

(*End definition for* `\stexcommentfont`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

sproof (*env.*)

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_proof_start_list:n {
  \begin{list}{}{
    \setlength\topsep{0pt}
```

```
    \setlength\parsep{0pt}
    \setlength\rightmargin{0pt}
  }\item[#1]
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_proof_end_list: {
  \end{list}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_proof_html: {
  \stex_annotate_invisible:n{\hbox{
    \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_term_tl {
      $\stex_annotate:nn{shtml:proofterm={}}{\l_stex_key_term_tl}$
    }
    \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_method_tl {
      \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:proofmethod={}}{\l_stex_key_method_tl}
    }
  }}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_proof_html_env:n {
  \exp_args:Nne \begin{stex_annotate_env}{
    shtml:#1={
      \seq_if_empty:NF \l_stex_fors_seq {
        \seq_use:Nn \l_stex_fors_seq ,
      }
    }
    \bool_if:NT \l_stex_key_hide_bool {,
      shtml:proofhide=true
    }
  }
  \__stex_proof_html:
}

\bool_set_false:N \l__stex_proof_in_spfblock_bool
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_proof_begin_proof:nn {\par
  \intarray_gzero:N \l__stex_proof_counter_intarray
  \intarray_gset:Nnn \l__stex_proof_counter_intarray 1 1
  \stex_keys_set:nn{spfsteps}{#1}
  \_stex_do_for_list:
  \stex_if_do_html:T {
    \__stex_proof_html_env:n{proof}
  }
  \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_fors_seq {
    \stex_debug:nn{definiens}{Adding~definiens~to~##1}
    \_stex_add_definiens:nn {##1}{\STEXinvisible{proven}}
  }
  \stex_style_apply:
  \_stex_do_id:
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \subproof
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \spfstep
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \conclude
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \assumption
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \eqstep
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \yield
```

```
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \spfblock
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \spfjust
  \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:prooftitle={}}{#2}
  \stex_if_do_html:T{
    \begin{stex_annotate_env}{shtml:proofbody={}}
  }
}
\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn{proof}{O{} m}{
  \__stex_proof_begin_proof:nn{#1}{#2}
  \bool_set_true:N\l__stex_proof_in_spfblock_bool\__stex_proof_start_list:n{}
  \group_begin:\stexcommentfont
}{
  \stex_style_apply:
  \stex_if_do_html:T{\end{stex_annotate_env}\end{stex_annotate_env}}
}{
  \emph{\sproofautorefname :}~
}{
  \sproofend
}{s}
\AddToHook{env/sproof/end}{
  \bool_if:NT\l__stex_proof_in_spfblock_bool {
    \group_end:\__stex_proof_end_list:
  }
}

\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn{proof*}{O{}}{
  \__stex_proof_begin_proof:nn{#1}{}
  \bool_set_false:N\l__stex_proof_in_spfblock_bool
}{
  \stex_style_apply:
  \stex_if_do_html:T{\end{stex_annotate_env}\end{stex_annotate_env}}
}{
  \emph{Proof:}~
}{
  \sproofend
}{s}
```

subproof (*env.*)

```
\str_set_eq:NN \subproofautorefname \spfstepautorefname
\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn{subproof}{s O{} m}{\par
  \stex_keys_set:nn{spf}{#2}
  \_stex_do_for_list:
  \stex_if_do_html:T {
    \__stex_proof_html_env:n{subproof}
  }
  \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_stex_fors_seq {
    \stex_debug:nn{definiens}{Adding~definiens~to~##1}
    \_stex_add_definiens:nn {##1}{\STEXinvisible{proven}}
  }

  \IfBooleanTF #1 {
    \stex_style_apply:
    \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_id_str {
      \__stex_proof_number_as_string:N \@currentlabel
```

```
      \str_set:Nx \@currentHref{subproof.\@currentlabel}
      \_stex_do_id:
    }
    \bool_set_false:N \l__stex_proof_in_spfblock_bool
    \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:prooftitle={}}{#3}
  }{
    \bool_if:NTF \l__stex_proof_in_spfblock_bool {
      \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_id_str {
        \__stex_proof_number_as_string:N \@currentlabel
        \str_set:Nx \@currentHref{subproof.\@currentlabel}
        \_stex_do_id:
      }
      \__stex_proof_start_list:n\__stex_proof_insert_number:
        \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:prooftitle={}}{#3}
        \__stex_proof_add_counter:
        \stex_style_apply:
    }{
      \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:prooftitle={}}{#3}
      \stex_style_apply:
      \_stex_do_id:
    }
  }
  \stex_if_do_html:T{
    \begin{stex_annotate_env}{shtml:proofbody={}}
  }
  \bool_if:NT \l__stex_proof_in_spfblock_bool {\group_begin:\stexcommentfont}
}{
  \stex_style_apply:
  \bool_if:NT \l__stex_proof_in_spfblock_bool \__stex_proof_inc_counter:
  \stex_if_do_html:T{\end{stex_annotate_env}}
  \bool_if:NT\l__stex_proof_in_spfblock_bool \__stex_proof_end_list:
  \stex_if_do_html:T{\end{stex_annotate_env}}
  \aftergroup \__stex_proof_inblock_restore:
}{}{}{}
\AddToHook{env/subproof/before}{
  \bool_if:NT \l__stex_proof_in_spfblock_bool \group_end:
}
\AddToHook{env/subproof/end}{
  \bool_if:NT\l__stex_proof_in_spfblock_bool {
    \group_end:\__stex_proof_remove_counter:
    %\__stex_proof_end_list:
  }
}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \subproof {sproof~environments}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_proof_inblock_restore: {
  \bool_if:NT\l__stex_proof_in_spfblock_bool {
    \group_begin:\stexcommentfont
  }
}
```

\spfstep
\conclude
\assumption
\have
\eqstep

```
\stex_keys_define:nnnn { spfsteps } {
```

```
\clist_clear:N \l_stex_key_for_clist
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_name_str
\tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_method_tl
\tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_term_tl
}{
  for         .clist_set:N  = \l_stex_key_for_clist ,
  method      .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_method_tl,
  term        .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_term_tl,
  name        .str_set_x:N  = \l_stex_key_name_str
  % todo: style=inline
}{id,style,title}

\newenvironment{spfstepenv}{
  \str_set_eq:NN \spfstepenvautorefname \spfstepautorefname
}{}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_proof_step_html:nn {
  \stex_if_do_html:TF{
    \exp_args:Ne \stex_annotate:nn{
      shtml:spf#1={
        \seq_if_empty:NF \l_stex_fors_seq {
          \seq_use:Nn \l_stex_fors_seq ,
        }
      }
      \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_name_str {,
        shtml:stepname={\l_stex_key_name_str}
      }
    }{
      \__stex_proof_html:
      #2
    }
  }{ #2 }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__stex_proof_make_step_macro:Nnnnn {
  \NewDocumentCommand #1 {s O{} +m} {
    \bool_if:NT \l__stex_proof_in_spfblock_bool \group_end:
    \stex_keys_set:nn{spfsteps}{##2}
    \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_name_str {
      \stex_debug:nn{Here:}{Variable~\l_stex_key_name_str}
      \exp_args:NNx\exp_args:Nnx\vardef{v\l_stex_key_name_str}{\l_stex_key_name_str}
    }

    \begin{spfstepenv}
      \str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_id_str {
        \__stex_proof_number_as_string:N \@currentlabel
        \str_set:Nx \@currentHref{spfstep.\@currentlabel}
        \_stex_do_id:
      }

    \bool_if:NTF \l__stex_proof_in_spfblock_bool {
      \IfBooleanTF ##1 {
        \__stex_proof_step_html:nn{#2}{##3}
      }{
```

```
        \__stex_proof_step_html:nn{#2}{\__stex_proof_start_list:n{#3} ##3 \__stex_proof_end_
        #5
      }
      \end{spfstepenv}
      \group_begin:\stexcommentfont
    }{
      \__stex_proof_step_html:nn{#2}{##3}
      \end{spfstepenv}
    }
  }
  \stex_deactivate_macro:Nn #1 {sproof~environments}
}

\__stex_proof_make_step_macro:Nnnnn \assumption {assumption} \__stex_proof_insert_number: {}
\__stex_proof_make_step_macro:Nnnnn \conclude {conclusion} {$\Rightarrow$} {} {}
\__stex_proof_make_step_macro:Nnnnn \spfstep {step} \__stex_proof_insert_number: {} \__stex_

\NewDocumentCommand \eqstep {s m}{
  \bool_if:NTF \l__stex_proof_in_spfblock_bool {
    \group_end:
    \IfBooleanTF #1 {
      \__stex_proof_step_html:nn{eqstep}{$= #2$}
    }{
      \__stex_proof_step_html:nn{eqstep}{\__stex_proof_start_list:n{$=$} $#2$ \__stex_proof_
    }
    \group_begin:\stexcommentfont
  }{
    \__stex_proof_step_html:nn{eqstep}{$= #2$}
  }
}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \eqstep {sproof~environments}

\NewDocumentCommand \yield {+m}{
  \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:proofterm={}}{ #1 }
}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \yield {sproof~environments}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{spfblock}{}{
  \bool_set_false:N \l__stex_proof_in_spfblock_bool
}{
  \aftergroup\__stex_proof_inblock_restore:
}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \spfblock {sproof~environments}
\AddToHook{env/spfblock/before}{
  \bool_if:NT \l__stex_proof_in_spfblock_bool \group_end:
}


\newcommand\spfjust[1]{
  \stex_annotate:nn{spfjust={}}{ #1 }
}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \spfjust {sproof~environments}
```

(*End definition for* `\spfstep` *and others. These functions are documented on page* **??**.)

13.12 Metatheory

```
⟨@@=stex_meta⟩
\group_begin:
  \cs_set:Npn \__stex_modules_persist_module: {}
  \cs_set:Npn \stex_check_term:n #1 {}
  \cs_set:Npn \_stex_sref_do_aux:n #1 { #1 }
  \bool_set_false:N \_stex_html_do_output_bool
  \bool_set_false:N \c_stex_check_terms_bool
  \stex_uri_resolve:Nn \l_stex_current_ns_uri {http://mathhub.info/sTeX/meta}
  \stex_module_setup:n{Metatheory}

  \symdef{of~type}[args=ii,invisible]{#1}
  \notation{of~type}[colon]{#1 \mathbin{\comp{:}} #2}

  \symdef{apply}[args=ia,prec=0;\infprec x\infprec]{#1\mathopen{\comp(} #2 \mathclose{\comp)
  \notation{apply}[lambda]{#1\; \argsep{#2}{\;}}
  \notation{apply}[infixop]{\argsep{#2}{\mathbin{#1}}}
  \notation{apply}[infixrel]{\argsep{#2}{\mathrel{#1}}}

  % structures
  \symdef{module~type}[args=i,op=\mathtt{MOD}]
  {\mathopen{\comp{\mathtt{MOD}(}}#1\mathclose{\comp{)}}}
  \symdef{module~type~merge}[args=a,op=\oplus]
    {\argsep{#1}{\mathbin{\comp{\oplus}}}}
  \symdef{anonymous~record}[args=a]
    {\mathopen{\comp{[[}}#1\mathclose{\comp{]]}}}
  \symdef{record~field}[args=2]{#1\comp{.}#2}
  \symdecl*{record~type}

  \symdecl{mathstruct}[name=mathematical~structure,args=a] % TODO
  \notation{mathstruct}[angle,prec=nobrackets]
    {\mathopen{\comp\langle} #1 \mathclose{\comp\rangle}}
  \notation{mathstruct}[parens,prec=nobrackets]
    {\mathopen{\comp(} #1 \mathclose{\comp)}}

  % sequences
  \symdef{ellipses}[ldots]{\ldots}
  \symdef{sequence~expression}[comma,args=a]{#1}
  \symdef{sequence~type}[args=1]{#1^{\comp\ast}}
  \symdef{sequence~map}[args=ia]{
    \comp{\mathrm{map}}\mathopen{\comp{(}}#1\mathpunct{\comp{,}}
    #2\mathclose{\comp{)}}
  }
\iffalse
  % binder (\forall, \Pi, \lambda etc.)
  \symdef{pibind}[name=dependent function type,prec=nobrackets,
    op=(\cdot)\;\to\;\cdot,args=Bi,assoc=pre]
    {\argmap{#1}{
      \mathopen{\comp(} ##1 \mathclose{\comp{)}}
      }{\mathbin{\comp{\to}}} \mathbin{\comp{\to}} #2}
  \notation{pibind}[forall]{\comp\forall #1\mathpunct{\comp.} #2}
  \notation{pibind}[Pi]{\mathop{\comp\prod}\c_math_subscript_token{#1}#2}
```

```
  \symdef{mapbind}[name=lambda,mapsto,prec=nobrackets,op=\mapsto,args=Bi,assoc=pre]
    { #1 \mathrel{\comp\mapsto} #2}
  \notation{mapbind}[lambda,prec=nobrackets,op=\lambda]
    {\comp\lambda #1 \mathpunct{\comp.} #2}
\fi
  \symdecl{bind}[args=Bi,assoc=pre]
  \notation{bind}[depfun,prec=nobrackets,op=(\cdot)\;\to\;\cdot]
    {\mathopen{\comp(} #1 \mathclose{\comp{)}\mathbin{\comp{\to}}} #2}
  \notation{bind}[forall]{\comp\forall #1.\;#2}
  \notation{bind}[Pi]{\mathop{\comp\prod}\c_math_subscript_token{#1}#2}

  \symdef{implicit~bind}[args=Bi,assoc=pre]{\mathopen{\comp\{} #1 \mathclose{\comp{\}}\c_math

  \symdecl*{integer~literal}
  \notation{integer~literal}{\mathbb Z}

  \symdecl*{ordinal}
  \notation{ordinal}{\mathtt{Ord}}

  % propositions
  \symdef{prop}[name=proposition]{\mathtt{Prop}}
  \symdef{judgment~holds}[args=i,role=judgment]{\comp\vdash\;#1}

  % any object
  \symdef{object}{\mathtt{Obj}}

  % TODO DELETE
  \symdef{aseqdots}[args=a,prec=nobrackets]
    {#1\comp{,\ldots}}%{##1\comp,##2}
  \symdef{aseqfromto}[args=ai,prec=nobrackets]
    {#1\comp{,\ldots,}#2}%{##1\comp,##2}
  \symdef{aseqfromtovia}[args=aii,prec=nobrackets]
    {#1\comp{,\ldots,}#2\comp{,\ldots,}#3}%{##1\comp,##2}


  \stex_close_module:
  \stex_uri_add_module:NNn \l_stex_metatheory_uri \l_stex_current_ns_uri {Metatheory}
  \global \let \l_stex_metatheory_uri \l_stex_metatheory_uri
  \global \let \c_stex_default_metatheory \l_stex_metatheory_uri
\group_end:
```

13.13 MMT Interfaces

```
⟨@@=todo⟩
\cs_new_protected:Npn \MSC #1 {}
```

\MMTinclude

```
\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn{MMTinclude}{m}{
  \stex_annotate_invisible:nn{shtml:import={#1}}{}
}{}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \MMTinclude {module~environments}
\stex_every_module:n {\stex_reactivate_macro:N \MMTinclude}
```

(*End definition for* \MMTinclude. *This function is documented on page* ??.)

\MMTrule

```
\NewDocumentCommand \MMTrule {m m}{
  \tl_if_empty:nTF{#2}{\seq_clear:N \l_tmpa_seq}{
    \seq_set_split:Nnn \l_tmpa_seq , {#2}
  }
  \int_zero:N \l_tmpa_int
  \stex_annotate_invisible:n{
    $
    \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:rule={scala://#1}}{
      \_stex_annotate_force_break:n{
        \seq_if_empty:NF \l_tmpa_seq {
          \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_tmpa_seq {
            \int_incr:N \l_tmpa_int
            \stex_annotate:nn{
              shtml:argmode=i,
              shtml:arg={\int_use:N \l_tmpa_int}
            }{ ##1 }
          }
        }
      }
    }$
  }
}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \MMTrule {module~environments}
\stex_every_module:n{\stex_reactivate_macro:N \MMTrule}
```

(*End definition for* \MMTrule*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

mmtinterface (*env.*)

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment { mmtinterface } {  O{} m m } {
  \_stex_module_setup_top_nosig:n { #3 }
  \str_set_eq:NN \l__todo_mmt_module_str \l_stex_current_module_str
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_current_module_str
  \stex_keys_set:nn { smodule }{ #1 }
  \stex_module_setup:n{ #2 }
  \str_set_eq:NN \l__todo_stex_module_str \l_stex_current_module_str
  \stex_debug:nn{mmt}{Interface~\l__todo_stex_module_str^^Jfor~\l__todo_mmt_module_str}

  \stex_if_do_html:T {
    \exp_args:Nne \begin{stex_annotate_env} {
      shtml:theory={\l_stex_current_module_str},
      shtml:language={ \l_stex_current_language_str},
      shtml:signature={}
      \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_metatheory_uri {,
        shtml:metatheory={\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_metatheory_uri}
      }
    }
    \stex_annotate_invisible:n{}
    \stex_annotate_invisible:nn
      {shtml:import=\l__todo_mmt_module_str} {}
  }
  \stex_module_add_code:x{
    \stex_activate_module:n{ \l__todo_mmt_module_str }
  }
```

```
  \stex_module_add_morphism:nonn
    {}{\l__todo_mmt_module_str}{import}{}
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \mmtdef
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}{
    \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_current_module_str \l__todo_mmt_module_str
    \stex_close_module:
    \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_current_module_str \l__todo_stex_module_str
    \stex_close_module:
    \stex_if_do_html:T { \end{stex_annotate_env} }
}
\stex_sms_allow_env:n{mmtinterface}
```

\mmtdef

```
\NewDocumentCommand \mmtdef {m O{} m} {
  \stex_keys_set:nn{symdef}{#2}
  \str_set:Nx \l_stex_macroname_str { #1 }
  \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_key_name_str {
    \str_set:Nx \l_stex_key_name_str { #1 }
  }
  \stex_symdecl_do:

  \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_current_module_str \l__todo_mmt_module_str
  \cs_set_eq:NN \l__todo_old_metagroup_cd \stex_metagroup_do_in:nn
  \cs_set_protected:Npn \stex_metagroup_do_in:nn ##1 ##2 {##2}
  \exp_args:Nnx \use:nn {\stex_module_add_symbol:nnnnnnnN}{
    {\l_stex_macroname_str}
    {\l_stex_key_name_str}
    {\int_use:N \l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int}
    {\l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl}
    {}
    {}
    {}
    \stex_invoke_symbol:
  }
  \cs_set_eq:NN \stex_metagroup_do_in:nn \l__todo_old_metagroup_cd
  \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_current_module_str \l__todo_stex_module_str

  \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str \l__todo_mmt_module_str
  \str_set_eq:NN \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str \l_stex_key_name_str
  \stex_notation_parse:n{#3}
  \_stex_notation_check:
  \_stex_notation_add:
  \stex_if_do_html:T{
    \_stex_notation_do_html:n{\l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str ? \l_stex_get_symbol_name_str}
  }
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \mmtdef {mmtinterface~environments}
\stex_sms_allow_escape:N \mmtdef
```

(*End definition for* `\mmtdef`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

```
\seq_if_empty:NT \g_stex_current_file {
  \seq_gset_eq:NN \g_stex_current_file \c_stex_main_file
```

```
}
\_stex_persist_read_now:
\_stex_every_file:
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__todo_newlabel:n {
  \exp_args:Ne\__todo_old_newlabel:{\tl_to_str:n{#1}}
}
\AtBeginDocument{
  \iow_now:Nn \@auxout {
    \ExplSyntaxOn
    \let\__todo_old_newlabel:\newlabel
    \let\newlabel\__todo_newlabel:n
    \ExplSyntaxOff
  }
}
⟨/package⟩
```

Chapter 14

Additional Packages

14.1 Implementation: The notesslides Package

14.1.1 Class and Package Options

We define some Package Options and switches for the `notesslides` class and activate them by passing them on to `beamer.cls` and `omdoc.cls` and the `notesslides` package. We pass the `nontheorem` option to the `statements` package when we are not in notes mode, since the `beamer` package has its own (overlay-aware) theorem environments.

```
⟨*cls⟩
⟨@@=notesslides⟩
\ProvidesExplClass{notesslides}{2023/03/19}{3.3.0}{notesslides Class}
\RequirePackage{l3keys2e}

\str_const:Nn \c__notesslides_class_str {article}

\keys_define:nn{notesslides / cls}{
  class   .str_set_x:N = \c__notesslides_class_str,
  notes   .bool_set:N  = \c_notesslides_notes_bool ,
  slides  .code:n      = { \bool_set_false:N \c_notesslides_notes_bool },
  %docopt  .str_set_x:N = \c__notesslides_docopt_str,
  unknown .code:n      = {
    \PassOptionsToClass{\CurrentOption}{beamer}
    \PassOptionsToClass{\CurrentOption}{\c__notesslides_class_str}
    \PassOptionsToPackage{\CurrentOption}{notesslides}
    \PassOptionsToPackage{\CurrentOption}{stex}
  }
}
\ProcessKeysOptions{ notesslides / cls }

\RequirePackage{stex}
\stex_if_html_backend:T {
  \bool_set_true:N\c_notesslides_notes_bool
}

\bool_if:NTF \c_notesslides_notes_bool {
  \PassOptionsToPackage{notes=true}{notesslides}
  \message{notesslides.cls:~Formatting~document~in~notes~mode}
```

```
}{
  \PassOptionsToPackage{notes=false}{notesslides}
  \message{notesslides.cls:~Formatting~document~in~slides~mode}
}

\bool_if:NTF \c_notesslides_notes_bool {
  \LoadClass{\c__notesslides_class_str}
}{
  \LoadClass[10pt,notheorems,xcolor={dvipsnames,svgnames}]{beamer}
  %\newcounter{Item}
  %\newcounter{paragraph}
  %\newcounter{subparagraph}
  %\newcounter{Hfootnote}
}
\RequirePackage{notesslides}
⟨/cls⟩
```

now we do the same for the `notesslides` package.

```
⟨*package⟩
\ProvidesExplPackage{notesslides}{2023/03/19}{3.3.0}{notesslides Package}
\RequirePackage{l3keys2e}

\keys_define:nn{notesslides / pkg}{
  notes           .bool_set:N   = \c_notesslides_notes_bool ,
  slides          .code:n       = { \bool_set_false:N \c_notesslides_notes_bool },
  sectocframes    .bool_set:N   = \c_notesslides_sectocframes_bool ,
  topsect         .str_set_x:N  = \c_notesslides_topsect_str,
  unknown         .code:n       = {
    \PassOptionsToPackage{\CurrentOption}{stex}
    \PassOptionsToPackage{\CurrentOption}{tikzinput}
  }
}
\ProcessKeysOptions{ notesslides / pkg }

\RequirePackage{stex}
\stex_if_html_backend:T {
  \bool_set_true:N\c_notesslides_notes_bool
}

\cs_set:Npn \sectiontitleemph #1 {
  \textbf{\Large #1}
}

\newif\ifnotes
\bool_if:NTF \c_notesslides_notes_bool {
  \notestrue
  \PassOptionsToPackage{usenames,dvipsnames,svgnames}{xcolor}
  \RequirePackage[noamsthm,hyperref]{beamerarticle}
  \RequirePackage{mdframed}
  \str_if_empty:NTF \c_notesslides_topsect_str{
    %\setsectionlevel{section}
  } {
    \exp_args:No \setsectionlevel \c_notesslides_topsect_str
  }
```

```
}{
  \notesfalse

  \cs_new_protected:Nn \__notesslides_do_sectocframes: {
    \cs_set_protected:Nn \__notesslides_do_label:n {
      \str_case:nnF{##1}{
        {part}    {
          \tl_set:Nx\l__notesslides_num{\thepart}
          \tl_set:cx{@ @ label}{
            \cs_if_exist:NTF\parttitlename{\exp_not:N\parttitlename}{\exp_not:N\partname}{}~
        }
        {chapter} {
          \tl_set:Nx\l__notesslides_num{\thechapter}
          \tl_set:cx{@ @ label}{
            \cs_if_exist:NTF\chaptertitlename{\exp_not:N\chaptertitlename}{\exp_not:N\chapte
        }
        {section} {
          \tl_set:Nx\l__notesslides_num{\cs_if_exist:NT\thechapter{\thechapter.}\thesection}
          \tl_set:cx{@ @ label}{\l__notesslides_num\quad}
        }
        {subsection} {
          \tl_set:Nx\l__notesslides_num{\cs_if_exist:NT\thechapter{\thechapter.}\thesection.
          \tl_set:cx{@ @ label}{\l__notesslides_num\quad}
        }
        {subsubsection} {
          \tl_set:Nx\l__notesslides_num{\cs_if_exist:NT\thechapter{\thechapter.}\thesection.
          \tl_set:cx{@ @ label}{\l__notesslides_num\quad}
        }
        {paragraph} {
          \tl_set:Nx\l__notesslides_num{\cs_if_exist:NT\thechapter{\thechapter.}\thesection.
          \tl_set:cx{@ @ label}{\l__notesslides_num\quad}
        }
      }{
        \tl_set:Nx\l__notesslides_num{\cs_if_exist:NT\thechapter{\thechapter.}\thesection.\t
        \tl_set:cx{@ @ label}{\l__notesslides_num\quad}
      }
    }
    \cs_set_protected:Nn \_sfragment_do_level:nn {
      \tl_if_exist:cT{c@##1}{\stepcounter{##1}}
      \addcontentsline{toc}{##1}{\protect\numberline{\use:c{the##1}}##2}
      \__notesslides_do_label:n{##1}
      \pdfbookmark[\int_use:N \l_stex_docheader_sect]{\l__notesslides_num\ ##2}{##1.\l__note
      \begin{frame}[noframenumbering]
        \vfill\centering
        \sectiontitleemph{
          \use:c{@ @ label} ##2
        }
      \end{frame}
      \int_incr:N \l_stex_docheader_sect
      \tl_set:Nn \stex_current_section_level{##1}
    }
  }

  \AtBeginDocument{
```

```
    \str_if_empty:NTF \c_notesslides_topsect_str {
      \setsectionlevel{section}
    } {
      \exp_args:No \setsectionlevel \c_notesslides_topsect_str
      \exp_args:No \str_if_eq:nnTF \c_notesslides_topsect_str {chapter} {
        \__notesslides_define_chapter:
      }{
        \exp_args:No \str_if_eq:nnT \c_notesslides_topsect_str {part} {
          \__notesslides_define_chapter:
          \__notesslides_define_part:
        }
      }
    }
  }

  \bool_if:NT \c_notesslides_sectocframes_bool {
    \__notesslides_do_sectocframes:
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__notesslides_define_chapter: {
  \cs_if_exist:NF \chaptername {
    \cs_set_protected:Npn \chaptername {Chapter}
  }
  \cs_if_exist:NF \chapter {
    \cs_set_protected:Npn \chapter {INVALID}
  }
  \cs_if_exist:NF \c@chapter {
    \newcounter{chapter}\counterwithin*{section}{chapter}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__notesslides_define_part: {
  \cs_if_exist:NF \partname {
    \cs_set_protected:Npn \partname {Part}
  }
  \cs_if_exist:NF \part {
    \cs_set_protected:Npn \part {INVALID}
  }
  \cs_if_exist:NF \c@part {
    \newcounter{part}\counterwithin*{chapter}{part}
  }
}
```

\prematurestop We initialize `\afterprematurestop`, and provide `\prematurestop@endsfragment` which looks up `\sfragment@level` and recursively ends enough `{sfragment}`s.

```
\def \c__notesslides_document_str{document}
\newcommand\afterprematurestop{}
\def\prematurestop@endsfragment{
  \unless\ifx\@currenvir\c__notesslides_document_str
    \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\end\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{\expandafte
    \expandafter\prematurestop@endsfragment
  \fi
}
```

```
\providecommand\prematurestop{
  \stex_if_html_backend:F{
  \message{Stopping~sTeX~processing~prematurely}
  \prematurestop@endsfragment
  \afterprematurestop
  \end{document}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* `\prematurestop`*. This function is documented on page 98.*)

14.1.2 Notes and Slides

For the notes case, we also provide the `\usetheme` macro that would otherwise come from the the `beamer` class.

```
\bool_if:NT \c_notesslides_notes_bool {
  \renewcommand\usetheme[2][]{\usepackage[#1]{beamertheme#2}}
}
\NewDocumentCommand \libusetheme {O{} m} {
  \libusepackage[#1]{beamertheme#2}
}
```

We define the sizes of slides in the notes. Somehow, we cannot get by with the same here.

```
\newlength{\slidewidth}\setlength{\slidewidth}{13.5cm}
\newlength{\slideheight}\setlength{\slideheight}{9cm}
```

We first set up the slide boxes in `notes` mode. We set up sizes and provide a box register for the frames and a counter for the slides.

```
\ifnotes

\newlength{\slideframewidth}
\setlength{\slideframewidth}{1.5pt}
```

`frame` (*env.*) We first define the keys.

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__notesslides_do_yes_param:Nn {
  \exp_args:Nx \str_if_eq:nnTF { \str_uppercase:n{ #2 } }{ yes }{
    \bool_set_true:N #1
  }{
    \bool_set_false:N #1
  }
}

\stex_keys_define:nnnn{notesslides / frame}{
  \str_clear:N \l__notesslides_frame_label_str
  \bool_set_true:N \l__notesslides_frame_allowframebreaks_bool
  \bool_set_true:N \l__notesslides_frame_allowdisplaybreaks_bool
  \bool_set_true:N \l__notesslides_frame_fragile_bool
  \bool_set_true:N \l__notesslides_frame_shrink_bool
  \bool_set_true:N \l__notesslides_frame_squeeze_bool
  \bool_set_true:N \l__notesslides_frame_t_bool
}{
  label               .str_set_x:N  = \l__notesslides_frame_label_str,
  allowframebreaks    .code:n       = {
```

```
    \__notesslides_do_yes_param:Nn \l__notesslides_frame_allowframebreaks_bool { #1 }
  },
  allowdisplaybreaks  .code:n       = {
    \__notesslides_do_yes_param:Nn \l__notesslides_frame_allowdisplaybreaks_bool { #1 }
  },
  fragile             .code:n       = {
    \__notesslides_do_yes_param:Nn \l__notesslides_frame_fragile_bool { #1 }
  },
  shrink              .code:n       = {
    \__notesslides_do_yes_param:Nn \l__notesslides_frame_shrink_bool { #1 }
  },
  squeeze             .code:n       = {
    \__notesslides_do_yes_param:Nn \l__notesslides_frame_squeeze_bool { #1 }
  },
  t                   .code:n       = {
    \__notesslides_do_yes_param:Nn \l__notesslides_frame_t_bool { #1 }
  },
  unknown   .code:n       = {}
}{}
```

We redefine the `itemize` environment so that it looks more like the one in `beamer`.

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__notesslides_setup_itemize: {
  \def\itemize@level{outer}
  \def\itemize@outer{outer}
  \def\itemize@inner{inner}
  %\newcommand\metakeys@show@keys[2]{\marginnote{{\scriptsize ##2}}}
  \renewenvironment{itemize}{
    \ifx\itemize@level\itemize@outer
      \def\itemize@label{$\rhd$}
    \fi
    \ifx\itemize@level\itemize@inner
      \def\itemize@label{$\scriptstyle\rhd$}
    \fi
    \begin{list}
    {\itemize@label}
    {\setlength{\labelsep}{.3em}
      \setlength{\labelwidth}{.5em}
      \setlength{\leftmargin}{1.5em}
    }
    \edef\itemize@level{\itemize@inner}
  }{
    \end{list}
  }
}
```

We create the box with the `mdframed` environment from the equinymous package.

```
\stex_if_html_backend:TF {
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \__notesslides_frame_box_begin: {
    \vbox\bgroup
    \begin{stex_annotate_env}{shtml:frame={}}
      \mdf@patchamsthm\notesslidesfont
  }
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \__notesslides_frame_box_end: {
    %^^A \notesslides@slidelabel
```

```
    \medskip\par\noindent\tiny\notesslidesfooter
    \end{stex_annotate_env}\egroup
  }
}{
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \__notesslides_frame_box_begin: {
    \begin{mdframed}[
      linewidth=\slideframewidth,
      skipabove=1ex,
      skipbelow=1ex,
      userdefinedwidth=\slidewidth,
      align=center
    ]\notesslidesfont
  }
  \cs_new_protected:Nn \__notesslides_frame_box_end: {
    \medskip\par\noindent\tiny\notesslidesfooter%^^A\notesslides@slidelabel
    \end{mdframed}
  }
}
```

We define the environment, read them, and construct the slide number and label.

```
\renewenvironment{frame}[1][]{
  \stex_keys_set:nn{notesslides / frame}{#1}
  \stepcounter{framenumber}
  \renewcommand\newpage{\addtocounter{framenumber}{1}}
  \def\@currentlabel{\theframenumber}
  \str_if_empty:NF \l__notesslides_frame_label_str {
    \label{\l__notesslides_frame_label_str}
  }
  \__notesslides_setup_itemize:
  \__notesslides_frame_box_begin:
}{
  \__notesslides_frame_box_end:
}
```

Now, we need to redefine the frametitle (we are still in course notes mode).

`\frametitle`

```
\renewcommand{\frametitle}[1]{
  \stexdoctitle { #1 }
  \notesslidestitleemph{#1}\medskip
}
```

(*End definition for* `\frametitle`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`\pause`

```
\newcommand\pause{}
```

(*End definition for* `\pause`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

We redefine the `columns` and `column` environments:

```
\renewenvironment{columns}[1][]{
  \par\noindent
  \begin{minipage}
  \slidewidth\centering\leavevmode
%  \stex_if_html_backend:T{
```

```
%    \cs_if_exist:NT \rustex_if:T {
%      \rustex_if:T {\par
%        \rustex_direct_HTML:n{<table><tr><td>}
%      }
%    }
%  }
}{
%  \stex_if_html_backend:T{
%    \cs_if_exist:NT \rustex_if:T {
%      \rustex_if:T {\par
%        \rustex_direct_HTML:n{</td></tr></table>}
%      }
%    }
%  }
  \end{minipage}\par\noindent
}
\newsavebox\columnbox
\renewenvironment<>{column}[2][]{
  \begin{lrbox}{\columnbox}
%    \stex_if_html_backend:T{
%      \cs_if_exist:NT \rustex_if:T {
%        \rustex_if:T {\par
%          \rustex_direct_HTML:n{</td><td>}
%        }
%      }
%    }
    \begin{minipage}{#2}
}{
  \end{minipage}
%  \stex_if_html_backend:T{
%    \cs_if_exist:NT \rustex_if:T {
%      \rustex_if:T {\par
%        \rustex_direct_HTML:n{</td><td>}
%      }
%    }
%  }
  \end{lrbox}\usebox\columnbox
}
\fi
```

14.1.3 Environment and Macro Patches

The `note` environment is used to leave out text in the `slides` mode. It does not have a counterpart in OMDoc. So for course notes, we define the `note` environment to be a no-operation otherwise we declare the `note` environment to produce no output.

```
\bool_if:NTF \c_notesslides_notes_bool {
  \renewenvironment{note}{\ignorespaces}{}
}{
  \renewenvironment{note}{\setbox \l_tmpa_box\vbox\bgroup}{\egroup}
}
```

For other environments we introduce variants prefixed with `n`, which are excluded in `slides` mode.

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__notesslides_notes_env:nnnn {
  \bool_if:NTF \c_notesslides_notes_bool {
    \newenvironment{#1}#2{#3}{#4}
  }{
    \newenvironment{#1}#2{
      \cs_set:Npn \__notesslides_eat: ####1 \end ####2 {
        \str_if_eq:nnTF{#1}{####2}{
          \end{#1}
        }{
          \__notesslides_eat:
        }
      }
      \__notesslides_eat:
      %\setbox\l_tmpa_box\vbox\bgroup#3
    }{
      %#4\egroup
    }
  }
}

\__notesslides_notes_env:nnnn{nparagraph}{[1][]}{\begin{sparagraph}[#1]}{\end{sparagraph}}
\__notesslides_notes_env:nnnn{nfragment}{[2][]}{\begin{sfragment}[#1]{#2}}{\end{sfragment}}
\__notesslides_notes_env:nnnn{ndefinition}{[1][]}{\begin{sdefinition}[#1]}{\end{sdefinition}
\__notesslides_notes_env:nnnn{nassertion}{[1][]}{\begin{sassertion}[#1]}{\end{sassertion}}
\__notesslides_notes_env:nnnn{nproof}{[2][]}{\begin{sproof}[#1]{#2}}{\end{sproof}}
\__notesslides_notes_env:nnnn{nexample}{[1][]}{\begin{sexample}[#1]}{\end{sexample}}

\RequirePackage{graphicx}

\NewDocumentCommand\frameimage{s O{} m}{
  \IfBooleanTF #1 {
    \begin{frame}[plain]
  }{
    \begin{frame}
  }
    \bool_if:NTF \c_notesslides_notes_bool {
      \slidewidth=\dimexpr\slidewidth-(2\slideframewidth)\relax
    }{
      \slidewidth=\textwidth\relax
    }
    \def\Gin@ewidth{}\setkeys{Gin}{#2}
    \tl_if_empty:NTF \Gin@ewidth {
      \mhgraphics[width=\slidewidth,#2]{#3}
    }{
      \mhgraphics[#2]{#3}
    }
  \end{frame}
}
```

hacking inputref:

\inputref*

```
\cs_set_eq:NN\__notesslides_inputref:\inputref
\cs_set_protected:Npn\inputref{\@ifstar\ninputref\__notesslides_inputref:}
```

```
\bool_if:NTF \c_notesslides_notes_bool {
  \newcommand\ninputref[2][]{
    \__notesslides_inputref:[#1]{#2}
  }
}{
  \newcommand\ninputref[2][]{}
}
```

(*End definition for* `\inputref*`. *This function is documented on page* 97.)

14.1.4 Styling Across Notes/Slides

```
\def\notesslidestitleemph#1{
  {\Large\bf\sf#1}
  \vskip0.1\baselineskip
  \leaders\vrule width \textwidth
  \vskip0.4pt%
  \nointerlineskip
}

\def\notesslidesfooter{}

\let\notesslidesfont\sffamily
```

14.1.5 Beamer Compatibility

All of this should be removed and made part of a template

```

\bool_if:NT \c_notesslides_notes_bool {
  \def\author{\@dblarg\ns@author}
  \long\def\ns@author[#1]#2{%
    \tl_if_empty:nTF{#1}{
      \def\beamer@shortauthor{#2}
    }{
      \def\beamer@shortauthor{#1}
    }
    \def\@author{#2}
  }
  \def\title{\@dblarg\ns@title}
  \long\def\ns@title[#1]#2{%
    \tl_if_empty:nTF{#1}{
      \def\beamer@shorttitle{#2}
    }{
      \def\beamer@shorttitle{#1}
    }
    \def\@title{#2}
    \stexdoctitle{#2}
  }
  \def\insertshortauthor{
    \hbox\bgroup\def\\{}\cs_if_exist:NT\beamer@shortauthor\beamer@shortauthor\egroup
  }
  \def\insertshorttitle{
    \hbox\bgroup\def\\{}\cs_if_exist:NT\beamer@shorttitle\beamer@shorttitle\egroup
  }
  \stex_if_html_backend:TF{
```

```
    \def\insertframenumber{\stex_annotate:nn{shtml:framenumber={}}{}}
  }{
    \def\insertframenumber{\@arabic\c@framenumber}
  }
  \def\insertshortdate{\today}
}
```

14.1.6 TODO Excursions

\excursion

The excursion macros are very simple, we define a new internal macro \excursionref and use it in \excursion, which is just an \inputref that checks if the new macro is defined before formatting the file in the argument.

```
\gdef\printexcursions{}
\newcommand\excursionref[2]{% label, text
  \bool_if:NT \c_notesslides_notes_bool {
    \begin{sparagraph}[title=Excursion]
      #2 \sref[fallback=the appendix]{#1}.
    \end{sparagraph}
  }
}
\newcommand\activate@excursion[2][]{
  \tl_gput_right:Nn\printexcursions{\inputref[#1]{#2}}
}
\newcommand\excursion[4][]{% repos, label, path, text
  \bool_if:NT \c_notesslides_notes_bool {
    \activate@excursion[#1]{#3}
    \excursionref{#2}{#4}
  }
}
```

(*End definition for* \excursion*. This function is documented on page 99.*)

\excursiongroup

```
\keys_define:nn{notesslides / excursiongroup }{
  id        .str_set_x:N  = \l__notesslides_excursion_id_str,
  intro     .tl_set:N     = \l__notesslides_excursion_intro_tl,
  archive   .str_set_x:N  = \l__notesslides_excursion_mhrepos_str
}
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__notesslides_excursion_args:n {
  \tl_clear:N \l__notesslides_excursion_intro_tl
  \str_clear:N \l__notesslides_excursion_id_str
  \str_clear:N \l__notesslides_excursion_mhrepos_str
  \keys_set:nn {notesslides / excursiongroup }{ #1 }
}
\newcommand\excursiongroup[1][]{
  \__notesslides_excursion_args:n{ #1 }
  \tl_if_empty:NF\printexcursions
  {\IfInputref{}{\begin{note}
    \begin{sfragment}{Excursions}% TODO pass on id
      \ifdefempty\l__notesslides_excursion_intro_tl{}{
        \exp_args:NNe \use:nn \inputref{[\l__notesslides_excursion_mhrepos_str]{
          \l__notesslides_excursion_intro_tl
        }}
      }
```

```
      \printexcursions%
    \end{sfragment}
  \end{note}}}
}
\ifcsname beameritemnestingprefix\endcsname\else\def\beameritemnestingprefix{}\fi
```

(*End definition for* \excursiongroup. *This function is documented on page 99.*)

```
\prop_new:N \g__notesslides_variables_prop
\cs_set_protected:Npn \setSGvar #1 #2 {
  \prop_gput:Nnn \g__notesslides_variables_prop {#1}{#2}
}
\cs_set_protected:Npn \useSGvar #1 {
  \prop_item:Nn \g__notesslides_variables_prop {#1}
}
\cs_set_protected:Npn \ifSGvar #1 #2 #3 {
  \prop_get:NnNF \g__notesslides_variables_prop {#1} \l__notesslides_tmp {
    \PackageError{document-structure}
    {The sTeX Global variable #1 is undefined}
    {set it with \protect\setSGvar}\TODO better error
  }
  \tl_if_eq:NnT \l__notesslides_tmp {#2}{ #3 }
}


⟨/package⟩
```

14.2 Implementation: The problem Package

14.2.1 Package Options

The first step is to declare (a few) package options that handle whether certain information is printed or not. They all come with their own conditionals that are set by the options.

```
⟨*package⟩
⟨@@=problems⟩
\ProvidesExplPackage{problem}{2023/03/19}{3.3.0}{Semantic Markup for Problems}
\RequirePackage{l3keys2e}

\keys_define:nn { problem / pkg }{
  notes     .default:n    = { true },
  notes     .bool_set:N   = \c__problems_notes_bool,
  gnotes    .default:n    = { true },
  gnotes    .bool_set:N   = \c__problems_gnotes_bool,
  hints     .default:n    = { true },
  hints     .bool_set:N   = \c__problems_hints_bool,
  solutions .default:n    = { true },
  solutions .bool_set:N   = \c__problems_solutions_bool,
  pts       .default:n    = { true },
  pts       .bool_set:N   = \c__problems_pts_bool,
  min       .default:n    = { true },
  min       .bool_set:N   = \c__problems_min_bool,
  %boxed     .default:n    = { true },
  %boxed     .bool_set:N   = \c__problems_boxed_bool,
```

```
  test     .default:n    = { true },
  test     .bool_set:N   = \c__problems_test_bool,
  unknown     .code:n       = {
    \PassOptionsToPackage{\CurrentOption}{stex}
  }
}
\newif\ifsolutions

\ProcessKeysOptions{ problem / pkg }
\bool_if:NTF \c__problems_solutions_bool {
  \solutionstrue
}{
  \solutionsfalse
}
\RequirePackage{stex}
```

`\problem@kw@*` For multilinguality, we define internal macros for keywords that can be specialized in `*.ldf` files.

```
\AddToHook{begindocument}{
  \ExplSyntaxOn\makeatletter
  \input{problem-english.ldf}
  \ltx@ifpackageloaded{babel}{
      \clist_set:Nx \l_tmpa_clist {\bbl@loaded}
      \exp_args:NNx \clist_if_in:NnT \l_tmpa_clist {\detokenize{ngerman}}{
        \input{problem-ngerman.ldf}
      }
      \exp_args:NNx \clist_if_in:NnT \l_tmpa_clist {\detokenize{finnish}}{
        \input{problem-finnish.ldf}
      }
      \exp_args:NNx \clist_if_in:NnT \l_tmpa_clist {\detokenize{french}}{
        \input{problem-french.ldf}
      }
      \exp_args:NNx \clist_if_in:NnT \l_tmpa_clist {\detokenize{russian}}{
        \input{problem-russian.ldf}
      }
  }{}
  \makeatother\ExplSyntaxOff
}
```

(*End definition for* `\problem@kw@*`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

14.2.2 Problems and Solutions

We now prepare the KeyVal support for problems. The key macros just set appropriate internal macros.

```
\stex_keys_define:nnnn{ problem }{
  \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_key_pts_tl 0
  \tl_set:Nn \l_stex_key_min_tl 0
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_name_str
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_mhrepos_str
}{
  pts     .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_pts_tl,
  min     .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_min_tl,
```

```
  name    .str_set:N    = \l_stex_key_name_str,
  archive .str_set:N    = \l_stex_key_mhrepos_str,
  creators .code:n = {}
  %imports .tl_set:N     = \l__problems_prob_imports_tl,
  %refnum  .int_set:N    = \l__problems_prob_refnum_int,
}{id,title,style,uses}
```

Then we set up a counter for problems.

\numberproblemsin

```
\newcounter{sproblem}[section]
\newcommand\numberproblemsin[1]{
  \@addtoreset{sproblem}{#1}
  \def\thesproblem{\arabic{#1}.\arabic{sproblem}}
}
\numberproblemsin{section}
%\def\theplainsproblem{\arabic{sproblem}}
%\def\thesproblem{\thesection.\theplainsproblem}
```

(*End definition for* \numberproblemsin*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

sproblem (*env.*)

```
\newcounter{pts}
\newcounter{min}
\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn {problem} {O{}}{
  \cs_if_exist:NTF \l_problem_inputproblem_keys_tl {
    \tl_put_left:Nn \l_problem_inputproblem_keys_tl {#1,}
    \exp_args:Nno \stex_keys_set:nn{problem}{
      \l_problem_inputproblem_keys_tl
    }
  }{
    \stex_keys_set:nn{problem}{#1}
  }
  \refstepcounter{sproblem}
  \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_key_name_str {
    \stex_file_split_off_lang:NN \l__problems_path_seq \g_stex_current_file
    \seq_get_right:NN \l__problems_path_seq \l_stex_key_name_str
  }

  \exp_args:No \stex_module_setup:n \l_stex_key_name_str

  \stex_if_do_html:T {
    \exp_args:Nne \begin{stex_annotate_env} {
      shtml:problem={\l_stex_current_module_str},
      shtml:language={ \l_stex_current_language_str},
      shtml:signature={\l_stex_key_sig_str}
      \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_metatheory_uri {,
        shtml:metatheory={\stex_uri_use:N \l_stex_metatheory_uri}
      }
    }
    \stex_annotate_invisible:n{}
    \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_title_tl {
      \exp_args:No \stexdoctitle \l_stex_key_title_tl
    }
  }
```

```
  \stex_if_smsmode:F {
    \str_set_eq:NN \thismoduleuri \l_stex_current_module_str
    \tl_set_eq:NN \thismodulename \l_stex_key_name_str
    \tl_set_eq:NN \thistitle \l_stex_key_title_tl
    \stex_style_apply:
    \addtocounter{pts}{\l_stex_key_pts_tl}
    \addtocounter{min}{\l_stex_key_min_tl}
    \_stex_do_id:
    \__problems_record_problem:
  }
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \solution
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \mcb
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \fillinsol
  \stex_smsmode_do:
}{
  \stex_close_module:
  \stex_if_smsmode:F \stex_style_apply:
  \stex_if_do_html:T{ \end{stex_annotate_env} }
}{
  \par\noindent\problemheader
  \bool_if:NT \c__problems_pts_bool {
    \marginpar{\l_stex_key_pts_tl{}~\problem@kw@points\smallskip}
  }
  \bool_if:NT \c__problems_min_bool {
    \marginpar{\l_stex_key_min_tl{}~\problem@kw@minutes\smallskip}
  }
  \\
  \stex_ignore_spaces_and_pars:
}{
  \par\bigskip
%  \bool_if:NT \c__problems_test_bool \pagebreak
}{s}
\stex_sms_allow_env:n{sproblem}

\tl_set:Nn \problemheader {
  \textbf{\sproblemautorefname{~}\thesproblem
    \tl_if_empty:NF \thistitle {
      {~}(\thistitle)
    }
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__problems_record_problem: {
  \exp_args:NNe \iow_now:Nn \@auxout {
    \problem@restore {\thesproblem}{\l_stex_key_pts_tl}{\l_stex_key_min_tl}
  }
}

\cs_new_protected:Npn \problem@restore #1 #2 #3 {}
```

\includeproblem

```
\stex_keys_define:nnnn{ includeproblem }{
  \str_clear:N \l_stex_key_mhrepos_str
}{
```

```
  archive .str_set:N    = \l_stex_key_mhrepos_str,
  unknown .code:n = {}
}{}

\NewDocumentCommand\includeproblem{O{} m}{
  \group_begin:
  \tl_set:Nn \l_problem_inputproblem_keys_tl {#1}
  \stex_keys_set:nn{includeproblem}{#1}
  \exp_args:Nno \use:nn{\inputref[}\l_stex_key_mhrepos_str]{#2}
  \group_end:
}

```

(*End definition for* `\includeproblem`*. This function is documented on page* 105.)

`solution` (*env.*)

```
\int_new:N \g_problem_id_counter

\cs_new_protected:Nn \__problems_solution_start:n {
  \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_title_tl {#1}
  \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_id_str {#1}
  \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_key_id_str {
    \int_gincr:N \g_problem_id_counter
    \str_set:Nx \l_stex_key_id_str {
      SOLUTION_\int_use:N \g_problem_id_counter
    }
  }
  \stex_if_do_html:T{
    \begin{stex_annotate_env}{
      shtml:solution=\l_stex_key_id_str
    }
  }
  \stex_style_apply:
}

\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn { solution }{ O{} }{
  \stex_if_do_html:TF{
    \__problems_solution_start:n{#1}
  }{
    \ifsolutions
      \__problems_solution_start:n{#1}
    \else
      \setbox\l_tmpa_box\vbox\bgroup
    \fi
  }
}{
  \stex_if_do_html:TF{
    \stex_style_apply:
    \end{stex_annotate_env}
  }{
    \ifsolutions
      \stex_style_apply:
      \stex_if_do_html:T{
        \end{stex_annotate_env}
```

```
      }
    \else
      \egroup
    \fi
  }
}{
  \par\smallskip\hrule\smallskip
  \noindent\emph{Solution\str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_title_tl{
    {~}\l_stex_key_title_tl
  } :~}
}{
  \par\smallskip\hrule
}{}

\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \solution {sproblem~environments}
```

\startsolutions
\stopsolutions

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \startsolutions{
  \global\solutionstrue
}
\cs_new_protected:Npn \stopsolutions{
  \global\solutionsfalse
}
```

(*End definition for* \startsolutions *and* \stopsolutions*. These functions are documented on page* 101.)

hint (*env.*)

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__problems_hint_start:n {
  \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_title_tl {#1}
  \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_id_str {#1}
  \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_key_id_str {
    \int_gincr:N \g_problem_id_counter
    \str_set:Nx \l_stex_key_id_str {
      HINT_\int_use:N \g_problem_id_counter
    }
  }
  \stex_if_do_html:T{
    \begin{stex_annotate_env}{
      shtml:problemhint=\l_stex_key_id_str
    }
  }
  \stex_style_apply:
}

\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn { hint }{ O{} }{
  \stex_if_do_html:TF{
    \__problems_hint_start:n{#1}
  }{
    \bool_if:NTF \c__problems_hints_bool {
      \__problems_hint_start:n{#1}
    }{
      \setbox\l_tmpa_box\vbox\bgroup
    }
```

```
  }
}{
  \stex_if_do_html:TF{
    \stex_style_apply:
    \end{stex_annotate_env}
  }{
    \bool_if:NTF \c__problems_hints_bool {
      \stex_style_apply:
      \stex_if_do_html:T{
        \end{stex_annotate_env}
      }
    }{
      \egroup
    }
  }
}{
  \par\smallskip\hrule\smallskip
  \noindent\emph{Hint\str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_title_tl{
    {~}\l_stex_key_title_tl
  } :~}
}{
  \par\smallskip\hrule
}{}
```

`exnote` (*env.*)

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__problems_exnote_start:n {
  \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_title_tl {#1}
  \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_id_str {#1}
  \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_key_id_str {
    \int_gincr:N \g_problem_id_counter
    \str_set:Nx \l_stex_key_id_str {
      EXNOTE_\int_use:N \g_problem_id_counter
    }
  }
  \stex_if_do_html:T{
    \begin{stex_annotate_env}{
      shtml:problemnote=\l_stex_key_id_str
    }
  }
  \stex_style_apply:
}

\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn { exnote }{ O{} }{
  \stex_if_do_html:TF{
    \__problems_exnote_start:n{#1}
  }{
    \bool_if:NTF \c__problems_notes_bool {
      \__problems_exnote_start:n{#1}
    }{
      \setbox\l_tmpa_box\vbox\bgroup
    }
  }
}{
  \stex_if_do_html:TF{
```

```
    \stex_style_apply:
    \end{stex_annotate_env}
  }{
    \bool_if:NTF \c__problems_notes_bool {
      \stex_style_apply:
      \stex_if_do_html:T{
        \end{stex_annotate_env}
      }
    }{
      \egroup
    }
  }
}{
  \par\smallskip\hrule\smallskip
  \noindent\emph{Note\str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_title_tl{
    {~}\l_stex_key_title_tl
  } :~}
}{
  \par\smallskip\hrule
}{}
```

gnote (*env.*)

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__problems_gnote_start:n {
  \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_title_tl {#1}
  \str_set:Nn \l_stex_key_id_str {#1}
  \str_if_empty:NT \l_stex_key_id_str {
    \int_gincr:N \g_problem_id_counter
    \str_set:Nx \l_stex_key_id_str {
      GNOTE_\int_use:N \g_problem_id_counter
    }
  }
  \stex_if_do_html:T{
    \begin{stex_annotate_env}{
      shtml:problemgnote=\l_stex_key_id_str
    }
  }
  \stex_style_apply:
}

\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn { gnote }{ O{} }{
  \stex_if_do_html:TF{
    \__problems_gnote_start:n{#1}
  }{
    \bool_if:NTF \c__problems_gnotes_bool {
      \__problems_gnote_start:n{#1}
    }{
      \setbox\l_tmpa_box\vbox\bgroup
    }
  }
}{
  \stex_if_do_html:TF{
    \stex_style_apply:
    \end{stex_annotate_env}
  }{
```

```
    \bool_if:NTF \c__problems_gnotes_bool {
      \stex_style_apply:
      \stex_if_do_html:T{
        \end{stex_annotate_env}
      }
    }{
      \egroup
    }
  }
}{
  \par\smallskip\hrule\smallskip
  \noindent\emph{Grading\str_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_title_tl{
    {~}\l_stex_key_title_tl
  } :~}
}{
  \par\smallskip\hrule
}{}
```

The margin pars are reader-visible, so we need to translate

```
\def\pts#1{
  \bool_if:NT \c__problems_pts_bool {
    \marginpar{#1~\problem@kw@points}
  }
}
\def\min#1{
  \bool_if:NT \c__problems_min_bool {
    \marginpar{#1~\problem@kw@minutes}
  }
}
```

mcb (*env.*)

```
\newenvironment{mcb}{\par
  \stex_if_do_html:T{
    \begin{stex_annotate_env}{shtml:multiple-choice-block={}}
  }
  \stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \mcb {sproblem~environments}
  \stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \solution {sproblem~environments}
  \stex_reactivate_macro:N \mcc
  \begin{enumerate}
}{
  \end{enumerate}
  \stex_if_do_html:T{
    \end{stex_annotate_env}
  }
}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \mcb {sproblem~environments}
```

we define the keys for the mcc macro

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__problems_do_yes_param:Nn {
  \exp_args:Nx \str_if_eq:nnTF { \str_lowercase:n{ #2 } }{ yes }{
    \bool_set_true:N #1
  }{
    \bool_set_false:N #1
  }
```

```
}
\stex_keys_define:nnnn{mcc}{
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_feedback_tl
  \bool_set_false:N \l_stex_key_T_bool
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_Ttext_tl
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_Ftext_tl
}{
  feedback  .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_feedback_tl ,
  T         .default:n    = { false } ,
  T         .bool_set:N   = \l_stex_key_T_bool ,
  F         .default:n    = { false } ,
  F         .code:n       = {\bool_set_false:N \l_stex_key_T_bool} ,
  Ttext     .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_Ttext_tl ,
  Ftext     .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_Ftext_tl ,
}{id}

```

\mcc

```
\tl_set:Nn \problem_mcc_box_tl {
  \ltx@ifpackageloaded{amssymb}{$\square$}{
    \hbox{\vrule\vbox{\hrule width 6 pt\vskip 6pt\hrule}\vrule}
  }
}
\newcommand\mcc[2][]{
  \stex_keys_set:nn{mcc}{#1}\par
  \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpb_tl {~---~
    \bool_if:NTF \l_stex_key_T_bool {
      \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_key_Ttext_tl \problem@kw@correct \l_stex_key_Ttext_tl
    }{
      \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_stex_key_Ftext_tl \problem@kw@wrong \l_stex_key_Ftext_tl
    }
    \tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_feedback_tl {
      \\\emph{\l_stex_key_feedback_tl}
    }
  }
  \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl {
     #2
    \stex_if_do_html:TF{
      \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:mcc-solution={}}{\l_tmpb_tl}
    }{
      \ifsolutions\l_tmpb_tl\fi
    }
  }
  \item[\problem_mcc_box_tl]{}~
  \stex_if_do_html:TF{
    \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:mcc={
      \bool_if:NTF \l_stex_key_T_bool {true}{false}
    }}{\l_tmpa_tl}
  }{\l_tmpa_tl}
}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \mcc {mcb~environments}
```

(*End definition for* \mcc*. This function is documented on page* 102.)

\fillinsol

```
\newcommand\fillinsol[2][]{
  \quad
  \stex_if_do_html:TF{
    \stex_annotate:nn{shtml:fillinsol={}}{ \_stex_annotate_force_break:n{#2} }
  }{
    \ifsolutions
      \textcolor{red}{\fbox{#2}}
    \else
      \fbox{
        \tl_if_empty:nTF{#1}{
          \phantom{\huge{#2}}
        }{
          \hspace{#1}
        }
      }
    \fi
  }
  \quad
}
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn \fillinsol {sproblem~environments}
```

(*End definition for* `\fillinsol`*. This function is documented on page* 104.)

```
⟨/package⟩
```

14.3 Implementation: The hwexam Package

14.3.1 Package Options

The first step is to declare (a few) package options that handle whether certain information is printed or not. Some come with their own conditionals that are set by the options, the rest is just passed on to the `problems` package.

```
⟨*package⟩
\ProvidesExplPackage{hwexam}{2023/03/19}{3.3.0}{homework assignments and exams}
\RequirePackage{l3keys2e}

\keys_define:nn {hwexam / pkg}{
multiple  .default:n  = { false },
multiple .bool_set:N  = \c_hwexam_multiple_bool,
unknown   .code:n  = {
\PassOptionsToPackage{\CurrentOption}{problem}
}
}
\ProcessKeysOptions{ hwexam /pkg }
\RequirePackage{problem}
```

`\hwexam_kw_*` For multilinguality, we define internal macros for keywords that can be specialized in `*.ldf` files.

```
\AddToHook{begindocument}{
\ExplSyntaxOn\makeatletter
\input{hwexam-english.ldf}
\ltx@ifpackageloaded{babel}{
```

```
\clist_set:Nx \l_tmpa_clist {\bbl@loaded}
\exp_args:NNx \clist_if_in:NnT \l_tmpa_clist {\detokenize{ngerman}}{
\input{hwexam-ngerman.ldf}
}
\exp_args:NNx \clist_if_in:NnT \l_tmpa_clist {\detokenize{finnish}}{
\input{hwexam-finnish.ldf}
}
\exp_args:NNx \clist_if_in:NnT \l_tmpa_clist {\detokenize{french}}{
\input{hwexam-french.ldf}
}
\exp_args:NNx \clist_if_in:NnT \l_tmpa_clist {\detokenize{russian}}{
\input{hwexam-russian.ldf}
}
}{}
\makeatother\ExplSyntaxOff
}
```

(*End definition for* `\hwexam_kw_*`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

14.3.2 Assignments

Then we set up a counter for problems and make the problem counter inherited from `problem.sty` depend on it. Furthermore, we specialize the `\prob@label` macro to take the assignment counter into account.

`assignment` (*env.*)

```
\stex_keys_define:nnnn{ assignment }{
  \tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_number_tl
\tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_given_tl
\tl_clear:N \l_stex_key_due_tl
}{
  number  .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_number_tl,
  given   .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_given_tl,
  due     .tl_set:N     = \l_stex_key_due_tl,
unknown .code:n = {}
}{id,title,style}

\newcounter{assignment}
\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn {assignment}{O{}}{
  \cs_if_exist:NTF \l_hwexam_includeassignment_keys_tl {
    \tl_put_left:Nn \l_hwexam_includeassignment_keys_tl {#1,}
    \exp_args:Nno \stex_keys_set:nn{assignment}{
      \l_hwexam_includeassignment_keys_tl
    }
  }{
    \stex_keys_set:nn{assignment}{#1}
  }
\tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_number_tl {
\global\setcounter{assignment}{\int_eval:n{\l_stex_key_number_tl-1}}
}
\global\refstepcounter{assignment}
\setcounter{sproblem}{0}
\def\thesproblem{\theassignment.\arabic{sproblem}}
\stex_style_apply:
```

```
\_stex_do_id:
}{
\stex_style_apply:
}{
\par\begin{center}
\textbf{\Large\assignmentautorefname~\theassignment
\tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_title_tl {
{~}---~\l_stex_key_title_tl
}
}\par\smallskip
\textbf{
\tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_given_tl {
\hwexam@kw@given:~\l_stex_key_given_tl\quad
}
\tl_if_empty:NF \l_stex_key_due_tl {
\hwexam@kw@due:~\l_stex_key_due_tl\quad
}
}
\end{center}
\par\bigskip
}{
\par\pagebreak
}{}
```

`\includeassignment`

```
\NewDocumentCommand\includeassignment{O{} m}{
\group_begin:
\tl_set:Nn \l_hwexam_includeassignment_keys_tl {#1}
\stex_keys_set:nn{includeproblem}{#1}
\exp_args:Nno \use:nn{\inputref[}\l_stex_key_mhrepos_str]{#2}
\group_end:
}
```

(*End definition for* `\includeassignment`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Restoring information about problems:

```
\prop_new:N \c_@@_problems_prop
\tl_set:Nn \c_@@_total_mins_tl {0}
\tl_set:Nn \c_@@_total_pts_tl {0}
\int_new:N \c_@@_total_problems_int
\cs_set_protected:Npn \problem@restore #1 #2 #3 {
\int_gincr:N \c_@@_total_problems_int
\prop_gput:Nnn \c_@@_problems_prop {#1}{{#2}{#3}}
\tl_gset:Nx \c_@@_total_pts_tl { \int_eval:n { \c_@@_total_pts_tl + #2 }}
\tl_gset:Nx \c_@@_total_mins_tl { \int_eval:n { \c_@@_total_mins_tl + #2 }}
}
```

`\correction@table` This macro generates the correction table

```
\newcommand\correction@table{
\int_compare:nNnT \c_@@_total_problems_int = 0 {
\int_incr:N \c_@@_total_problems_int
\prop_put:Nnn \c_@@_problems_prop {~}{{~}{~}}
}
\tl_clear:N \l_tmpa_tl
\tl_clear:N \l_tmpb_tl
```

```
\tl_clear:N \l_tmpc_tl
\prop_map_inline:Nn \c_@@_problems_prop {
\tl_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { ##1 & }
\tl_put_right:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \use_i:nn ##2 & }
\tl_put_right:Nn \l_tmpc_tl { & }
}
\resizebox{\textwidth}{!}{%
\exp_args:Nne \begin{tabular}{|l|*{\int_use:N \c_@@_total_problems_int}{c|}c||l|}\hline
&\exp_args:Ne \multicolumn{\int_eval:n{ \c_@@_total_problems_int + 1}}{c||}
{\footnotesize\hwexam@kw@forgrading} &\\\hline
\hwexam@kw@probs & \l_tmpa_tl \hwexam@kw@sum & \hwexam@kw@grade\\\hline
\hwexam@kw@pts & \l_tmpb_tl \c_@@_total_pts_tl & \\\hline
\hwexam@kw@reached & \l_tmpc_tl & \\[.7cm]\hline
\end{tabular}}}
```

(*End definition for* `\correction@table`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`\testheading`

```
\def\hwexamheader{\input{hwexam-default.header}}

\def\hwexamminutes{
\tl_if_empty:NTF \hwexam@duration {
{\hwexam@min}~\hwexam@minutes@kw
}{
\hwexam@duration
}
}

\stex_keys_define:nnnn{ hwexam / testheading }{
\tl_clear:N \hwexam@min
\tl_clear:N \hwexam@duration
\tl_clear:N \hwexam@reqpts
\tl_clear:N \hwexam@tools
}{
min  .tl_set:N  = \hwexam@min,
duration .tl_set:N  = \hwexam@duration,
reqpts .tl_set:N  = \hwexam@reqpts,
tools .tl_set:N  = \hwexam@tools
}{}

\newenvironment{testheading}[1][]{
\stex_keys_set:nn { hwexam / testheading}{#1}

\tl_set_eq:NN \hwexam@totalpts \c_@@_total_pts_tl
\tl_set_eq:NN \hwexam@totalmin \c_@@_total_mins_tl
\tl_set:Nx \hwexam@checktime {\int_eval:n { \hwexam@min - \hwexam@totalmin }}

\newif\if@bonuspoints
\tl_if_empty:NTF \hwexam@reqpts {
\@bonuspointsfalse
}{
\tl_set:Nx \hwexam@bonuspts {
\int_eval:n{\hwexam@totalpts - \hwexam@reqpts}
}
```

```
\@bonuspointstrue
}

\makeatletter\hwexamheader\makeatother
}{
\newpage
}
```

(*End definition for* \testheading*. This function is documented on page* ??.)

\testemptypage

```
\newcommand\testemptypage[1][]{%
\bool_if:NT \c__problems_test_bool {\ \vfill\begin{center}\hwexam@kw@testemptypage\end{cente
}
```

(*End definition for* \testemptypage*. This function is documented on page* ??.)

\testspace

```
\newcommand\testspace[1]{\bool_if:NT \c__problems_test_bool {\vspace*{#1}}}
```

(*End definition for* \testspace*. This function is documented on page* ??.)

\testnewpage

```
\newcommand\testnewpage{\bool_if:NT \c__problems_test_bool {\newpage}}
```

(*End definition for* \testnewpage*. This function is documented on page* ??.)

```
⟨/package⟩
```

14.3.3 Leftovers

at some point, we may want to reactivate the logos font, then we use

```
here we define the logos that characterize the assignment
\font\bierfont=../assignments/bierglas
\font\denkerfont=../assignments/denker
\font\uhrfont=../assignments/uhr
\font\warnschildfont=../assignments/achtung

\newcommand\bierglas{{\bierfont\char65}}
\newcommand\denker{{\denkerfont\char65}}
\newcommand\uhr{{\uhrfont\char65}}
\newcommand\warnschild{{\warnschildfont\char 65}}
\newcommand\hardA{\warnschild}
\newcommand\longA{\uhr}
\newcommand\thinkA{\denker}
\newcommand\discussA{\bierglas}
```

14.4 Tikzinput Implementation

```
⟨@@=tikzinput⟩
⟨*package⟩

%%%%%%%%%%%%   tikzinput.dtx   %%%%%%%%%%%%

\ProvidesExplPackage{tikzinput}{2023/03/19}{3.3.0}{tikzinput package}
\RequirePackage{l3keys2e}

\keys_define:nn { tikzinput } {
  image   .bool_set:N   = \c_tikzinput_image_bool,
  image   .default:n    = false ,
  unknown   .code:n       = {}
}

\ProcessKeysOptions { tikzinput }

\bool_if:NTF \c_tikzinput_image_bool {
  \RequirePackage{graphicx}

  \providecommand\usetikzlibrary[]{}
  \newcommand\tikzinput[2][]{\includegraphics[#1]{#2}}
}{
  \RequirePackage{tikz}
  \RequirePackage{standalone}

  \newcommand \tikzinput [2] [] {
    \setkeys{Gin}{#1}
    \ifx \Gin@ewidth \Gin@exclamation
      \ifx \Gin@eheight \Gin@exclamation
        \input { #2 }
      \else
        \resizebox{!}{ \Gin@eheight }{
          \input { #2 }
        }
      \fi
    \else
      \ifx \Gin@eheight \Gin@exclamation
        \resizebox{ \Gin@ewidth }{!}{
          \input { #2 }
        }
      \else
        \resizebox{ \Gin@ewidth }{ \Gin@eheight }{
          \input { #2 }
        }
      \fi
    \fi
  }
}

\newcommand \ctikzinput [2] [] {
  \begin{center}
    \tikzinput [#1] {#2}
```

```
  \end{center}
}
```

⟨/package⟩

Index

The italic numbers denote the pages where the corresponding entry is described, numbers underlined point to the definition, all others indicate the places where it is used.

Symbols

\$ 2076, 2079, 2083
\; 7474, 7505, 7518, 7520, 7533
@@ commands:
  \c_@@_problems_prop 8768, 8774, 8781, 8786
  \c_@@_total_mins_tl . 8769, 8776, 8825
  \c_@@_total_problems_int 8771, 8773, 8779, 8780, 8792, 8793
  \c_@@_total_pts_tl 8770, 8775, 8796, 8824
\\ 52, 76, 1054, 7763, 7768, 8123, 8126, 8332, 8637, 8794, 8795, 8796, 8797
\{ 7523
\} 7523
\␣ 43, 639, 7795, 8843
_comp 3928, 4134, 4475, 5171, 5990, 6014, 6098
_customthiscomp 6517, 6518, 6530
_defcomp 6022, 6956, 6965
_stex_html_do_output_bool 278, 279, 282, 287, 291, 322, 325, 2137, 7465
_thiscomp 6500, 6511, 6512
_varcomp 4456, 4755, 4764, 4921, 4959, 5205, 5647, 5946, 5959, 5972, 6018
\| 2075, 2078, 2082

A

\activateexcursion *99*
\addbibresource *70*, 1949
\addcontentsline 7793
\addmhbibresource *70*, 1943
\addtocounter 7969, 8311, 8312
\AddToHook 1036, 1039, 7269, 7336, 7339, 7451, 8231, 8690
\aftergroup *133*, 5159, 7334, 7448
\afterprematurestop *98*, 7852, 7863
\apply *78*
\arabic 8268, 8271, 8736
\arg *41*, *83*, 5384
\argarraymap *82*, 4195, 4695
\argmap *82*, 4194, 4336, 4671, 7506
\argsep *35*, *82*, 4193, 4331, 4655, 7474, 7475, 7476, 7482
\assign *59*, *119*, 2973, 3329, 3456
assignment (env.) *106*, 8710
\assignmentautorefname 8743
\assignMorphism *119*, 2974, 3458
\assumption 7247, 7352
\ast 7497
\AtBeginDocument 1006, 1259, 1445, 1448, 1494, 7664, 7807
\AtEndDocument 647, 1495
\AtEndOfPackageFile 2026, 2040, 2053
\author 8103
\autoref *74*, 1639

B

\backmatter 1459, 1460, 1461
\baselineskip 8092
\beameritemnestingprefix 8177
\begin . . . *86*, *125*, *126*, *131*, *191*, 1302, 1382, 2037, 2050, 2068, 2217, 2239, 2256, 2506, 2764, 2810, 4718, 6851, 7161, 7194, 7216, 7254, 7325, 7397, 7593, 7796, 7929, 7943, 7953, 7986, 8007, 8015, 8053, 8054, 8055, 8056, 8057, 8058, 8064, 8066, 8138, 8166, 8167, 8293, 8382, 8439, 8488, 8537, 8588, 8593, 8742, 8792, 8843, 8898
\begingroup 358, 1921
\bf 8091
\bgroup 3771, 4801, 5013, 7942, 8031, 8046, 8123, 8126, 8396, 8453, 8502, 8551
\bigskip 8335, 8757
blindfragment (env.) *72*
bool commands:
  \bool_if:NTF 196, 618, 670, 671, 677, 1144, 1154, 1156, 1215, 1236, 2120, 2375, 2725, 2758, 2942, 3438, 3644, 4816, 4919, 5169, 5203, 5745, 5839, 5845, 5980, 6946, 7222, 7270, 7308, 7327, 7330, 7332, 7337, 7340, 7348, 7390, 7404, 7426, 7452, 7699, 7707, 7744, 7823, 7867, 8028, 8034, 8068, 8083, 8102, 8137, 8147, 8225, 8326, 8329, 8336, 8450, 8461, 8499, 8510, 8548, 8559, 8577, 8582, 8631, 8651, 8843, 8845, 8846, 8864
  \bool_if:nTF 282
  \bool_if_exist:NTF 255, 271

\bool_lazy_any:nTF 4023, 4063
\bool_lazy_any_p:n 773
\bool_new:N 278, 2117, 2360, 2783, 4727, 5139, 5714, 5836
\bool_not_p:n 772, 776
\bool_set_false:N 181, 287, 325, 1141, 1165, 2118, 2137, 2361, 2738, 2805, 3411, 4587, 4730, 5143, 5715, 5840, 7080, 7229, 7277, 7305, 7446, 7465, 7466, 7683, 7724, 7883, 8605, 8610, 8618
\bool_set_true:N 186, 257, 273, 279, 291, 322, 607, 613, 1138, 2136, 2722, 2802, 3423, 3433, 3641, 3772, 4821, 5061, 5140, 5369, 5378, 5494, 5505, 5603, 5688, 5746, 5757, 5790, 5819, 5865, 6061, 6472, 6503, 6520, 6565, 7092, 7259, 7696, 7736, 7881, 7889, 7890, 7891, 7892, 7893, 7894, 8603
\bool_while_do:Nn 1139
\bool_while_do:nn 771, 1981, 7096, 7108, 7120, 7137, 7149
\l_tmpa_bool .. 3411, 3423, 3433, 3438
box commands:
\box_clear:N 2140
\c_empty_box 3953, 3960
\l_tmpa_box 2135, 2140, 3656, 4186, 8031, 8046, 8396, 8453, 8502, 8551
boxed *100*

C

\catcode 43, 52, 358, 639, 1054, 1692, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2417, 2418
\cdot 7505, 7518
\centering 7797, 7987
\chapter *22*, *72*, 7832, 7833
\chaptername 7768, 7829, 7830
\chaptertitlename 7768
\circ *49*
\clearpage 1454, 1464, 1475, 1486
clist commands:
\clist_clear:N 93, 405, 3684, 4112, 5062, 6354, 6453, 6768, 6773, 7354
\clist_count:N 6334, 6344
\clist_count:n 4703, 6436
\clist_get:NN 461, 512
\clist_if_empty:NTF 180, 457, 508, 3788, 4284, 6333, 6379, 6636, 6840
\clist_if_in:NnTF 65, 68, 99, 6934, 8236, 8239, 8242, 8245, 8695, 8698, 8701, 8704
\clist_if_in:nnTF 6462
\clist_item:Nn 4293
\clist_item:nn 4714
\clist_map_function:NN ... 5063, 6382
\clist_map_function:nN 2675, 2700, 3575, 3595, 3616
\clist_map_inline:Nn 94, 103, 183, 2827, 3790, 4839, 5032, 6161, 6211, 6637, 6750, 6786
\clist_map_inline:nn 369, 418, 5535, 5634, 5663, 6159, 7036
\clist_pop:NN 4295
\clist_put_right:Nn 95, 5076, 5080, 6361, 6480, 6482
\clist_set:Nn 37, 91, 4940, 8235, 8694
\clist_set_eq:NN 89, 6856
\l_tmpa_clist 8235, 8236, 8239, 8242, 8245, 8694, 8695, 8698, 8701, 8704
\clstinputmhlisting *73*, 2025
\cmhgraphics *73*, 2025
\cmhtikzinput *108*, 2025
\columnbox 8005, 8007, 8025
\comp *27*, *28*, *31*, *41*, *80*, *83*, *93*, *121*, 3928, 4134, 4307, 4456, 4475, 4517, 4523, 4525, 4755, 4764, 4959, 5188, 5189, 5523, 5647, 5867, 5872, 5887, 5946, 5959, 5972, 5990, 5992, 5999, 6098, 6321, 6329, 6512, 6526, 6527, 6956, 6957, 6965, 7471, 7473, 7480, 7482, 7484, 7485, 7490, 7492, 7497, 7499, 7500, 7507, 7508, 7509, 7510, 7513, 7515, 7519, 7520, 7521, 7523, 7533, 7540, 7542, 7544
\compemph *93*, 5999
\conclude 7246, 7352
\conclusion *45–47*, *89*, *91*, 6925, 7045, 7061
\copymod *57*, *58*, 3585, 3587, 3589
\copymodule 3475, 3477
\counterwithin 7836, 7848
cs commands:
\cs:w 444, 447, 479, 640, 2150, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2388, 2392, 2398, 5267, 6202, 6252, 6254, 6874, 6887
\cs_argument_spec:N 3977
\cs_end: . 444, 447, 479, 640, 2150, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2390, 2394, 2398, 5267, 6202, 6252, 6254, 6874, 6887
\cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn 3781, 4583, 4830, 5023, 5107, 5308, 5340
\cs_generate_variant:Nn 86, 156, 230, 243, 557, 581, 590, 602, 626, 686, 715, 870, 875, 879, 963, 1125, 1150, 1552, 1877,

2182, 2540, 2544, 2549, 2567, 2616, 2638, 2651, 3106, 5164, 5181, 5498
\cs_gset:Npn 2413
\cs_if_eq:NNTF 139, 885, 939, 1421, 2206, 2217, 2220, 2239, 2242, 3979, 4656, 5579, 5581
\cs_if_exist:NTF 308, 1093, 1327, 1331, 1369, 1372, 1396, 1400, 1429, 1435, 1449, 1459, 1472, 1483, 1638, 1786, 1827, 1833, 1837, 2087, 2628, 2633, 3955, 3962, 3974, 4405, 4413, 4854, 4861, 5048, 5094, 5258, 5284, 5628, 5867, 5872, 6418, 6715, 6718, 6722, 6725, 6730, 6733, 6737, 6740, 7763, 7768, 7771, 7775, 7779, 7783, 7787, 7829, 7832, 7835, 7841, 7844, 7847, 7989, 7997, 8009, 8019, 8123, 8126, 8276, 8723
\cs_new:Nn 208, 431, 545, 551, 558, 567, 583, 592, 764, 884, 2191, 2374, 2422, 2933, 3751, 4082, 4095, 4299, 4366, 4383, 4388, 4532, 5103, 5316, 5413, 6139, 6194, 6390, 6396, 6399, 6409, 6831
\cs_new:Npn 543, 620, 621, 629, 630, 880, 2874, 2905, 4088, 4101, 5559, 5932
\cs_new_nopar:Nn 365, 380
\cs_new_protected:Nn 42, 51, 59, 64, 74, 80, 83, 135, 157, 215, 226, 236, 245, 263, 285, 328, 334, 348, 354, 436, 443, 456, 470, 478, 497, 507, 522, 544, 623, 633, 645, 650, 669, 681, 692, 708, 717, 732, 790, 797, 827, 862, 872, 876, 898, 915, 928, 934, 938, 965, 969, 985, 1001, 1007, 1020, 1085, 1092, 1115, 1126, 1135, 1152, 1162, 1171, 1198, 1245, 1253, 1299, 1307, 1311, 1321, 1367, 1380, 1390, 1427, 1505, 1515, 1541, 1581, 1615, 1627, 1637, 1645, 1685, 1743, 1754, 1785, 1791, 1795, 1809, 1813, 1855, 1880, 1896, 1920, 1931, 1943, 1970, 1996, 2070, 2101, 2105, 2109, 2124, 2128, 2134, 2145, 2153, 2183, 2205, 2211, 2229, 2252, 2261, 2277, 2284, 2297, 2310, 2325, 2333, 2342, 2363, 2385, 2406, 2428, 2432, 2440, 2452, 2537, 2541, 2545, 2554, 2562, 2568, 2586, 2593, 2605, 2619, 2626, 2639, 2653, 2670, 2679, 2690, 2695, 2704, 2715, 2720, 2744, 2762, 2776, 2784, 2825, 2834, 2846, 2850, 2862, 2870, 2878, 2893, 2906, 2952, 2958, 2979, 3022, 3055, 3122, 3141, 3161, 3167, 3172, 3199, 3230, 3255, 3281, 3331, 3375, 3442, 3525, 3550, 3560, 3655, 3663, 3724, 3736, 3755, 3797, 3805, 3859, 3868, 3950, 3959, 3964, 3971, 3992, 4009, 4022, 4033, 4035, 4048, 4059, 4151, 4167, 4218, 4230, 4257, 4278, 4283, 4304, 4315, 4324, 4434, 4465, 4507, 4536, 4543, 4564, 4578, 4614, 4619, 4624, 4655, 4728, 4772, 4786, 4799, 4849, 4867, 4880, 4886, 4896, 4904, 4967, 4981, 4994, 4995, 4997, 5041, 5074, 5093, 5105, 5117, 5146, 5168, 5183, 5202, 5227, 5232, 5237, 5304, 5320, 5326, 5361, 5367, 5375, 5430, 5491, 5500, 5516, 5529, 5563, 5574, 5595, 5627, 5659, 5705, 5708, 5718, 5731, 5744, 5767, 5768, 5769, 5773, 5799, 5802, 5828, 5838, 5926, 5978, 5999, 6093, 6118, 6125, 6142, 6148, 6197, 6257, 6265, 6272, 6277, 6331, 6353, 6360, 6364, 6427, 6452, 6478, 6510, 6516, 6535, 6547, 6558, 6576, 6586, 6626, 6635, 6643, 6652, 6662, 6673, 6687, 6711, 6793, 6845, 6891, 6904, 6942, 7013, 7029, 7105, 7193, 7200, 7204, 7215, 7230, 7347, 7370, 7388, 7661, 7757, 7828, 7840, 7879, 7917, 7941, 7946, 7952, 7961, 8033, 8157, 8348, 8372, 8429, 8478, 8527, 8601
\cs_new_protected:Npn 205, 337, 340, 344, 345, 428, 688, 891, 894, 1241, 1325, 1394, 1410, 1496, 1498, 1826, 1832, 1836, 1851, 2086, 2197, 2280, 2356, 2839, 2899, 2937, 2965, 2996, 3010, 3093, 3108, 3242, 3568, 4403, 4549, 4556, 4606, 4662, 4671, 4696, 5047, 5060, 5125, 5131, 5135, 5165, 5215, 5256, 5282, 5407, 5543, 5857, 5877, 5884, 6014, 6018, 6022, 6028, 6032, 6036, 6040, 6044, 6048, 6052, 6056, 6060, 6298, 6320, 6325, 6416, 6435, 6448, 6500, 6747, 6784, 7094, 7118, 7135, 7147, 7190, 7553, 8354, 8423, 8426
\cs_parameter_spec:N 547, 561
\cs_prefix_spec:N 559
\cs_set:Npn 448, 483, 488, 636, 637, 819, 820, 821, 822, 943, 950, 1094, 1097, 1110, 2159, 2408, 2441, 2655, 2657, 2660, 2673, 2698, 2723, 2737, 3782, 3995, 4188, 4189, 4193, 4194, 4195, 4307, 4337, 4567, 4583, 4677, 4702, 4831, 4869, 5024,

5107, 5309, 5341, 5661, 6455, 6461, 6522, 7462, 7463, 7464, 7739, 8038
\cs_set:Npx 2597
\cs_set_eq:NN 40, 217, 221, 813, 814, 815, 1261, 1268, 1386, 2634, 2976, 2977, 3975, 4581, 4634, 4647, 4862, 5095, 5098, 5172, 5174, 5206, 5208, 5384, 5387, 5415, 5416, 5629, 5632, 5771, 7629, 7641, 8081
\cs_set_protected:Nn 810, 817, 1565, 7758, 7791
\cs_set_protected:Npn 1280, 1289, 3951, 3952, 4331, 4336, 4342, 6026, 7630, 7830, 7833, 7842, 7845, 8082, 8179, 8182, 8185, 8772
\cs_set_protected:Npx 6518
\cs_undefine:N . . . 212, 222, 269, 1206
\l_tmpa_cs 4188, 4198, 5661, 5679
\csname 267, 296, 355, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2378, 2641
\ctikzinput *108*, 8897
\CurrentFile 1023, 1025, 1027
\CurrentFilePath 1023, 1024, 1027
\currentgrouplevel . 227, 249, 250, 251, 253, 255, 257, 265, 267, 269, 271, 273
\CurrentOption 10, 7686, 7687, 7688, 7689, 7728, 7729, 8219, 8685
\Currentsectionlevel *72*, 1289
\currentsectionlevel *72*, 1280

D

\DeclareOption 10
\def *81*, *131*, 302, 306, 309, 311, 357, 560, 1243, 1247, 1264, 1269, 2042, 2045, 2056, 2060, 3928, 4134, 4155, 4454, 4456, 4473, 4475, 4755, 4762, 4764, 4957, 4959, 5188, 5189, 5647, 5887, 5916, 5930, 5946, 5959, 5972, 5990, 6001, 6098, 6525, 6530, 6956, 6965, 7851, 7853, 7918, 7919, 7920, 7924, 7927, 7970, 8073, 8090, 8098, 8103, 8104, 8106, 8108, 8110, 8112, 8113, 8115, 8117, 8119, 8122, 8123, 8125, 8126, 8129, 8131, 8133, 8177, 8268, 8271, 8272, 8576, 8581, 8736, 8799, 8801
\defemph *93*, 5999
\Definame *90*, 6900, 6930, 6983, 6989
\definame *19*, *31*, *40*, *89*, *90*, *93*, 6899, 6929, 6975, 6981
\definiendum *19*, *31*, *40*, *89*, *90*, *93*, 6897, 6927, 6969, 6973
definiendum 6942
\definiens *42*, *52*, *59*, *89–91*, 6915, 6992, 7010, 7011
\defnotation *31*, *40*, *90*, 6898, 6928, 6964, 6967
\detokenize 246, 351, 355, 1658, 8236, 8239, 8242, 8245, 8695, 8698, 8701, 8704
\dimexpr 8069
do commands:
_do_comp:nNn 4343, 5999, 6015, 6019, 6023
\dobracket *82*
\dobrackets *82*, 5832, 5885
\dowithbrackets 5884
\due *106*
\duration *106*

E

\edef . . . *110*, 2074, 2075, 2076, 6512, 7935
\egroup 3795, 4846, 5039, 7949, 8031, 8048, 8123, 8126, 8410, 8467, 8516, 8565
\eject 8843
\ellipses *85*, *86*, 4681, 4682, 5075, 5077, 5635, 5673
\else 295, 307, 1884, 1967, 2193, 5862, 6041, 8177, 8395, 8409, 8663, 8878, 8883, 8888
\emph *13*, *14*, *92*, 6049, 7177, 7265, 7282, 8415, 8472, 8521, 8570, 8637
\end . . *126*, *131*, 1308, 1362, 2037, 2050, 2068, 2220, 2242, 2265, 2525, 2780, 2858, 4720, 6868, 7175, 7201, 7263, 7280, 7331, 7333, 7411, 7415, 7617, 7801, 7855, 7864, 7937, 7949, 7963, 8003, 8017, 8025, 8038, 8040, 8053, 8054, 8055, 8056, 8057, 8058, 8079, 8140, 8174, 8175, 8323, 8402, 8407, 8459, 8464, 8508, 8513, 8557, 8562, 8595, 8597, 8756, 8798, 8843, 8900
\endcsname 267, 295, 296, 355, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2378, 2641, 8177
\endgroup 360, 362, 1928
\endinput 1766, 2267
\ensuremath 5747, 5758
environments:
assignment *106*, 8710
blindfragment *72*
exnote 1, 8478
extstructure *86*, 6157
extstructure* *86*
frame 1, 7879
gnote 1, 8527

hint 1, 8429
mathstructure *86*, 6071
mcb 1, 8586
mmtinterface 7583
nassertion 1
ndefinition 1
nexample 1
note 1
nparagraph 1, 1
nsproof 1
problem 1
sassertion *89*
sdefinition *89*
sexample *89*
sfragment *72*
smodule *76*, 2497
solution 1, 8370
sparagraph *89*
sproblem 8273
sproof *91*, 7193
stex_annotate_env *131*
subproof 7286
testheading *106*
\eq *27*, *37*
\eqstep 7248, 7352
\equal *26*
\escapechar 52, 1054
\everyeof 2146
\excursion *99*, 8135
\excursiongroup *99*, 8152
\excursionref *99*, 8136, 8149
exnote (env.) 1, 8478
exp commands:
\exp_after:wN 355, 444, 447, 479, 546, 697, 886, 2148, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2334, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2388, 2392, 2396, 2397, 2919, 2940, 3553, 3785, 4084, 4097, 4685, 4713, 4834, 5027, 5264, 5266, 5274, 5276, 5322, 5329, 5330, 5331, 5350, 5383, 5546, 5548, 5650, 5651, 5652, 5665, 5860, 5923, 5969, 5985, 6201, 6251, 6254, 6578, 6874, 6887, 6951, 6986
\exp_args:Ne . . . 534, 539, 553, 554, 885, 939, 1027, 1100, 1127, 1649, 1798, 1810, 1822, 1838, 1841, 1844, 1846, 2328, 2822, 2828, 2918, 2921, 3350, 3378, 3384, 3747, 3756, 3913, 3977, 3979, 4656, 4801, 4998, 5433, 5579, 5581, 5590, 6162, 6212, 6299, 6303, 6381, 6462, 6511, 6517, 6751, 6787, 6880, 7165, 7372, 7662, 8793
\exp_args:NNe 53, 197, 200, 594, 1072, 1077, 1083, 2442, 2881, 3529, 4016, 4202, 4300, 5465, 5468, 5552, 5599, 5684, 6482, 6590, 6645, 6713, 8169, 8349
\exp_args:Nne 206, 546, 2018, 2092, 2466, 2506, 2563, 2764, 2842, 4158, 4309, 4348, 4456, 4475, 4764, 4959, 6100, 6537, 6578, 6646, 6851, 7216, 7593, 8293, 8792
\exp_args:NNNo 831, 1175, 3537, 4537, 4539, 4773, 4968
\exp_args:NNno 266, 683, 831
\exp_args:Nnno 1725, 1733
\exp_args:NNNx 1175, 1714
\exp_args:NNnx 836, 3057, 4773, 4968, 5444, 5450
\exp_args:NNo 37, 47, 65, 68, 95, 99, 164, 172, 695, 804, 836, 840, 845, 850, 1015, 1178, 1656, 3190, 3216, 3534, 3540, 3544, 4250, 4263, 4595, 5678
\exp_args:Nno 251, 253, 266, 378, 2409, 2944, 2947, 3780, 4016, 4829, 5022, 5128, 5133, 5217, 6008, 6471, 7014, 8278, 8366, 8725, 8765
\exp_args:NNx 54, 109, 121, 910, 997, 1893, 1941, 2110, 2129, 6604, 7066, 7394, 8236, 8239, 8242, 8245, 8695, 8698, 8701, 8704
\exp_args:Nnx 246, 1316, 1590, 1658, 1893, 1941, 2797, 2998, 3003, 3190, 3216, 3737, 3904, 5106, 5307, 5339, 5349, 5859, 6132, 6808, 7066, 7394, 7631
\exp_args:No 141, 161, 162, 163, 210, 301, 439, 606, 612, 750, 1025, 1111, 1211, 1263, 1271, 1293, 1316, 1529, 1714, 1719, 1724, 1756, 1761, 1763, 2064, 2349, 2446, 2501, 2538, 2867, 2879, 2916, 3103, 3118, 3360, 3361, 3551, 3556, 3640, 3742, 3743, 3744, 4014, 4170, 4528, 4703, 4779, 4780, 4781, 4792, 4793, 4794, 4974, 4975, 4976, 4987, 4988, 4989, 5081, 5150, 5153, 5157, 5198, 5337, 5342, 5347, 5352, 5354, 5442, 5470, 5579, 5581, 5608, 5693, 6110, 6120, 6152, 6225, 6337, 6341, 6348, 6375, 6410, 6412, 6484, 6486, 6492, 6567, 6593, 6599, 6601, 6606, 6610, 6616, 6663, 6712, 6955, 7005, 7752, 7811, 7812, 7815, 8290, 8303
\exp_args:Nx 248, 696, 751, 759, 1533, 1639, 1641, 2198, 2503, 2982, 7880, 8602

\exp_not:N 55, 210, 212, 560, 945, 952, 1110, 1221, 1224, 1946, 1999, 2146, 2192, 2402, 2798, 3353, 3387, 4169, 4545, 5109, 5112, 5148, 5149, 5152, 5156, 5160, 5317, 5392, 5398, 5600, 5604, 5607, 5685, 5689, 5691, 5861, 6219, 6411, 6485, 6491, 6527, 6566, 6592, 6598, 6607, 6618, 7763, 7768
\exp_not:n 210, 543, 1111, 1316, 1529, 2396, 2423, 2446, 2576, 2600, 3359, 3360, 3361, 3742, 3743, 3744, 3933, 4170, 4211, 4212, 4528, 4685, 4713, 4779, 4780, 4781, 4792, 4793, 4794, 4974, 4975, 4976, 4987, 4988, 4989, 5103, 5150, 5153, 5157, 5159, 5161, 5198, 5330, 5337, 5342, 5347, 5352, 5354, 5566, 5608, 5645, 5650, 5693, 6195, 6337, 6375, 6405, 6410, 6412, 6484, 6486, 6488, 6492, 6495, 6521, 6567, 6569, 6593, 6595, 6599, 6601, 6606, 6610, 6616
\expandafter 296, 360, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2378, 2641, 6041, 7855, 7856
\ExplSyntaxOff 2115, 2555, 7669, 8249, 8708
\ExplSyntaxOn 2114, 2551, 7666, 8232, 8691
\extref *75*, 1553
extstructure (env.) *86*, 6157
\extstructure 6189, 6191
extstructure* (env.) *86*

F

\fbox 8662, 8664
\fi 298, 313, 1888, 1903, 1967, 2194, 5170, 5204, 5875, 5979, 6041, 6943, 7516, 7857, 7925, 7928, 8027, 8177, 8397, 8411, 8645, 8671, 8882, 8892, 8893
fiboxed *95*
file commands:
\file_if_exist:nTF . . . 634, 651, 1164
\filepath *128, 129*
\fillinsol *104*, 8318, 8656
\first *127*
\fn *49*
\foo *10*, *49*, *78*, *131*, *133*
\fooname *10*
\footnotesize 8794
\foral *41*, *46*
\forall *41*, 7503, 7509, 7520
frame (env.) 1, 7879
\frameimage *98*, 8062
frameimages *95*
\frametitle 7979
\frontmatter 1449, 1450, 1451
\fun *40*
\funspace *32*

G

\gdef 8135
\given *106*
\global . . 1243, 1247, 1264, 1269, 2073, 7549, 7550, 8424, 8427, 8732, 8734
gnote (env.) 1, 8527
gnotes *100*, *106*
group commands:
\group_begin: . . 42, 51, 635, 1053, 1692, 2157, 2416, 2453, 2772, 2792, 2816, 3047, 3271, 3312, 3657, 3709, 3871, 3873, 3875, 3877, 3937, 4143, 4450, 4496, 4758, 4913, 4953, 5082, 5086, 5184, 5337, 5493, 5501, 5575, 5596, 5644, 5660, 5863, 5900, 5908, 5919, 5941, 5952, 5965, 6502, 6519, 6875, 6944, 6993, 7046, 7260, 7327, 7349, 7412, 7433, 7461, 8363, 8762
\group_end: 46, 54, 641, 1057, 1739, 2180, 2434, 2467, 2781, 2797, 2859, 3052, 3277, 3318, 3659, 3717, 3871, 3873, 3875, 3877, 3942, 3962, 4146, 4461, 4499, 4769, 4925, 4964, 5053, 5071, 5083, 5087, 5128, 5261, 5272, 5289, 5300, 5322, 5350, 5355, 5371, 5404, 5496, 5513, 5575, 5599, 5652, 5684, 5871, 5996, 6419, 6475, 6505, 6528, 6538, 6604, 6884, 6961, 7007, 7059, 7271, 7337, 7341, 7390, 7427, 7452, 7551, 8367, 8766
\group_insert_after:N 256, 272

H

\have 7352
\hbox 1255, 3043, 3346, 3771, 3925, 3954, 4325, 4801, 5013, 6173, 6757, 7181, 7205, 8123, 8126, 8625
hbox commands:
\hbox_set:Nn 3656, 4186
\hbox_unpack:N 3953, 3960
\HCode 308
\hfil 7187
\hfill 7187
hint (env.) 1, 8429
hints *100*, *106*
\hline 8792, 8794, 8795, 8796, 8797
\href 1833
\hrule 7181, 8414, 8419, 8471, 8476, 8520, 8525, 8569, 8574, 8625
\hspace 8668

\HTML *12*, *21*
\huge 8666
hwexam commands:
\l_hwexam_includeassignment_keys_tl 8723, 8724, 8726, 8763
\hwexam_kw_* 8690
\c_hwexam_multiple_bool 8683
hwexam@kw@due commands:
\hwexam@kw@due: 8753
hwexam@kw@given commands:
\hwexam@kw@given: 8750
\hwexamheader 8799, 8838
\hwexamminutes 8801
\hyperref 1827, 1828

I

\id *113*
\if 2192, 5858
\IfBooleanTF 3701, 4137, 4447, 5421, 7298, 7405, 7428, 8063
\ifcsname 295, 8177
\ifdefempty 8168
\iffalse 7502
\IfFileExists 6, 20, 1719, 1902, 1910, 1983, 1991, 3219, 3224, 3244
\IfInputref *22*, *23*, *73*, 1960, 8166
\ifinputref *22*, *73*, 1878, 1967
\ifmmode 6041
\ifnotes *96*, 7743, 7875
\ifSGvar *99*, 8185
\ifsolutions *101*, 8222, 8393, 8404, 8645, 8661
\ifstexhtml *23*, *71*, *130*, 295
\ifvmode 1903, 5170, 5204, 5979, 6943
\ifx 2072, 7854, 7923, 7926, 8875, 8876, 8884
\ignorespaces 4769, 4964, 8029
image *107*
\imply *46*
\importmodule *33*, *44*, *50*, *83–85*, *120*, *123*, *125*, *126*, *133*, *202*, 2970, 3249
\includeassignment 8761
\includegraphics *73*, 2035, 8868
\includeproblem *64*, *105*, 8355
\indent 5170, 5204, 5979, 6943
\infprec *80*, *81*, 4250, 5830, 5833, 5866, 7473
\inline* *90*
\inlineass *45*, *50*, *53*, *90*
\inlinedef *45*, *90*
\inlineex *90*
\input *22*, *70*, *125*, 39, 81, 84, 317, 1030, 1915, 2002, 8233, 8237, 8240, 8243, 8246, 8692, 8696, 8699, 8702, 8705, 8799, 8877, 8880, 8886, 8890
\inputassignment *106*
\inputref . . . *22*, *23*, *72*, *73*, *92*, 1878, 8081, 8082, 8144, 8169, 8366, 8765
\inputref* *97*, 8081
\inputreffalse 1878, 1887
\inputreftrue 1885, 1922
\insertframenumber 8129, 8131
\insertshortauthor 8122
\insertshortdate 8133
\insertshorttitle 8125
\inset *40*
int commands:
\int_case:nn 1368
\int_case:nnTF 1326, 1395, 1428
\int_compare:nNnTF 248, 2016, 2091, 3530, 4175, 4210, 4709, 5291, 5578, 5589, 5638, 5844, 6334, 6344, 6436, 6819, 7127, 8779
\int_compare_p:nNn 7097, 7109, 7121, 7138, 7150
\int_decr:N 7128, 7156
\int_eval:n 265, 267, 269, 271, 273, 5447, 5453, 5843, 6133, 6140, 6267, 8732, 8775, 8776, 8793, 8826, 8833
\int_gincr:N 1507, 5432, 8376, 8433, 8482, 8531, 8773
\int_gset:Nn 5396
\int_gzero:N 5381
\int_incr:N 1318, 1328, 1332, 1356, 1370, 1373, 1376, 1397, 1401, 1432, 1438, 3847, 3848, 3849, 3850, 4625, 4708, 5544, 7102, 7114, 7125, 7142, 7154, 7570, 7802, 8780
\int_new:N . 1276, 1503, 3803, 3991, 4695, 5374, 5528, 5832, 8370, 8771
\int_set:Nn 1412, 1413, 1414, 1415, 1416, 1417, 1419, 3027, 3812, 3816, 3820, 3824, 3828, 3832, 3836, 3840, 3844, 3919, 3998, 4039, 4071, 4598, 4703, 4710, 4748, 4872, 5504, 5833, 5866, 7095, 7107, 7119, 7136, 7148
\int_step_function:nN . . . 5110, 5310
\int_step_inline:nn 3861, 4242, 4249, 4269, 4519
\int_use:N 227, 1302, 1382, 1422, 1442, 1508, 3357, 3740, 4319, 4436, 4598, 4777, 4790, 4972, 4985, 5220, 5396, 5433, 5565, 5602, 5687, 5830, 5831, 6810, 7573, 7634, 7795, 8378, 8435, 8484, 8533, 8792
\int_zero:N 3806, 3807, 4580, 4706, 5534, 7563
\c_max_int 5830, 5831
\l_tmpa_int 4580, 4583, 4598, 4625, 4706, 4708,

4709, 4710, 4714, 7095, 7098, 7101, 7102, 7107, 7110, 7113, 7114, 7119, 7122, 7125, 7127, 7128, 7130, 7131, 7136, 7139, 7142, 7144, 7148, 7151, 7154, 7156, 7157, 7563, 7570, 7573
intarray commands:
\intarray_gset:Nnn 7130, 7144, 7157, 7232
\intarray_gzero:N 7231
\intarray_item:Nn 7098, 7101, 7110, 7113, 7122, 7131, 7139, 7151
\intarray_new:Nn 7093
\interpretmod 3606, 3610
\interpretmodule 3496, 3498
invokation commands:
\invokation_macro *113*, *115*, *121*
ior commands:
\ior_close:N 658, 664, 1058, 1189
\ior_map_inline:Nn 1174
\ior_new:N 1170
\ior_open:Nn 652, 660, 1172
\ior_open:NnTF 1052
\ior_str_get:NN 1055
\ior_str_map_inline:Nn 654, 661
\g_tmpa_ior 652, 654, 658, 660, 661, 664, 1052, 1055, 1058
iow commands:
\iow_close:N 647, 657, 1495
\iow_new:N 616, 1493
\iow_now:Nn 624, 655, 662, 1521, 1792, 7665, 8349
\iow_open:Nn 646, 653, 1494
\g_tmpa_iow 653, 655, 657
\isassociative *44*
\iscommutative *44*
\item 7198, 8648
\iterpretmod 3608
\itshape 7191

J

\jobname *67*, *131*, 646, 651, 652, 653, 660, 665, 674, 980, 1494, 1714
\join *58*

K

keys commands:
\l_keys_choice_tl 3674
\keys_define:nn 27, 378, 7680, 7722, 8152, 8201, 8681, 8856
\l_keys_key_str 4120, 4123, 6085, 6088
\l_keys_key_tl 4121, 6086
\keys_set:nn 382, 8161
keyval commands:
\keyval_parse:NNn 6356

L

\label *74*, *111*, *122*, 1533, 1810, 7972
\labelsep 7931
\labelwidth 7932
\lambda 7503, 7514, 7515
\langle 7490
\Large 7740, 8091, 8743
\LaTeX *18*
\latex *18*
\ldots 7495, 7540, 7542, 7544
\leaders 8093
\leavevmode 7987
\left 5860
\leftmargin 7933
\let . 355, 1450, 1451, 1460, 1461, 1722, 2073, 2147, 2158, 2165, 2176, 2188, 3295, 3954, 3961, 4455, 4474, 4763, 4958, 5187, 5905, 5915, 5929, 5991, 6070, 7549, 7550, 7667, 7668, 8100
\libinput *15*, *70*, 1970
\libusepackage *70*, *71*, 2014, 7871
\libusetheme 7870
\libusetikzlibrary *70*, *108*, 2070
\LoadClass 15, 7708, 7710
\long *131*, 587, 8104, 8113
\lstinputlisting *73*, 2049
\lstinputmhlisting *73*, 2025

M

\macro *125–127*, *132*
\macroname *27*
\magma *48*
\maincomp *27*, *28*, *31*, *49*, *80*, *87*, *93*, 3961, 4169, 4178, 4189, 4190, 4211, 4342, 4545, 5189, 5370, 5887, 6066, 6511, 6512, 6517, 6525, 6530
\mainmatter 1472, 1473, 1483, 1484
\makeatletter 2112, 8232, 8691, 8838
\makeatother 2113, 8249, 8708, 8838
\maketitle 1268, 1269
\mapsto 7512, 7513
\marginnote 7921
\marginpar 8327, 8330, 8578, 8583
\mathbb 7526
\mathbin . *28*, 7471, 7475, 7482, 7508, 7519
\mathclose *28*, 5872, 7473, 7480, 7484, 7490, 7492, 7500, 7507, 7519, 7523
\mathhub *68*, *128*, *160*, 30, 1041
\mathop *28*, 7510, 7521
\mathopen . *28*, 5867, 7473, 7480, 7484, 7490, 7492, 7499, 7507, 7519, 7523
\mathord *28*
\mathpunct *28*, 4523, 5523, 7499, 7509, 7515
\mathrel *27*, *28*, 7476, 7513

\mathrm 4545, 7499
mathstructure (env.) *86*, 6071
\mathstructure 6115, 6116
\mathtt 7479, 7480, 7529, 7532, 7536
mcb (env.) 1, 8586
\mcb 8317, 8590, 8600
\mcc *62*, *102*, 8592, 8623
\meaning 1023, 2378, 2641, 4215, 4489, 4574, 4600, 5127, 5132, 5335, 5345, 5346
\medskip 7948, 7962, 7981
\meet *58*
\message 26, 7701, 7704, 7861
\mhframeimage *98*
\mhgraphics *73*, 2025, 8075, 8077
\mhinput *73*, 1878
\mhtikzinput *108*, 2025
\min *106*
\min 8581
min *100*, *106*
\mmlarg 336
\mmlintent 336
\mmtdef 7610, 7620
\MMTinclude 7554
mmtinterface (env.) 7583
\MMTrule 7559
\mname *77*, *86*
mode commands:
  \mode_if_math:TF 3346, 3954, 3955, 3962, 5229
  \mode_if_vertical:TF 3953, 3960
\MSC 7553
msg commands:
  \msg_error: *132*
  \msg_error:nn . . . 81, 1781, 7001, 7054
  \msg_error:nnn 84, 153, 192, 240, 811, 947, 954, 1972, 1975, 2088, 3182, 3238, 3409, 3439, 3967, 4658, 4900, 6145, 6622, 6649
  \msg_error:nnnn . . . 351, 829, 834, 853, 888, 960, 1946, 1999, 2901, 2989, 3334, 3852, 4428, 4923, 5178, 5212, 5458, 5485, 5994, 6259, 6959
  \msg_none:nn 78
  \msg_redirect_module:nnn 100
  \msg_redirect_name:nnn 104
  \msg_set:nnn 75
  \msg_warning:nn 1071
  \msg_warning:nnn 1691, 1733
  \msg_warning:nnnn 433, 1725
\mult *35*, *36*, *81*, *82*
\multicolumn 8793
\multiple *106*

N

nassertion (env.) 1
\Nat *31*
ndefinition (env.) 1
\neginfprec *36*, *80*, *81*, 4220, 4223, 4232, 4235, 4248, 5049, 5285, 5296, 5830
\newcommand 444, 479, 1575, 1953, 1961, 1966, 2007, 2014, 2044, 2050, 2058, 2068, 7456, 7852, 7921, 7983, 8084, 8088, 8136, 8143, 8146, 8163, 8266, 8628, 8656, 8778, 8842, 8845, 8846, 8868, 8873, 8897
\newcounter . . . 7711, 7712, 7713, 7714, 7836, 7848, 8265, 8273, 8274, 8721
\NewDocumentCommand 447, 1539, 1771, 1776, 1820, 1892, 1940, 2471, 2550, 4912, 5420, 5899, 5907, 5918, 5940, 5951, 5964, 6874, 6964, 6969, 6975, 6983, 6992, 7035, 7045, 7063, 7389, 7425, 7440, 7559, 7620, 7870, 8062, 8362, 8761
\NewDocumentEnvironment 482, 1348, 1357, 7445, 7583
\newenvironment 1469, 1480, 7159, 7366, 8035, 8037, 8586, 8821
\newif . . . 296, 319, 1878, 7743, 8222, 8828
\newlabel 7667, 7668
\newlength 7873, 7874, 7877
\newpage 7969, 8840, 8846
\newsavebox 8005
nexample (env.) 1
\ninputref 8082, 8084, 8088
\nobreak 7187
\noindent 1303, 1903, 6858, 7177, 7948, 7962, 7985, 8003, 8325, 8415, 8472, 8521, 8570
\nointerlineskip 8095
\notation . . *27*, *28*, *36*, *78*, *80*, *85*, *116*, *119*, *125*, 2969, 4127, 7471, 7474, 7475, 7476, 7489, 7491, 7509, 7510, 7514, 7518, 7520, 7521, 7526, 7529
note (env.) 1
notes *95*, *100*, *106*
\notesfalse 7755
notesslides commands:
  \c_notesslides_notes_bool 7682, 7683, 7696, 7699, 7707, 7723, 7724, 7736, 7744, 7867, 8028, 8034, 8068, 8083, 8102, 8137, 8147
  \c_notesslides_sectocframes_bool 7725, 7823
  \c_notesslides_topsect_str 7726, 7749, 7752, 7808, 7811, 7812, 7815

notesslides internal commands:
\c__notesslides_class_str 7678, 7681, 7687, 7708
__notesslides_define_chapter: .. 7813, 7816, 7828
__notesslides_define_part: 7817, 7840
__notesslides_do_label:n 7758, 7794
__notesslides_do_sectocframes: . 7757, 7824
__notesslides_do_yes_param:Nn .. 7879, 7898, 7901, 7904, 7907, 7910, 7913
\c__notesslides_docopt_str ... 7684
\c__notesslides_document_str ... 7851, 7854
__notesslides_eat: . 8038, 8042, 8045
__notesslides_excursion_args:n . 8157, 8164
\l__notesslides_excursion_id_str 8153, 8159
\l__notesslides_excursion_intro_tl 8154, 8158, 8168, 8170
\l__notesslides_excursion_mhrepos_str 8155, 8160, 8169
\l__notesslides_frame_allowdisplaybreaks_bool 7890, 7901
\l__notesslides_frame_allowframebreaks_bool 7889, 7898
__notesslides_frame_box_begin: . 7941, 7952, 7975
__notesslides_frame_box_end: ... 7946, 7961, 7977
\l__notesslides_frame_fragile_bool 7891, 7904
\l__notesslides_frame_label_str . 7888, 7896, 7971, 7972
\l__notesslides_frame_shrink_bool 7892, 7907
\l__notesslides_frame_squeeze_bool 7893, 7910
\l__notesslides_frame_t_bool ... 7894, 7913
__notesslides_inputref: 8081, 8082, 8085
__notesslides_notes_env:nnnn ... 8033, 8053, 8054, 8055, 8056, 8057, 8058
\l__notesslides_num 7761, 7763, 7766, 7768, 7771, 7772, 7775, 7776, 7779, 7780, 7783, 7784, 7787, 7788, 7795
__notesslides_setup_itemize: ... 7917, 7974
\l__notesslides_tmp 8186, 8191
\g__notesslides_variables_prop .. 8178, 8180, 8183, 8186
\notesslidesfont 7944, 7959, 8100
\notesslidesfooter 7948, 7962, 8098
\notesslidestitleemph 7981, 8090
\notestrue 7745
nparagraph (env.) 1, 1
nsproof (env.) 1
\null 7187
\num *133*
\number *106*
\numberline 7793
\numberproblemsin 8265

O

\OMDoc *21*
\omdoc *12*
\oplus 7481, 7482

P

\PackageError 8187
\pagebreak 8336, 8759
\pagenumbering ... 1456, 1466, 1477, 1488
\par *132*, 359, 1301, 1305, 1911, 7160, 7187, 7230, 7287, 7948, 7962, 7985, 7990, 7998, 8003, 8010, 8020, 8325, 8335, 8414, 8419, 8471, 8476, 8520, 8525, 8569, 8574, 8586, 8629, 8742, 8747, 8757, 8759
\paragraph *22*, *72*
\parsep 7196
\part *22*, *72*, 7844, 7845
\partname 7763, 7841, 7842
\parttitlename 7763
\PassOptionsToClass 7686, 7687
\PassOptionsToPackage 10, 7688, 7689, 7700, 7703, 7728, 7729, 7746, 8219, 8685
\pause 7983
\PDF *12*, *21*
\pdfbookmark 7795
\pdfdest 1535
peek commands:
\peek_charcode:NTF 3561, 5043, 5056, 5119, 5121, 5243, 5250, 6281, 6287, 6428, 6439
\peek_charcode_remove:NTF 5042, 5118, 5234, 5239, 5241, 5248, 5321, 5709, 6286, 6536
\phantom 8666
\Pi 7503
\plus *34–36*, *39*, *80–82*
\prematurestop *98*, 7851
\premise *46*, *47*, *91*, 6926, 7063, 7070

prg commands:
\prg_new_conditional:Nnn 231, 281, 533, 538, 747, 757, 2119, 2529, 2533, 3634, 3645, 3649, 5464, 5577, 5588
\prg_new_protected_conditional:Nnn 767
\prg_return_false: . 233, 283, 536, 541, 748, 752, 758, 760, 783, 787, 2120, 2531, 2535, 3635, 3650, 5482, 5486, 5583, 5584, 5585, 5591, 5592
\prg_return_true: 233, 283, 536, 541, 750, 752, 760, 787, 2120, 2531, 2535, 3646, 5480, 5583, 5591
\printexcursion *99*
\printexcursions . 8135, 8144, 8165, 8173
problem (env.) 1
problem commands:
\g_problem_id_counter 8370, 8376, 8378, 8433, 8435, 8482, 8484, 8531, 8533
\l_problem_inputproblem_keys_tl 8276, 8277, 8279, 8364
\problem_mcc_box_tl 8623, 8648
\problemheader 8325, 8340
problems internal commands:
\c__problems_boxed_bool 8215
__problems_do_yes_param:Nn . . 8601
__problems_exnote_start:n 8478, 8497, 8500
__problems_gnote_start:n 8527, 8546, 8549
\c__problems_gnotes_bool 8205, 8548, 8559
__problems_hint_start:n 8429, 8448, 8451
\c__problems_hints_bool 8207, 8450, 8461
\c__problems_min_bool 8213, 8329, 8582
\c__problems_notes_bool 8203, 8499, 8510
\l__problems_path_seq . . . 8286, 8287
\l__problems_prob_imports_tl . 8262
\l__problems_prob_refnum_int . 8263
\c__problems_pts_bool 8211, 8326, 8577
__problems_record_problem: 8314, 8348
__problems_solution_start:n 8372, 8391, 8394
\c__problems_solutions_bool 8209, 8225
\c__problems_test_bool 8217, 8336, 8843, 8845, 8846
\ProcessKeysOptions 38, 7692, 7732, 8224, 8688, 8862
\ProcessOptions 11
\prod 7510, 7521
\prop *37*
prop commands:
\prop_clear:N . 1173, 2863, 2864, 6627
\prop_const_from_keyval:Nn . 109, 121
\prop_gclear:N 2302, 2303, 2304, 2414, 5379
\prop_get:NnN 1207
\prop_get:NnNTF 188, 902, 903, 1797, 1898, 1899, 1974, 2917, 2938, 5465, 8186
\prop_gput:Nnn 2442, 2563, 2575, 2577, 2610, 5408, 5444, 5450, 5468, 7031, 8180, 8774
\prop_gset_eq:NN 1190, 1221, 1224
\prop_gset_from_keyval:Nn 1193, 1218, 2407, 2409, 5392
\prop_if_exist:NTF 900, 1099, 1116, 1600, 1694, 1796, 1858, 1971, 3062, 5391
\prop_if_in:NnTF 137, 172, 804, 6587, 6644, 6674, 6688
\prop_item:Nn 138, 920, 1100, 1213, 1618, 1697, 1860, 1863, 1872, 2032, 2046, 2061, 2843, 2999, 3004, 3065, 3090, 3101, 3116, 6579, 6619, 6647, 8183
\prop_map_break: 2603
\prop_map_break:n 2622, 2658, 2661, 2739, 3023, 4036, 4888, 4891, 7018
\prop_map_function:NN . . . 2400, 2930
\prop_map_inline:Nn . . 2410, 2587, 2620, 2664, 2682, 2685, 2707, 2710, 2748, 2894, 2913, 2953, 2981, 2985, 4052, 4881, 6241, 6467, 7015, 8786
\prop_new:N 8178, 8768
\prop_put:Nnn . . . 1181, 1182, 1183, 1184, 1185, 2881, 2885, 3353, 3387, 4774, 4969, 6653, 6676, 6690, 8781
\prop_remove:Nn 3449
\prop_set_eq:NN 1088, 1205, 1209, 1609
\prop_to_keyval:N 1191, 1194, 1219, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2388, 2392, 2908, 2911, 5393
\protect 7793, 8189
\protected *113*, *131*, 357, 571, 572, 1269, 5916, 5930
\providecommand . . 2030, 2037, 7859, 8867
\ProvidesExplClass 5, 7675
\ProvidesExplPackage 19, 7719, 8198, 8678, 8853

\pts 8576
pts *100*, *106*

Q

\quad 7772, 7776, 7780, 7784, 7788, 8657, 8673, 8750, 8753
quark commands:
\quark_new:N 2143, 2426
quark internal commands:
\q__stex_smsmode_break 2143, 2146, 2206

R

\rangle 7490
\realization 3520, 3522
\realize *58*, *59*, 3627, 3629, 3631
\ref *74*, 1641
\refstepcounter 8284, 8734
\relax 358, 639, 640, 1451, 1461, 1535, 1692, 2072, 2150, 2188, 2192, 2417, 2418, 3954, 3961, 8069, 8071
\renamedecl *59*, *119*, 2975, 3373, 3457
\renewcommand 7868, 7969, 7979
\renewenvironment 7922, 7966, 7984, 8006, 8029, 8031
repo commands:
\repo_prop *128*, *129*
\reqpts *106*
\requiremodule *83*, *84*, 2971, 3322
\RequirePackage 4, 13, 18, 23, 24, 146, 148, 197, 200, 5856, 7676, 7694, 7716, 7720, 7734, 7747, 7748, 8060, 8199, 8230, 8679, 8689, 8854, 8865, 8870, 8871
\resizebox 8791, 8879, 8885, 8889
\rhd 7924, 7927
\right 5861
\Rightarrow 7422
\rightmargin 7197
rustex commands:
\rustex_direct_HTML:n 7991, 7999, 8011, 8021
\rustex_if:TF 7989, 7990, 7997, 7998, 8009, 8010, 8019, 8020
\rustexBREAK 2116

S

sassertion (env.) *89*
\scriptsize 7921
\scriptstyle 7927
sdefinition (env.) *89*
\second *127*
\section *21*, *22*, *72*
\sectiontitleemph 7739, 7798
sectocframes *95*
\selectlanguage *130*, 141
seq commands:
\seq_clear:N 182, 682, 720, 1073, 1977, 2160, 2671, 2696, 2721, 2826, 2865, 4173, 4518, 4679, 5533, 5597, 5662, 5671, 6107, 6158, 6208, 6366, 6628, 6629, 6749, 6785, 7560
\seq_count:N . . 2016, 2091, 3530, 6819
\seq_gclear:N 2154, 2155, 5380
\seq_gclear_new:N 983, 984
\seq_get:NN 1014
\seq_get_right:NN 158, 8287
\seq_gpop:NN 1009
\seq_gpush:Nn 997
\seq_gput_left:Nn 1544, 1549
\seq_gput_right:Nn 1547, 2110, 2129, 5409
\seq_gset_eq:NN 996, 1012, 1016, 2853, 2854, 2855, 7657
\seq_gset_split:Nnn 5398
\seq_if_empty:NTF . . 169, 718, 736, 748, 758, 787, 833, 839, 844, 849, 1008, 1011, 1117, 1945, 1998, 4013, 6834, 7167, 7218, 7374, 7568, 7656
\seq_if_empty_p:N 774, 775, 1981
\seq_if_exist:NTF 1589, 5397
\seq_if_in:NnTF 1542, 1543, 1656, 1658, 2254, 2263, 2640, 2680, 2705, 2746, 6479, 6590, 6713
\seq_item:Nn 749, 759, 2017, 2092, 4286, 4292, 5466, 6820
\seq_map_break: 1591, 1595, 2658
\seq_map_break:n 1595, 2661, 4036
\seq_map_function:NN . 722, 726, 6378
\seq_map_inline:Nn 264, 917, 921, 1594, 1629, 1948, 2001, 2169, 2663, 4050, 4680, 4707, 5672, 6171, 6218, 6227, 6755, 6893, 6920, 7238, 7293, 7569
\seq_new:N 225, 1502, 1548, 2100, 2123, 2273
\seq_pop:NN 719
\seq_pop_left:NN 168, 702, 780, 781, 832, 837, 843, 848, 918, 922, 924, 1986, 3531, 3533, 3539, 3543
\seq_pop_left:NNTF 1177, 4260, 4262, 4270
\seq_pop_right:NN 160, 170, 737, 792, 794, 799, 801, 803, 1145, 2348, 3058, 4012, 4538, 4540, 6369
\seq_push:Nn 725
\seq_put_left:Nn 703, 723, 2681, 2706, 6675, 6689

\seq_put_right:Nn 164, 190, 228, 740, 795, 805, 808, 980, 1984, 1987, 1992, 2307, 2337, 2350, 2642, 2747, 2829, 2960, 4243, 4250, 4271, 4273, 4520, 4682, 4684, 5564, 5600, 5636, 5643, 5668, 5674, 5678, 5685, 6108, 6163, 6167, 6213, 6645, 6752, 6788, 6802
\seq_reverse:N 6370
\seq_set_eq:NN . 728, 768, 769, 791, 798, 916, 979, 1978, 4689, 4717, 5683
\seq_set_split:Nnn 159, 683, 793, 800, 831, 836, 1137, 1176, 1979, 2347, 3057, 3529, 3537, 4011, 4259, 4263, 4537, 4539, 6368, 7561
\seq_use:Nn 195, 198, 201, 765, 795, 808, 836, 1179, 2352, 3059, 3535, 3541, 3545, 4017, 4329, 4523, 4666, 4690, 5399, 5522, 6835, 7168, 7219, 7375
\l_tmpa_seq 159, 160, 164, 168, 169, 170, 182, 190, 195, 198, 201, 4518, 4520, 4523, 4537, 4538, 4539, 4540, 4679, 4682, 4684, 4689, 4717, 6366, 6368, 6369, 6370, 6378, 7560, 7561, 7568, 7569
\seqmap *86*, 5135, 5590
\setbox *125*, 8031, 8046, 8396, 8453, 8502, 8551
\setcounter 8732, 8735
\setkeys 2034, 2048, 2063, 8073, 8874
\setlength 7195, 7196, 7197, 7873, 7874, 7878, 7931, 7932, 7933
\setlicensing *97*
\setmetatheory 2452
\setnotation *28*, *81*, 4403
\setsectionlevel *22*, *72*, *111*, 1410, 7750, 7752, 7809, 7811
\setSGvar *99*, 8179, 8189
\setslidelogo *97*
\setsource *97*
sexample (env.) *89*
\sf 8091
\sffamily 8100
sfragment (env.) *72*
sfragment commands:
_sfragment_do_level:nn 1299, 1311, 1327, 1331, 1335, 1336, 1337, 1338, 1339, 7791
_sfragment_end: 1307, 1321, 1353
\skipfragment *72*, 1394, 1398, 1402
\slideframewidth . 7877, 7878, 7954, 8069
\slideheight 7874
slides *95*
\slidewidth 7873, 7957, 7987, 8069, 8071, 8075
\smacro *82*, *83*
\small 7191
\smallskip 7187, 8327, 8330, 8414, 8419, 8471, 8476, 8520, 8525, 8569, 8574, 8747
smodule (env.) *76*, 2497
\smodule 2972
\Sn *15*, *79*, 5887
\sn *15*, *19*, *79*, 5887
\Sns *15*, *79*, 5887
\sns *15*, *79*, 5887
solution (env.) 1, 8370
\solution 8316, 8422, 8591
solutions *100*, *106*
\solutionsfalse 8228, 8427
\solutionstrue 8226, 8424
\source *127*
sparagraph (env.) *89*
\spfblock 7250, 7450
\spfjust 7251, 7456, 7459
spfsketch 7159
\spfsketchenvautorefname 7177
\spfstep 7245, 7352
\spfstepautorefname 7286, 7367
\spfstepenvautorefname 7367
sproblem (env.) 8273
\sproblemautorefname 8341
sproof (env.) *91*, 7193
\sproofautorefname 7265
\sproofend 7179, 7267, 7284
\square 7180, 8624
\sr *15*, *19*, *78*, 5887
\sref *74*, *75*, *89*, 1553, 8139
\sreflabel *74*, *76*, *111*, 1502
\srefsetin *74*, 1575
\srefsym *79*, 1820
\srefsymuri *79*, 1851
\startsolutions *101*, 8423
\stepcounter 1391, 7792, 7968
\sTeX *9*, *10*, *71*
\stex *10*, *19*, *71*
stex commands:
\l_stex_aB_args_seq 4666, 4680, 4689, 4690, 4707, 4717, 5522, 5533, 5564, 5597, 5600, 5636, 5643, 5662, 5668, 5672, 5683, 5685
\stex_activate_module:n *112*, 2318, 2367, 2639, 2639, 2651, 2821, 3164, 3262, 3305, 3505, 6179, 6235, 6760, 7606
_stex_add_definiens:nn 2977, 7005, 7013, 7240, 7295

_stex_add_definiens_inner:nnnnnnnn 7018, 7029
\stex_add_module_notation:nnnnn *112*
\l_stex_all_modules_seq *112*, 2160, 2273, 2307, 2337, 2640, 2642, 2663, 4050
\l_stex_allow_semantic_bool 4919, 5061, 5139, 5140, 5143, 5169, 5203, 5369, 5378, 5494, 5505, 5603, 5688, 5746, 5757, 5790, 5819, 5980, 6061, 6472, 6503, 6520, 6565, 6946
\stex_annotate:nn 338, 341, 1282, 1291, 1303, 1745, 1962, 1963, 3346, 3774, 3777, 3784, 3789, 3791, 4332, 4338, 4347, 4358, 4369, 4370, 4373, 4374, 4378, 4823, 4826, 4833, 4837, 4840, 5016, 5019, 5026, 5030, 5033, 5064, 5510, 5517, 5611, 5720, 5733, 5750, 5775, 5783, 5804, 5812, 6006, 6392, 6400, 6405, 6613, 6859, 6880, 6957, 7023, 7056, 7068, 7165, 7207, 7210, 7252, 7306, 7315, 7319, 7372, 7441, 7457, 7566, 7571, 8129, 8643, 8650, 8659
\stex_annotate:nnn *130, 131*
_stex_annotate_force_break:n 327, 328, 334, 1304, 3345, 3771, 3789, 4820, 4838, 5014, 5031, 5518, 5616, 5725, 5738, 5755, 5780, 5788, 5809, 5817, 6404, 6859, 6881, 7024, 7057, 7567, 8659
\stex_annotate_invisible:n *131*, 329, 331, 1361, 1383, 2514, 2771, 2815, 5166, 5422, 7205, 7564, 7601, 8301
\stex_annotate_invisible:nn 1255, 1422, 1430, 1436, 1442, 1903, 1911, 3043, 3267, 3308, 3344, 3378, 3419, 3429, 3756, 4325, 4801, 4998, 5756, 5789, 5818, 6173, 6229, 6757, 7039, 7555, 7602
\stex_annotate_invisible:nnn . . *131*
\l_stex_argnames_seq *114*
_stex_args_end: 5383, 5407, 5410, 5932, 5936, 5986, 6952
_stex_assign_do:n 2836, 3326, 3331, 3556
\l_stex_assoc_args_count *114*, 3803, 3807, 3849, 3850
\l_stex_brackets_dones_bool 4587, 5836, 5839, 5840, 5864, 5865
_stex_capitalize:n 1293, 5923, 5926, 5969, 6986
\stex_check_term:n *114, 115*, 2159, 3338, 3654, 3655, 3663, 3869, 4305, 7463
\c_stex_check_terms_bool 33, 3641, 3644, 7466
\stex_close_module: *112*, 2374, 2374, 2523, 2778, 7547, 7614, 7616, 8321
\l_stex_current_archive 1085
\l_stex_current_archive_prop *124, 129*, 920, 930, 935, 1088, 1099, 1100, 1109, 1198, 1600, 1601, 1694, 1697, 1796, 1797, 1858, 1860, 1863, 1898, 1899, 1971, 1974, 2032, 2046, 2061, 3062, 3065
\l_stex_current_args_tl *121*, 4509, 4513, 5192, 5382, 5383, 5386
\l_stex_current_arity_str *121*, 4519, 5081, 5108, 5110, 5191, 5291, 5309, 5310, 5341
\l_stex_current_doc_uri *129*, 964, 966, 967, 1512, 1517, 1519, 1523, 1589, 1591, 1631, 1648, 1649, 6838
\l_stex_current_domain_str *119*, 2785, 2788, 2790, 2798, 2803, 2812, 2821, 2852, 2867, 2879, 2916, 2928, 3396, 3444, 3465, 3485, 3505, 3509, 3579, 3599, 3620
\g_stex_current_file *127–129*, 158, 929, 931, 936, 984, 987, 989, 991, 992, 993, 996, 997, 1012, 1015, 1016, 1604, 1702, 2326, 3072, 3078, 3079, 3127, 3146, 3190, 3216, 7656, 7657, 8286
\l_stex_current_language_str . . . *129, 130*, 134, 136, 171, 176, 2508, 3177, 3180, 3204, 3207, 7595, 8295
\l_stex_current_module *113, 115*
\l_stex_current_module_str *112, 133*, 2161, 2272, 2289, 2306, 2307, 2322, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2387, 2389, 2393, 2398, 2400, 2507, 2517, 2530, 2538, 2542, 2563, 2569, 2575, 2577, 2587, 2594, 2599, 2608, 2610, 2620, 2644, 2647, 2766, 2777, 2811, 2822, 2919, 2922, 3351, 3385, 3412, 3421, 3431, 3710, 3748, 3757, 3853, 3914, 3923, 3932, 3938, 4466, 4485, 4486, 6064, 6102, 6107, 6108, 6128, 6220, 6242, 6803, 6826, 7014, 7015, 7016, 7017, 7030, 7031, 7585, 7586, 7589, 7594, 7613, 7615, 7628, 7642, 8294, 8307
\l_stex_current_ns_uri *129*,

970, 971, 2344, 2487, 3128, 3133, 3134, 3147, 3152, 3153, 7467, 7548
\l_stex_current_redo_tl 5173, 5186, 5197, 5200, 5207, 5337, 6337, 6375, 6410, 6560
\l_stex_current_return_tl *121*, 3961, 5193, 5259, 5271, 5292, 5342
\stex_current_section_level 1278, 1284, 1293, 1319, 7803
\l_stex_current_symbol_str *121*, 4157, 4187, 4306, 4346, 4357, 4455, 4474, 4537, 4763, 4915, 4917, 4923, 4958, 5048, 5051, 5066, 5094, 5095, 5178, 5190, 5212, 5228, 5257, 5258, 5261, 5267, 5283, 5284, 5287, 5376, 5458, 5485, 5502, 5604, 5605, 5648, 5689, 5690, 5722, 5735, 5752, 5777, 5785, 5806, 5814, 5867, 5872, 5945, 5958, 5971, 5981, 5994, 6002, 6006, 6008, 6063, 6418, 6419, 6947, 6955, 6957, 6959
\l_stex_current_term_tl 4920, 5141, 5195, 5503, 5606, 5607, 5608, 5691, 5719, 5732, 5747, 5758, 5774, 5791, 5803, 5820, 5989, 6411, 6417, 6607
\stex_current_this: . 5187, 6060, 6070
\l_stex_current_this_tl 6062, 6066, 6080, 6083
\l_stex_current_type_tl *121*, 5063, 5194, 6279, 6334, 6341, 6344, 6348, 6663, 6712
\stex_deactivate_macro:Nn *132*, 348, 348, 2559, 2966, 2967, 2968, 2969, 2970, 2971, 2972, 3253, 3322, 3456, 3457, 3458, 3475, 3496, 3520, 3585, 3606, 3627, 3721, 3946, 4164, 4504, 6115, 6189, 6251, 6967, 6973, 6981, 6989, 7010, 7043, 7061, 7070, 7345, 7418, 7438, 7443, 7450, 7459, 7557, 7581, 7654, 8422, 8590, 8591, 8600, 8655, 8675
\stex_debug:nn .. *110*, 64, 64, 101, 105, 176, 195, 246, 513, 638, 705, 712, 859, 929, 932, 967, 971, 982, 1023, 1031, 1059, 1064, 1084, 1087, 1120, 1163, 1191, 1202, 1212, 1232, 1248, 1263, 1518, 1583, 1588, 1628, 1632, 1648, 1651, 1657, 1659, 1663, 1666, 1672, 1674, 1677, 1686, 1687, 1713, 1760, 1762, 1764, 1856, 1862, 1867, 1874, 2212, 2214, 2230, 2232, 2236, 2253, 2255, 2262, 2264, 2286, 2299, 2312, 2314, 2336, 2376, 2454, 2456, 2465, 2569, 2594, 2602, 2606, 2641, 2907, 2939, 2943, 2946, 3056, 3061, 3063, 3071, 3078, 3083, 3087, 3126, 3145, 3162, 3168, 3175, 3191, 3202, 3217, 3235, 3243, 3245, 3332, 3339, 3376, 3397, 3413, 3417, 3427, 3445, 3447, 3870, 3872, 3874, 3876, 3993, 4010, 4049, 4060, 4062, 4215, 4247, 4258, 4308, 4485, 4489, 4565, 4574, 4579, 4600, 4749, 4868, 4908, 5127, 5132, 5228, 5233, 5238, 5257, 5260, 5263, 5283, 5335, 5344, 5368, 5376, 5492, 5843, 6126, 6198, 6278, 6818, 6821, 6823, 6827, 7003, 7016, 7030, 7065, 7239, 7294, 7393, 7590
\c_stex_debug_clist 28, 37, 65, 68, 89, 93, 95, 99, 103
\c_stex_default_metatheory 2158, 7550
\l_stex_default_notation 4517, 4522, 4525, 4527, 4528, 4545, 5098, 5272, 5277, 5298, 5632
\stex_do_default_notation: 4507, 5097, 5270, 5631
\stex_do_default_notation_op: ... 4507, 4508, 4543, 5295
_stex_do_deprecation:n *110*, 431, 431, 2292, 3697, 3798
_stex_do_for_list: 2976, 6784, 6799, 7163, 7234, 7289
_stex_do_id: *122*, 436, 436, 1351, 6863, 6878, 7164, 7243, 7303, 7312, 7321, 7401, 8313, 8738
\stex_do_up_to_module:n *113*, 2537, 2537, 2540, 2547, 3304, 6266
\l_stex_docheader_sect *111*, 1276, 1302, 1318, 1326, 1328, 1332, 1356, 1368, 1370, 1373, 1376, 1382, 1395, 1397, 1401, 1412, 1413, 1414, 1415, 1416, 1417, 1419, 1422, 1428, 1432, 1438, 1442, 7795, 7802
_stex_eat_exclamation_point: ... 3752, 5261, 5272, 5708, 5710
_stex_end: 420, 428, 2874, 2882
_stex_every_file: 998, 1001, 1006, 1018, 7660
\stex_every_module:n *112*, 2274, 2277, 2561, 3292, 3476, 3497, 3521, 3586, 3607, 3628, 3722, 3947, 4165, 4505, 6116, 6190, 6253, 6263, 7558, 7582
\g_stex_every_module_tl 2275, 2278, 2290
\l_stex_every_symbol_tl 5142, 5147, 5149, 5150, 5156, 5157, 5160, 5198

\stex_execute_in_module:n *112*, 2291, 2365, 2545, 2545, 2549, 2580, 2612, 3261, 3504, 3931, 6106, 6166, 6178, 6217, 6234
\stex_fatal_error:n *132*, 80, 80, 1118
\stex_fatal_error:nnn *132*, 80, 83, 86, 1129, 2022, 2094
\l_stex_feature_name_str *119*, 2818, 2822, 2851, 2922, 2927, 2943, 2944, 2946, 2947, 2990, 3335, 3351, 3385, 3389
\stex_file_in_smsmode:nn *125*, 2134, 2153, 2182, 2328, 3231
\stex_file_resolve:Nn *127*, *128*, 687, 692, 708, 715, 877, 978, 987, 989, 992, 1047, 1075, 1077, 1603, 1621, 1711, 3079, 3173, 3200
\stex_file_set:Nn .. *127*, *128*, 681, 681, 686, 699, 710, 873, 920, 1015, 1072
\stex_file_split_off_ext:NN *127*, 790, 790, 895, 2326, 3072
\stex_file_split_off_lang:NN *127*, 790, 797, 892, 2327, 3073, 8286
\stex_file_use:N *127*, *128*, 705, 712, 764, 764, 841, 846, 851, 905, 911, 926, 929, 982, 993, 997, 1052, 1072, 1078, 1083, 1127, 1130, 1163, 1164, 1166, 1200, 1604, 1605, 1617, 1696, 1702, 1707, 1712, 1714, 1859, 1866, 1871, 1883, 1886, 1910, 1915, 1926, 1982, 1990, 2028, 2032, 2042, 2046, 2056, 2061, 2329, 3075, 3078, 3079, 3081, 3102, 3117, 3127, 3146, 3174, 3190, 3201, 3216
\stex_filestack_pop: *127*, 1007, 1007, 1032, 1039, 2179
\stex_filestack_push:n *127*, 985, 985, 1025, 1027, 2163
\l_stex_fors_seq 2826, 2829, 6785, 6788, 6802, 6819, 6820, 6834, 6835, 6893, 6920, 7167, 7168, 7218, 7219, 7238, 7293, 7374, 7375
\stex_get_env:Nn *132*, 50, 51, 59, 87, 300, 604, 610, 974, 976, 1043, 1045, 1050, 3638
\stex_get_in_morphism:n *121*, 2828, 2979, 2979, 3325, 3369, 3551
_stex_get_mathstructure:n 2787, 6143, 6148
\stex_get_mathstructure:n 6142, 6142, 6160, 6209, 6748
\l_stex_get_structure_module_str .. 2788, 6144, 6149, 6153, 6167, 6218
_stex_get_symbol:n . 3965, 3971, 6150
\stex_get_symbol:n *114*, *115*, *121*, 1821, 3964, 3964, 4129, 4404, 4909, 5216, 5902, 5910, 5921, 6787, 6945, 6996, 7049
\l_stex_get_symbol_args_tl *114*, *116*, *224*, 3028, 3358, 3741, 3860, 3862, 3863, 3999, 4040, 4072, 4083, 4085, 4098, 4513, 4778, 4791, 4873, 4973, 4986, 5221, 5386, 6131, 6811, 7635
\l_stex_get_symbol_arity_int *114*, *116*, *224*, 3027, 3357, 3740, 3782, 3806, 3812, 3816, 3820, 3824, 3828, 3832, 3836, 3840, 3844, 3847, 3848, 3849, 3850, 3861, 3919, 3991, 3998, 4039, 4071, 4175, 4210, 4242, 4249, 4269, 4319, 4436, 4748, 4777, 4790, 4831, 4872, 4972, 4985, 5024, 5220, 6810, 7634
\l_stex_get_symbol_def_tl *114*, 2847, 3029, 3333, 4000, 4041, 4073, 4874, 5222
\l_stex_get_symbol_invoke_cs *114*, 3032, 3362, 4003, 4044, 4076, 4877, 5225, 6152
\l_stex_get_symbol_macro_str *121*, 3026, 3356
\l_stex_get_symbol_mod_str . *114*, 1823, 2830, 2840, 3024, 3340, 3344, 3354, 3379, 3388, 3923, 3929, 3972, 3996, 4037, 4069, 4135, 4139, 4154, 4317, 4406, 4410, 4414, 4418, 4425, 4429, 4486, 4493, 4870, 5218, 5982, 6789, 6948, 6998, 7051, 7644, 7650
\l_stex_get_symbol_name_str *114*, 1823, 2830, 2841, 2980, 2984, 2988, 3025, 3332, 3334, 3340, 3344, 3354, 3376, 3379, 3388, 3389, 3924, 3929, 3966, 3973, 3997, 4038, 4070, 4135, 4139, 4153, 4154, 4317, 4406, 4410, 4414, 4418, 4425, 4429, 4443, 4448, 4451, 4487, 4493, 4871, 4897, 4899, 4905, 4907, 5219, 5912, 5923, 5945, 5956, 5958, 5969, 5971, 5982, 5983, 5984, 5985, 6151, 6789, 6948, 6949, 6950, 6951, 6978, 6986, 6994, 6998, 7039, 7047, 7051, 7645, 7650
\stex_get_symbol_or_var:n *115*, 4867, 4904
\l_stex_get_symbol_return_tl *114*, 3031, 3361, 4002, 4043, 4075, 4750, 4876, 4939, 5224
\l_stex_get_symbol_type_tl *114*, 3030, 3360, 4001, 4042, 4074,

4875, 5223, 6153, 6161, 6211, 6750
\stex_get_var:n *115*, 4442, 4867, 4896, 5943, 5954, 5967, 7037
\c_stex_home_file *128*, 1041
\stex_if_check_terms: *114*, 3634, 3645, 3649
\stex_if_check_terms:TF *114*, 3633, 3654, 4131, 4445, 4752, 4948, 4951
\stex_if_check_terms_p: ... *114*, 3633
\stex_if_do_html: 281
\stex_if_do_html:TF *130*, 278, 290, 1254, 1281, 1290, 1534, 2505, 2525, 2763, 2779, 2809, 2857, 3042, 3266, 3307, 3343, 3377, 3731, 3915, 3927, 4133, 4492, 4746, 4754, 4800, 4947, 6172, 6228, 6756, 6814, 7038, 7235, 7253, 7263, 7280, 7290, 7324, 7331, 7333, 7371, 7592, 7617, 7649, 8292, 8323, 8381, 8390, 8400, 8406, 8438, 8447, 8457, 8463, 8487, 8496, 8506, 8512, 8536, 8545, 8555, 8561, 8587, 8596, 8642, 8649, 8658
\stex_if_do_html_p: *130*
\stex_if_file_absolute:N *127*, 747, 757
\stex_if_file_absolute:NTF *127*, 745, 991, 1076
\stex_if_file_absolute_p:N . *127*, 745
\stex_if_file_starts_with:NN *127*, 767
\stex_if_file_starts_with:NNTF *127*, 767, 1199
\stex_if_html_backend:TF *130*, 295, 320, 327, 336, 619, 1254, 1298, 1360, 1379, 1426, 1933, 1960, 3633, 5170, 5204, 5716, 5772, 5801, 5979, 6005, 6857, 6867, 6943, 7695, 7735, 7860, 7940, 7988, 7996, 8008, 8018, 8128
\stex_if_html_backend_p: ... *130*, 295
\stex_if_in_module: 2529
\stex_if_in_module:TF *112*, 2281, 2529, 2545
\stex_if_in_module_p: *112*, 2529
\stex_if_module_exists:n 2533
\stex_if_module_exists:nTF *112*, 2298, 2311, 2533, 3130, 3133, 3149, 3152, 3237, 6162, 6212, 6751
\stex_if_module_exists_p:n *112*, 2533
\stex_if_smsmode: 2119
\stex_if_smsmode:TF *125*, 437, 1246, 1520, 2117, 2184, 2317, 2516, 2524, 3046, 3189, 3215, 3270, 3311, 3463, 3470, 3483, 3491, 3507, 3515, 3577, 3597, 3618, 3708, 3936, 4142, 4495, 6850, 6866, 6879, 6892, 6919, 7022, 8306, 8322
\stex_if_smsmode_p: *125*, 2117
\stex_ignore_spaces_and_pars: *132*, 357, 357, 360, 2555, 2556, 8333
\l_stex_import_archive_str . *120*, 2457, 2462, 2794, 3039, 3064, 3068, 3088, 3089, 3090, 3258, 3285, 3301
\stex_import_module_uri:nn *120*, 2455, 2791, 3037, 3055, 3055, 3256, 3282, 3299
\l_stex_import_name_str *120*, 2459, 2464, 2796, 3041, 3049, 3058, 3260, 3274, 3287, 3303, 3315
\l_stex_import_ns_str 2465, 2468, 2798, 3044, 3048, 3131, 3134, 3137, 3150, 3153, 3156, 3164, 3262, 3265, 3268, 3273, 3305, 3309, 3314
\l_stex_import_path_str *120*, 2458, 2463, 2795, 3040, 3059, 3070, 3074, 3078, 3079, 3080, 3083, 3259, 3286, 3302
\stex_import_require_module:nnn *120*, 2461, 2793, 3038, 3093, 3093, 3106, 3257, 3300
\stex_import_require_module_-safe:nnn 3108, 3284
\l_stex_import_uri_str *120*, 3069, 3090, 3096, 3101, 3111, 3116, 3124, 3126, 3130, 3131, 3137, 3143, 3145, 3149, 3150, 3156, 3175, 3182, 3202, 3237, 3238
\stex_in_archive:nn ... *124*, 1092, 1092, 1881, 1932, 1957, 2011, 2064
\stex_in_invisible_html_bool 3772, 4821, 5714, 5715, 5745
\l_stex_in_meta_bool 2360, 2361, 2366
\l_stex_inparray_bool 5845
\stex_input_with_hooks:n 1020, 1883, 1886, 1907, 1924, 1926
_stex_invoke_notation:w 5133, 5250, 5251, 5256, 5293
\stex_invoke_outer_field: 6136
\stex_invoke_sequence: 4977, 4990, 5041, 5041, 5582
\stex_invoke_sequence_in: *122*
\stex_invoke_sequence_range: .. *122*
\stex_invoke_structure: 6104, 6152, 6272
\stex_invoke_symbol *121*
\stex_invoke_symbol: *115*, *121*, 3745, 4782, 4795, 5227, 5227, 6812, 7639

_stex_invoke_symbol:nnnnnnnN *113*, *121*, 2598, 3980, 3994, 3995, 5168, 5168, 5181, 5217, 6678, 6692, 6700, 6705
_stex_invoke_symbol:nnnnnnnN\l_-stex_current_symbol_str *121*
\stex_invoke_text_symbol: 3911, 3959
_stex_invoke_variable:nnnnnn . 5202
_stex_invoke_variable:nnnnnnN *121*, 4788, 4983, 5202, 5580
_stex_is_sequentialized:n 5574, 5601, 5676, 5686
\stex_iterate_break: *113*, 2654, 2657
\stex_iterate_break:n . *113*, 2654, 2660, 2737, 3418, 3428, 3443, 4068
\stex_iterate_morphisms:nn 2720, 2720, 3396, 3412
\stex_iterate_notations:nn *116*, 2695, 2695, 2916, 6712
\stex_iterate_symbols:n *113*, 2653, 2653, 4061
\stex_iterate_symbols:nn *113*, 2670, 2670, 2879, 3446, 6120, 6663
\l_stex_key_archive_str *122*, 385, 388, 1567, 1585, 1599, 1608, 1609, 1686, 1693, 1707
\l_stex_key_argnames_clist *114*
\l_stex_key_args_str *114*, 3666, 3671, 3680, 3714, 3758, 3808, 3813, 3817, 3821, 3825, 3829, 3833, 3837, 3841, 3845, 3864, 4470, 4803, 4934, 4935, 5000, 6769
\l_stex_key_argtypes_clist 3684, 3689, 3788, 3790, 3877, 4836, 4839, 5029, 5032, 6773
\l_stex_key_assoc_str 3669, 3674, 3762, 3763, 4807, 4808, 5004, 5005
\l_stex_key_continues_tl . 7076, 7085
\l_stex_key_def_tl *115*, 3682, 3692, 3713, 3742, 3776, 3777, 3873, 3884, 3888, 3908, 4469, 4779, 4792, 4825, 4826, 4974, 4987, 5018, 5019, 6771
\l_stex_key_deprecate_str 411, 413, 432, 433
\l_stex_key_due_tl 8713, 8717, 8752, 8753
\l_stex_key_feedback_tl 8609, 8614, 8636, 8637
\l_stex_key_file_str *122*, 386, 389, 1568, 1584, 1587, 1604, 1619, 1647, 1662, 1673, 1686, 1698, 1702, 1708, 1780
\l_stex_key_for_clist 2827, 6768, 6776, 6786, 7073, 7082, 7354, 7359
\l_stex_key_for_str 6856
\l_stex_key_from_tl 7074, 7083
\l_stex_key_Ftext_tl 8612, 8620, 8634
\l_stex_key_functions_tl . 7078, 7086
\l_stex_key_given_tl 8712, 8716, 8749, 8750
\l_stex_key_hide_bool 7080, 7089, 7222
\l_stex_key_id_str *122*, 393, 395, 438, 439, 6837, 6838, 6905, 6907, 7300, 7309, 7398, 8374, 8375, 8377, 8383, 8431, 8432, 8434, 8440, 8480, 8481, 8483, 8489, 8529, 8530, 8532, 8538
\l_stex_key_intent_args_clist 4112, 4118, 4284, 4293, 4295
\l_stex_key_intent_str 3921, 4111, 4117, 4207, 4287
\l_stex_key_macroname_str 6767, 6777, 6794, 6796, 6805, 6809
\l_stex_key_method_tl 7079, 7088, 7209, 7210, 7356, 7360
\l_stex_key_mhrepos_str 8255, 8260, 8356, 8358, 8366, 8765
\l_stex_key_min_tl 8253, 8258, 8312, 8330, 8350
\l_stex_key_name_str *114*, *115*, 3679, 3686, 3710, 3711, 3725, 3726, 3739, 3748, 3757, 3798, 3853, 3882, 3886, 3895, 3896, 3898, 3906, 3914, 3924, 3932, 3938, 3939, 4443, 4466, 4467, 4485, 4487, 4738, 4739, 4749, 4756, 4759, 4774, 4776, 4789, 4802, 4851, 4854, 4855, 4859, 4861, 4862, 4931, 4932, 4954, 4969, 4971, 4984, 4999, 6766, 6775, 6795, 6796, 6800, 6803, 6809, 6817, 6826, 6855, 7355, 7362, 7378, 7379, 7392, 7393, 7394, 7623, 7624, 7633, 7645, 8254, 8259, 8285, 8287, 8290, 8308
\l_stex_key_number_tl 8711, 8715, 8731, 8732
\l_stex_key_op_tl 3920, 4110, 4116, 4168, 4169, 4170, 4177, 4178, 4185, 4190, 4321, 4355, 4359, 4417, 4422, 4438, 4858, 4860, 4863, 4941, 4943
\l_stex_key_post_tl . . 5891, 5895, 5912, 5923, 5956, 5969, 6978, 6986
\l_stex_key_pre_tl . . . 5890, 5894, 5912, 5923, 5956, 5969, 6978, 6986
\l_stex_key_prec_str . . *116*, 3922, 4109, 4115, 4219, 4222, 4225, 4231, 4234, 4237, 4240, 4246, 4258, 4259
\l_stex_key_proofend_tl 7075, 7084, 7186, 7187

\l_stex_key_proot_tl 5892
\l_stex_key_pts_tl 8252, 8257, 8311, 8327, 8350
\l_stex_key_reorder_str 3668, 3672, 3765, 3766, 4813, 4814, 5010, 5011
\l_stex_key_return_tl 3683, 3688, 3744, 3779, 3782, 3875, 4750, 4781, 4794, 4828, 4831, 4939, 4976, 4989, 5021, 5024, 6772
\l_stex_key_role_str 3667, 3675, 3768, 3769, 3900, 4810, 4811, 5007, 5008, 6806
\l_stex_key_root_tl 5896
\l_stex_key_short_tl 1313, 1316, 1343, 1345
\l_stex_key_sig_str *112*, 2287, 2329, 2477, 2492, 2509, 8296
\l_stex_key_style_clist *123*, 405, 407, 457, 461, 508, 512, 6840, 6841, 6934
\l_stex_key_T_bool 8610, 8616, 8618, 8631, 8651
\l_stex_key_term_tl 7077, 7087, 7206, 7207, 7357, 7361
\l_stex_key_title_str 6778
\l_stex_key_title_tl 399, 401, 1569, 1747, 1748, 2499, 6854, 6859, 8302, 8303, 8309, 8373, 8415, 8416, 8430, 8472, 8473, 8479, 8521, 8522, 8528, 8570, 8571, 8744, 8745
\l_stex_key_Ttext_tl 8611, 8619, 8632
\l_stex_key_type_tl *115*, 3681, 3691, 3712, 3743, 3773, 3774, 3871, 3883, 3887, 4468, 4780, 4793, 4822, 4823, 5015, 5016, 6770, 6779
\l_stex_key_variant_str *116*, 4108, 4114, 4121, 4123, 4152, 4205, 4318, 4327, 4359, 4453, 4472, 4761, 4852, 4860, 4956
\stex_keys_define:nnnn *122*, 365, 365, 384, 392, 398, 404, 410, 416, 1342, 1553, 1559, 2476, 3665, 3678, 3881, 4107, 4463, 4729, 5889, 6079, 6765, 7072, 7353, 7887, 8251, 8355, 8608, 8710, 8809
\stex_keys_set:nn *122*, *123*, 380, 380, 1349, 1571, 1772, 1777, 2498, 3700, 3892, 3893, 4128, 4441, 4482, 4736, 4929, 5901, 5909, 5920, 5942, 5953, 5966, 6094, 6847, 6876, 6970, 6976, 6984, 7162, 7233, 7288, 7391, 7587, 7621, 7967, 8278, 8282, 8365, 8629, 8725, 8729, 8764, 8822
\stex_kpsewhich:Nn *132*, 42, 42, 53, 60
\c_stex_language_abbrevs_prop *129*, 109
\stex_language_from_file: *130*, 157, 157, 1003
\c_stex_languages_clist . 29, 180, 183
\c_stex_languages_prop *129*, 109, 137, 138, 172, 188, 804
\g_stex_last_feature_str *118*, 2777, 6120
\stex_macro_body:N . *131*, 543, 545, 563
\stex_macro_definition:N *131*, 558, 558
\l_stex_macroname_str *115*, *217*, 2767, 2768, 3698, 3702, 3704, 3738, 3759, 3760, 3894, 3905, 4483, 4737, 4775, 4787, 4804, 4805, 4930, 4970, 4982, 5001, 5002, 6105, 6805, 7622, 7632
_stex_main_archive: 1198, 1237
\c_stex_main_archive_prop . *124*, 1198
\c_stex_main_file *127*, *128*, 973, 1012, 1078, 7657
_stex_map_args:N 3783, 4082, 4082, 4184, 4280, 4351, 4515, 4832, 5025, 5388, 6134
_stex_map_notation_args:N 4082, 4095, 4384
\stex_map_uri:Nnnnn *128*, 810, 817, 2344
\c_stex_mathhub_file *128*, 917, 1041, 1117, 1127, 1130, 1140, 1199, 1617, 1696, 1707, 1859, 1871, 1883, 1886, 1910, 1915, 1926, 1978, 2028, 2032, 2042, 2046, 2056, 2061, 3102, 3117
\c_stex_mathhub_main_manifest_-prop 1205, 1206
\stex_mathml_arg:nn *131*
\stex_mathml_intent:nn *131*
_stex_maybe_brackets:nn 4568, 4585, 5049, 5285, 5296, 5838
\stex_metagroup_do_in:nn *113*, *133*, 231, 236, 243, 2538, 3350, 3384, 7629, 7630, 7641
\stex_metagroup_new:n *133*, 225, 226, 230, 2289, 2338, 2822
\l_stex_metatheory_uri 2158, 2364, 2367, 2451, 2467, 2481, 2483, 2510, 2511, 7548, 7549, 7550, 7597, 7598, 8297, 8298
\c_stex_module_ *113*, *115*
\stex_module_add_code:n *113*, 2541, 2541, 2544, 2546, 2556, 7605
\stex_module_add_morphism:nnn .. *112*
\stex_module_add_morphism:nnnn *120*, 2562, 2562, 2567, 2926, 3264, 6176, 6232, 7608

\stex_module_add_notation:nnnnn *115*, 2605, 2605, 2616, 2918, 2921, 4316, 4435
\stex_module_add_symbol:nnnnnnN *112*, 2568
\stex_module_add_symbol:nnnnnnnN *113*, 2568, 2940, 2944, 2947, 3737, 3904, 6100, 6132, 6808, 7631
\stex_module_setup:n . . *112*, 2280, 2280, 2503, 2773, 7468, 7588, 8290
_stex_module_setup_top_nosig:n 2288, 2297, 2357, 7584
\l_stex_morphism_morphisms_seq *119*, 2855, 2865, 2960
\l_stex_morphism_renames_prop *119*, 2854, 2864, 2911, 2917, 2930, 2938, 2985, 3387
\l_stex_morphism_symbols_prop *119*, 2843, 2853, 2863, 2881, 2885, 2894, 2908, 2913, 2981, 2999, 3004, 3353, 3449
\stex_new_statement:nn 6784
\stex_new_statement:nnn 6845, 6911, 6917, 6932, 6933
\stex_new_stylable_cmd:nnnn *123*, 443, 443, 3036, 3249, 3298, 3324, 3368, 3394, 3572, 3592, 3613, 3699, 3891, 4127, 4440, 4481, 4735, 4928, 7160, 7554
\stex_new_stylable_env:nnnnnnn *123*, 443, 478, 2497, 3459, 3481, 3501, 6071, 6157, 6206, 6846, 7257, 7275, 7287, 8275, 8389, 8446, 8495, 8544, 8722
_stex_next_symbol:n 5145, 5146, 5164, 6483, 6605, 6965
\l_stex_notation_ *116*
_stex_notation_add: 3926, 4132, 4304, 4315, 4491, 7648
\l_stex_notation_args_tl . . 4096, 4174, 4208, 4279, 4285, 4291, 4489
_stex_notation_check: 4131, 4304, 4304, 4445, 4490, 4752, 4951, 7647
_stex_notation_do_html:n . 3929, 4135, 4304, 4324, 4493, 4756, 7650
\l_stex_notation_downprec . 5504, 5832, 5833, 5843, 5844, 5864, 5866
\l_stex_notation_macrocode_cs *115–117*, 4158, 4203, 4215, 4309, 4320, 4349, 4409, 4437, 4456, 4475, 4764, 4853, 4856, 4959
_stex_notation_make_args: 4159, 4304, 4310, 4383, 4457, 4476, 4765
\stex_notation_parse:n 3925, 4130, 4167, 4167, 4444, 4488, 4751, 4942, 4945, 7646
\stex_notation_parse_and_then:nw *116*, *118*
_stex_notation_set_default:n 4138, 4403, 4424, 4434, 4448
\stex_notation_top:nnw *118*
\stex_persist:n *112*, *131*, 616, 620, 621, 623, 626, 629, 630, 636, 637, 1192, 1217, 2386
\c_stex_persist_mode_bool *131*, 31, 607, 670, 1236
_stex_persist_read_now: 669, 1216, 7659
\c_stex_persist_write_mode_bool . *131*, 32, 613, 618, 671, 677, 1215, 2375
\stex_pseudogroup:nn *132*, *133*, 205, 205, 286, 1096, 2643, 5377
\stex_pseudogroup_restore:N *132*, *133*, 205, 208, 1109, 2647
\stex_pseudogroup_with:nn *132*, 215, 215, 818, 940, 2366, 2654, 2672, 2697, 3994, 4664, 4673, 4698, 5864, 5878, 6000
\c_stex_pwd_file *128*, 973, 993, 1199, 1200, 1714, 1866
\stex_reactivate_macro:N *132*, 348, 354, 2561, 2973, 2974, 2975, 3292, 3294, 3477, 3498, 3522, 3587, 3608, 3629, 3722, 3947, 4165, 4505, 6116, 6191, 6254, 6897, 6898, 6899, 6900, 6901, 6915, 6924, 6925, 6926, 6927, 6928, 6929, 6930, 7244, 7245, 7246, 7247, 7248, 7249, 7250, 7251, 7558, 7582, 7610, 8316, 8317, 8318, 8592
\stex_ref_new_doc_target:n *111*, *122*, 439, 1502, 1515, 1539
_stex_ref_new_id:n . 1505, 1516, 6906
\stex_ref_new_sym_target:n *111*, 1785, 1809, 1815, 6894, 6921, 6955
\stex_ref_new_sym_target:nn *111*, 1813
\stex_ref_new_symbol:n *111*, 1785, 2411, 3747, 3913
\l_stex_ref_url_str . 1512, 1533, 1535
_stex_renamedecl_do:nn 3370, 3375, 3569
\stex_require_archive:n *120*, *124*, 1086, 1115, 1115, 1125, 1608, 1870, 3089, 3099, 3114
\stex_resolve_path_pair:Nnn *124*, 1855, 1855, 1877
_stex_return_args:nn 3751, 3783, 4832, 5025

\l_stex_return_notation_tl 5185, 5362, 5363, 6321, 6329, 6491, 6492, 6572, 6598, 6599
\stex_set_current_archive:n 124, 1085, 1085, 1105, 1211, 3233
\stex_set_current_namespace: 129, 969, 969, 1004
\stex_set_document_uri: 129, 965, 965, 1002
\stex_set_language:n 130, 135, 135, 156, 173, 2490
\stex_set_notation_macro:nnnnn .. 115, 116, 2605, 2622, 2626, 2626, 2638
\stex_sms_allow:N 125, 2101, 2101, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116
\stex_sms_allow_env:n 126, 2101, 2109, 2528, 3479, 3500, 3524, 6114, 6188, 6250, 6871, 7619, 8338
\stex_sms_allow_escape:N 126, 2101, 2105, 2475, 2560, 3291, 3329, 3373, 3589, 3610, 3631, 3723, 3948, 4166, 4506, 6887, 7011, 7655
\stex_sms_allow_import:Nn 126, 2122, 2124, 3293
\stex_sms_allow_import_env:nn ... 126, 2122, 2128
\g_stex_sms_import_code 126, 2133, 2156, 2174, 3283
\stex_smsmode_do: 126, 2147, 2149, 2183, 2188, 2473, 2521, 2557, 3251, 3320, 3327, 3371, 3468, 3488, 3512, 3583, 3604, 3625, 3719, 3944, 4148, 4501, 6073, 6182, 6239, 6864, 6885, 7008, 7611, 7652, 8319
_stex_split_slash: 5932, 5936, 5985, 6951
_stex_sref_do_aux:n 1791, 1798, 1802, 1805, 7464
\stex_str_if_ends_with:nn .. 126, 533
\stex_str_if_ends_with:nnTF 126, 533, 986, 3403, 3426, 4051
\stex_str_if_ends_with_p:nn 126, 533, 4026, 4066
\stex_str_if_starts_with:nn 126, 538
\stex_str_if_starts_with:nnTF ... 126, 419, 538, 2880, 6299, 6303, 7014
\stex_str_if_starts_with_p:nn ... 126, 538
\stex_structural_feature_module:nn ... 118, 2762, 2762, 6110
\stex_structural_feature_module_end: 118, 2762, 2776, 6075, 6184, 6246
\stex_structural_feature_morphism:nnn 2783
\stex_structural_feature_morphism:nnnn 120
\stex_structural_feature_morphism:nnnnn 119, 2784, 3461, 3482, 3503, 3573, 3593, 3614
\stex_structural_feature_morphism_check_total: 2893, 3490, 3514, 3602, 3623
\stex_structural_feature_morphism_end: . 119, 2783, 2850, 3473, 3494, 3518, 3582, 3603, 3624
\stex_style_apply: 123, 124, 443, 448, 483, 488, 2519, 2524, 3051, 3276, 3317, 3466, 3471, 3486, 3492, 3510, 3516, 3580, 3600, 3621, 3716, 3941, 4145, 4460, 4498, 4768, 4963, 6861, 6867, 7172, 7242, 7262, 7279, 7299, 7317, 7320, 7329, 8310, 8322, 8386, 8401, 8405, 8443, 8458, 8462, 8492, 8507, 8511, 8541, 8556, 8560, 8737, 8740
\stex_suppress_html:n 130, 285, 285, 2134, 4198
_stex_symdecl_check_terms: 115, 3729, 3868, 3868, 3903, 4743
\stex_symdecl_do: 114, 115, 3728, 3797, 3797, 3902, 4742, 4937, 6807, 7626
_stex_symdecl_html: 3732, 3755, 3916, 6814
\stex_symdecl_top:n 115, 3706, 3724, 3724, 4484
_stex_symdef_styledefs: . 4465, 4497
_stex_term_arg:nnn 5495, 5499, 5506, 5516
_stex_term_arg:nnnnn 4399, 4629, 4637, 5499, 5500, 5531, 5565, 5602, 5687
_stex_term_arg_aB:nnnnn 4642, 4650, 4657, 5521, 5529
_stex_term_do_aB_clist: .. 4664, 4665, 4674, 4678, 4699, 4704, 5526, 5538, 5567, 5617, 5646, 5694, 5697
_stex_term_oma:nnn 4581, 5387, 5772, 5773, 5799
_stex_term_oma_or_omb:nnn 4581, 4586, 4634, 4647
_stex_term_omb:nnn 4634, 4647, 5415, 5416, 5801, 5802, 5828
_stex_term_oms:nnn 4359, 5172, 5174, 5708, 5718, 5767, 5771, 5903, 5913, 5924
_stex_term_oms_or_omv:nnn 3961, 4569, 5050, 5172,

5174, 5206, 5208, 5286, 5297, 5370, 5708, 5771, 6338, 6376, 6414, 6470
_stex_term_omv:nnn 4921, 5206, 5208, 5708, 5731, 5768, 5947, 5960, 5973
\stex_undefined: 40
\stex_uri_add_module:NNn *129*, 938, 938, 963, 1517, 7548
\stex_uri_from_current_file:Nn *129*, 928, 928, 966
\stex_uri_from_current_file_-nolang:Nn *129*, 928, 934, 970
\stex_uri_from_repo_file *129*
\stex_uri_from_repo_file:NNNn *128, 129*, 891, 894, 930, 1622
\stex_uri_from_repo_file_-nolang:NNNn *129*, 891, 891, 935
\stex_uri_resolve:Nn *128*, 876, 876, 879, 2467, 2483, 2487, 7467
\stex_uri_set:Nn *128*, 826, 872, 875, 926
\stex_uri_use:N *128*, 859, 880, 884, 932, 967, 971, 1512, 1518, 1519, 1523, 1589, 1591, 1624, 1631, 1648, 1649, 2367, 2511, 3128, 3133, 3134, 3147, 3152, 3153, 6838, 7598, 8298
_stex_vardecl_notation_macro: *115*, 4446, 4753, 4849, 4849, 4952
_stex_variable:nnnnnnnN . 4728, 4869
\l_stex_variables_prop *115*, 4726, 4774, 4881, 4969

stex internal commands:

__stex_annotate_env_str ... 300, 301
__stex_aux_apply_patch:n .. 449, 456
__stex_aux_apply_patch_begin:n 484, 507
__stex_aux_apply_patch_end:n 489, 522
__stex_aux_args:n . 547, 551, 554, 557
__stex_aux_end: 543, 544, 547
__stex_aux_params:n 561, 592, 599, 602
__stex_aux_patch:nnn 445, 470
__stex_aux_patch:nnnn 480, 497
__stex_aux_prefix:n .. 559, 567, 581
__stex_aux_prefix_long:n 573, 577, 583, 590
__stex_aux_split_at_bracket:w 420, 428
__stex_aux_start: 543, 546
\l__stex_aux_tl 370, 371, 372, 374, 377, 378
__stex_debug_:nn 66, 69, 74
\l__stex_debug_cl 89, 91, 94
__stex_debug_env_str 87, 88, 91
__stex_doc_check_topsect: 1427, 1433, 1439, 1445
__stex_doc_do_section:n 1325, 1329, 1333, 1350
__stex_doc_maketitle: ... 1268, 1273
__stex_doc_orig_backmatter 1460, 1463, 1481
__stex_doc_orig_frontmatter 1450, 1453, 1470
__stex_doc_set_title:n .. 1245, 1261
__stex_doc_skip_fragment:n 1390, 1396, 1400, 1404, 1405, 1406, 1407, 1408
__stex_doc_skip_section: 1358, 1380, 1386
__stex_doc_skip_section_i: 1367, 1370, 1373, 1381, 1386
__stex_doc_title_html: 1250, 1253, 1265
\g__stex_doc_title_tl 1240, 1242, 1249, 1255, 1260, 1263
__stex_expr_aB_arg:nnnnn 5536, 5543
__stex_expr_aB_simple_arg:nnnnn 5554, 5563
__stex_expr_add_prop_arg:nnw 5383, 5407, 5410
__stex_expr_arg:n 5384, 5420
\l__stex_expr_arg_counter_int 5374, 5381, 5396, 5432, 5433
__stex_expr_arg_do:nnn 5434, 5440, 5456, 5491, 5498
__stex_expr_arg_inner:nn 5423, 5426, 5430, 5436
__stex_expr_assoc_make_seq:nnn 5598, 5627, 5706
__stex_expr_assoc_seq:nnnnnnn 5547, 5595
__stex_expr_check:n 5464
__stex_expr_check:nTF ... 5433, 5439
__stex_expr_check_b:nn .. 5388, 5413
\l__stex_expr_count_int 5528, 5534, 5544, 5565, 5602, 5687
\l__stex_expr_cs 5629, 5632, 5652
\l__stex_expr_customs_prop 5379, 5391, 5392, 5393, 5408, 5444, 5450, 5465, 5468
\l__stex_expr_customs_seq 5380, 5397, 5398, 5399, 5409, 5466
__stex_expr_do_aB_clist: 5521, 5526, 5567, 5646
__stex_expr_do_ab_next:nnn 5387, 5389, 5415, 5416
__stex_expr_do_headterm:nn 5696, 5728, 5741, 5744, 5769

__stex_expr_do_ref:nNn ... 5903, 5911, 5922, 5944, 5955, 5968, 5978
__stex_expr_do_seqmap:nnnnnn ... 5552, 5659
__stex_expr_end: ... 5549, 5559
__stex_expr_gobble:nnnnnnnn ... 5549, 5559
\l__stex_expr_iarg_tl 5639, 5641, 5652
__stex_expr_invoke_custom:n ... 5234, 5248, 5375
__stex_expr_invoke_math: 5229, 5237
__stex_expr_invoke_op_custom:n . 5234, 5241, 5367
__stex_expr_invoke_op_notation:w 5243, 5244, 5282
__stex_expr_invoke_return: 5323, 5326
__stex_expr_invoke_return_-maybe:n ... 5265, 5275, 5304
__stex_expr_invoke_return_next: 5311, 5320
__stex_expr_invoke_text: 5229, 5232
__stex_expr_is_seqmap:n ... 5588
__stex_expr_is_seqmap:nTF ... 5551
__stex_expr_is_varseq:n ... 5577
__stex_expr_is_varseq:nTF 5545, 5664
\l__stex_expr_left_bracket_str .. 5834, 5860, 5868, 5878, 5879
\l__stex_expr_old_seq ... 5671, 5674, 5678, 5683
\l__stex_expr_reset_tl ... 5145, 5148, 5152, 5153, 5159
__stex_expr_ret_cs ... 5308, 5313, 5340, 5345, 5350
__stex_expr_return_arg:n 5310, 5316
\l__stex_expr_return_args_tl ... 5305, 5317, 5322, 5331, 5347, 5352
__stex_expr_return_notation:n .. 5328, 5361
\l__stex_expr_return_this_tl ... 5306, 5322, 5327, 5331, 5335, 5336, 5346, 5354
\l__stex_expr_right_bracket_str . 5835, 5861, 5873, 5878, 5880
__stex_expr_setup:nnnnnn ... 5171, 5183, 5205
__stex_expr_varseq_in_map:nnnnnnnn 5666, 5705
__stex_features_add_definiens:nn 2834, 2977
__stex_features_break: .. 2835, 2839
__stex_features_check_break:nnnnnnnnn 2998, 3003, 3012, 3015, 3022
__stex_features_clean:nnw 2874, 2882
__stex_features_do_decls: 2866, 2878
__stex_features_do_elaboration: 2856, 2906
__stex_features_do_for_list: ... 2825, 2976
__stex_features_do_morph:nnnn .. 2954, 2958
__stex_features_do_morphisms:n . 2867, 2952, 2962
__stex_features_elab_check: ... 2914, 2937
\l__stex_features_feature_str ... 2817, 2929
__stex_features_get_check:nnnn . 2982, 3010
\l__stex_features_implicit_bool . 2783, 2802, 2805, 2942
__stex_features_reactivate: ... 2820, 2965
__stex_features_rename:nn 2930, 2933
__stex_features_rename_all: . 2870
__stex_features_renamed_-check:nnnnn ... 2986, 2996
__stex_features_set_definiens_-macros: ... 2835, 2839
__stex_features_set_definiens_-macros_i:nnnnnnn ... 2842, 2846
__stex_features_setup: .. 2819, 2862
__stex_features_split_qm:w 2905, 2923
\l__stex_features_tmp ... 2917, 2919, 2938, 2939, 2940
__stex_features_total_check: ... 2895, 2899
__stex_groups_do: 256, 263, 272
__stex_groups_do_in:nn 238, 245, 266
__stex_groups_exists:n ... 231
__stex_groups_exists:nTF ... 237
\l__stex_groups_ids_seq 225, 228, 264
__stex_groups_tmp 247, 254, 260
\l__stex_importmodule_archive_-str 3095, 3100, 3110, 3115, 3232, 3233
__stex_importmodule_check_-file:nn ... 3176, 3177, 3178, 3179, 3180, 3181, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206, 3207, 3208, 3242
__stex_importmodule_get_from_-file:nnn ... 3136, 3172
__stex_importmodule_get_from_-file_safe:nnn ... 3155, 3199
__stex_importmodule_get_-module:nnn ... 3097, 3103, 3161
__stex_importmodule_get_module_-safe:nnn ... 3112, 3118, 3167

__stex_importmodule_get_module_-uri:nnn 3122, 3163
__stex_importmodule_get_module_-uri_safe:nnn 3141, 3169
__stex_importmodule_import_-module:nn 3250, 3255, 3295
__stex_importmodule_import_-module_presms:nn 3281, 3295
__stex_importmodule_load_file:n 3193, 3196, 3220, 3225, 3230
\l__stex_importmodule_path_seq 3072, 3073, 3075
__stex_importmodule_seq 3057, 3058, 3059
\l__stex_importmodule_seq 3079, 3081, 3173, 3174, 3200, 3201
\l__stex_importmodule_str 3102, 3103, 3117, 3118, 3174, 3190, 3201, 3216, 3219, 3224, 3231, 3235, 3243, 3244, 3246
__stex_inputs_bibresource:n 1943, 1955, 1957
\l__stex_inputs_gin_repo_str 2025, 2055, 2059, 2064
\l__stex_inputs_id_seq 1979, 1981, 1986
\l__stex_inputs_id_str . . . 1974, 1979
__stex_inputs_inputref:nn 1931, 1941
__stex_inputs_inputref_html:nn 1896, 1934
__stex_inputs_inputref_pdf:nn 1920, 1935
__stex_inputs_libinput:n 1996, 2009, 2011
\l__stex_inputs_libinput_files_-seq 1945, 1948, 1977, 1984, 1992, 1998, 2001, 2016, 2017, 2091, 2092
__stex_inputs_mhinput:nn 1880, 1893
\l__stex_inputs_path_seq 1978, 1982, 1987, 1990
\l__stex_inputs_path_str 1982, 1983, 1984, 1986, 1987, 1990, 1991, 1992
\l__stex_inputs_tmp_str . . 2017, 2019
__stex_inputs_up_archive:nn 1944, 1970, 1997, 2015, 2090
__stex_inputs_usetikzlibrary:nn 2070, 2092
\l__stex_iterate_continue_bool 2722, 2725, 2738, 2758
__stex_iterate_it_decl_check:nnnn 2683, 2690
__stex_iterate_it_decl_i:n 2675, 2679, 2692
__stex_iterate_it_not_check:nnnn 2711, 2715
__stex_iterate_it_not_i:n 2700, 2704, 2717
__stex_iterate_iterate_morphism:nn 2728, 2732, 2741, 2744
\l__stex_iterate_mods_seq 2671, 2680, 2681, 2696, 2705, 2706, 2721, 2746, 2747
__stex_iterate_morphism_cs:nnnn 2723, 2749
__stex_iterate_not_cs:nnnnn 2697, 2698, 2708
__stex_iterate_sym_cs:nnnnnnnnN . . 2654, 2655, 2665, 2672, 2673, 2686
\l__stex_iterate_todo_tl 2727, 2731, 2745, 2758
\l__stex_lang_lang_str . 138, 141, 148
\l__stex_lang_str . . 170, 171, 172, 173
\l__stex_lang_turkish_bool 181, 186, 196
\l__stex_mathhub_bool 1138, 1139, 1141, 1144, 1154, 1156, 1165
__stex_mathhub_check_manifest: 1143, 1152
__stex_mathhub_check_manifest:n 1153, 1155, 1157, 1162
\l__stex_mathhub_cs . . 1093, 1094, 1097, 1100, 1102, 1106, 1110, 1111
__stex_mathhub_do_manifest:n 1121, 1126
__stex_mathhub_find_manifest:n 1127, 1135, 1150, 1200
\l__stex_mathhub_key 1177, 1178, 1180
\c__stex_mathhub_manifest_ior 1170, 1172, 1174, 1189
\l__stex_mathhub_manifest_str 1128, 1136, 1166, 1172, 1201
__stex_mathhub_parse_manifest:n 1132, 1171, 1204
\l__stex_mathhub_prop 1173, 1181, 1182, 1183, 1184, 1185, 1190, 1191, 1194
\l__stex_mathhub_seq 1137, 1140, 1145, 1163, 1164, 1166, 1176, 1177, 1179
\l__stex_mathhub_str 1043, 1045, 1047, 1050, 1051, 1055, 1056, 1061, 1067, 1070, 1075, 1078, 1208, 1209, 1211, 1218, 1222, 1225
\l__stex_mathhub_tl 1145
\l__stex_mathhub_val 1179, 1181, 1182, 1183, 1184, 1185
__stex_module_setup_end: 2335, 2356

__stex_module_setup_get_uri_-str:n 2285, 2342
__stex_module_setup_load_meta: 2294, 2363
__stex_module_setup_load_sig: 2315, 2325
\l__stex_module_setup_ns_str 2286, 2288, 2343, 2345, 2352
\l__stex_module_setup_seg 2348, 2349, 2350
\l__stex_module_setup_seq 2347, 2348, 2350, 2352
__stex_module_setup_setup_-nested:n 2281, 2333
__stex_module_setup_setup_top:n 2281, 2284
__stex_module_setup_setup_top_-sig:n 2288, 2310
\l__stex_module_setup_sigfile 2326, 2327, 2329
__stex_module_setup_split_-module:n 2335, 2356
__stex_modules_activate_-i:nnnnnnnn 2589, 2593
__stex_modules_activate_not:nn 2613, 2619
__stex_modules_activate_sym:n 2581, 2586
__stex_modules_export:n . 2552, 2554
__stex_modules_persist_module: 2375, 2385, 7462
__stex_modules_persist_nots_-i:nn 2401, 2422
\l__stex_modules_restore_mod_str 2415, 2443
__stex_modules_restore_module:nnnn 2387, 2406
__stex_modules_restore_nots:n 2419, 2428
__stex_modules_restore_nots_i:n 2429, 2432, 2449
__stex_modules_restore_nots_-ii:nnnnn 2436, 2440
__stex_modules_set_metatheory:nn 2452, 2472
__stex_modules_tl 2408, 2409
\l__stex_modules_tl 2441, 2446
\l__stex_morphisms_ass_tl 3528, 3541, 3545, 3555, 3556
__stex_morphisms_do_morph_-assign:nnn 3401, 3404, 3442
__stex_morphisms_do_parsed_-assign: 3547, 3550
__stex_morphisms_do_parsed_-newname: 3553, 3560
__stex_morphisms_do_parsed_-newname:w 3562, 3564, 3568
__stex_morphisms_end: . . . 3553, 3568
\l__stex_morphisms_morphism_dom_-str . . . 3395, 3408, 3420, 3430, 3444
\l__stex_morphisms_name_str 3526, 3533, 3534, 3538, 3539, 3540, 3551
\l__stex_morphisms_newname_str 3527, 3543, 3544, 3552, 3553
\l__stex_morphisms_next_tl 3531, 3535, 3537
__stex_morphisms_parse_assign:n 3525, 3575, 3595, 3616
\l__stex_morphisms_seq 3529, 3530, 3531, 3533, 3535, 3537, 3539, 3541, 3543, 3545
__stex_notations_add:nnnnn 4615, 4620, 4624
__stex_notations_add_last:nnnnn 4608, 4619
__stex_notations_add_missing_-args:nn 4184, 4299
__stex_notations_add_next:nnnnnn 4610, 4614
\l__stex_notations_after_tl 4594, 4621
__stex_notations_args_end: 4085, 4088, 4091, 4098, 4101, 4104, 4603, 4606, 4616
\l__stex_notations_args_tl 4510, 4514, 4527
__stex_notations_augment_arg:nn 4515, 4532
__stex_notations_check_aB_-arg:Nn 4655, 4663, 4672, 4697
\l__stex_notations_clist_count_-int 4695, 4703, 4709
\l__stex_notations_code_tl 4551, 4566, 4574, 4582, 4596, 4597, 4600, 4628, 4636, 4641, 4649
__stex_notations_complex:nnnnnn 4560, 4578
__stex_notations_const_precs: 4176, 4218
\l__stex_notations_cs 4567, 4572, 4583, 4592
__stex_notations_do_argname:nn 4280, 4283
__stex_notations_do_argnames: 4254, 4278
__stex_notations_fun_precs: 4181, 4230

__stex_notations_make_arg:nnnn 4384, 4388
__stex_notations_make_arg_-html:nn 4351, 4366
__stex_notations_make_name: 4512, 4536, 4544
__stex_notations_map_args_i:w 4084, 4088, 4091
__stex_notations_map_args_ii:w 4097, 4101, 4104
__stex_notations_map_cs: 4337, 4339, 4675, 4677, 4685, 4700, 4702, 4713
\l__stex_notations_missing_str 4182, 4300
\l__stex_notations_missing_tl 4183, 4212, 4301
\l__stex_notations_name_str 4538, 4539, 4540, 4545
\l__stex_notations_opprec_tl 4206, 4220, 4223, 4225, 4232, 4235, 4237, 4241, 4248, 4261, 4267, 4273, 4328
__stex_notations_parse_notation_-args:nnnnw 4603, 4606, 4616
__stex_notations_parse_precs: 4252, 4257
\l__stex_notations_pre_tl 4581, 4596, 4633, 4646
\l__stex_notations_precs_seq 4173, 4243, 4250, 4271, 4273, 4286, 4292, 4329
__stex_notations_process_-notation:nnnnnn 4550, 4556
\l__stex_notations_seq 4259, 4260, 4262, 4263, 4270
__stex_notations_simple:nnnnn 4558, 4564
\l__stex_notations_str 4260, 4261, 4262, 4264, 4270, 4271
__stex_notations_styledefs: 4144, 4151
__stex_path_: 688, 697
\l__stex_path_a_seq . . . 768, 774, 780
\l__stex_path_a_tl 780, 782
__stex_path_auth:n *128*, 810, 813, 814, 815, 818, 819, 864, 880, 885, 939, 941
\l__stex_path_auth_str 832, 840, 845, 850
\l__stex_path_b_seq 769, 775, 781, 787
\l__stex_path_b_tl 781, 782
__stex_path_canonicalize:N 700, 711, 717
__stex_path_colonslash 826, 831, 836
\l__stex_path_do_hooks_pre_tl 1021, 1022, 1034, 1037
__stex_path_dodots:n . 722, 726, 732
\l__stex_path_file . 899, 905, 911, 916
__stex_path_from_repo_file:NNNNn 892, 895, 898
\l__stex_path_maybewin_str 749, 750, 751
\l__stex_path_mod 843, 846, 851
__stex_path_module:n *128*, 814, 818, 821, 866, 880, 941, 943, 945
\l__stex_path_name 848, 851
__stex_path_name:n *128*, 815, 818, 822, 867, 880, 941, 950, 952
\l__stex_path_path 837, 838, 841, 846, 851, 920, 921
__stex_path_path:n *128*, 813, 818, 820, 865, 880, 941
__stex_path_relativize:N . . 908, 915
\l__stex_path_return_tl 770, 776, 783, 786, 788
\l__stex_path_seq 720, 723, 728, 736, 737, 740, 793, 794, 795, 800, 801, 803, 805, 808, 916, 918, 922, 924, 926
\g__stex_path_stack 983, 997, 1008, 1009, 1011, 1014
\l__stex_path_str 690, 693, 695, 696, 697, 699, 702, 709, 710, 719, 721, 725, 737, 792, 793, 794, 799, 800, 801, 803, 804, 805, 974, 976, 978, 1009, 1014, 1015
\l__stex_path_tl 918, 922, 924
\l__stex_path_uri 901, 902, 903, 908, 926
__stex_path_uri_set:NnN 827, 873, 877
__stex_path_uri_set:Nnnnn 840, 845, 850, 862, 870, 904, 910
__stex_path_uri_use:w 880, 886
\l__stex_path_win_drive 689, 694, 701, 703
__stex_path_win_take:w 688, 697
__stex_persist_env_str 604, 605, 606, 610, 611, 612
__stex_persist_load_file:n 633, 665, 674
__stex_persist_read_and_write: 650, 672
\c__stex_persist_sms_iow 616, 624, 646, 647, 662
__stex_persist_write_only: 645, 659, 666, 677
__stex_proof_add_counter: 7135, 7316
__stex_proof_begin_proof:nn 7230, 7258, 7276

\l__stex_proof_counter_intarray 7093, 7098, 7101, 7110, 7113, 7122, 7130, 7131, 7139, 7144, 7151, 7157, 7231, 7232
__stex_proof_end_list: 7200, 7271, 7332, 7342, 7408, 7431
__stex_proof_html: . 7204, 7226, 7382
__stex_proof_html_env:n 7215, 7236, 7291
\l__stex_proof_in_spfblock_bool 7229, 7259, 7270, 7277, 7305, 7308, 7327, 7330, 7332, 7337, 7340, 7348, 7390, 7404, 7426, 7446, 7452
__stex_proof_inblock_restore: 7334, 7347, 7448
__stex_proof_inc_counter: 7118, 7330, 7421, 7423
\l__stex_proof_inc_counter_bool 7092
__stex_proof_insert_number: 7094, 7314, 7421, 7423
__stex_proof_make_step_macro:Nnnnn 7388, 7421, 7422, 7423
__stex_proof_number_as_string:N 7105, 7301, 7310, 7399
__stex_proof_proof_box_tl 7075, 7179
__stex_proof_remove_counter: 7147, 7341
__stex_proof_start_list:n 7193, 7259, 7314, 7408, 7431
__stex_proof_step_html:nn 7370, 7406, 7408, 7414, 7429, 7431, 7435
__stex_refs_add_doc_ref:nn 1519, 1541, 1552
\l__stex_refs_default_archive_-str 1561, 1567, 1576
\l__stex_refs_default_file_str 1562, 1568, 1577
\l__stex_refs_default_title_tl 1563, 1569, 1578
__stex_refs_do_autoref:n 1637, 1649, 1660, 1664, 1675, 1689, 1715, 1726, 1734
__stex_refs_do_internal_link:nn 1826, 1838, 1844
__stex_refs_do_return:nnnn 1743, 1757, 1765
__stex_refs_do_sref:nn . . 1645, 1774
__stex_refs_do_sref_in:n 1653, 1668, 1679, 1685, 1783
__stex_refs_do_url_link:nn 1832, 1846
\l__stex_refs_file 1603, 1605, 1621, 1623, 1711, 1712
\l__stex_refs_file_str 1695, 1701, 1706, 1711, 1712, 1713, 1714, 1719, 1723, 1725, 1733, 1745
\g__stex_refs_files_seq 1502, 1542, 1547, 1594, 1656
__stex_refs_find_uri:n 1581, 1773, 1778
__stex_refs_find_uri_in_-file:nnn 1590, 1595, 1627
__stex_refs_find_uri_in_prop_-file:N 1601, 1610, 1615
\l__stex_refs_id_str 1721, 1756, 1762, 1763
\c__stex_refs_iow 1493, 1494, 1495, 1521
__stex_refs_new_symbol:n 1787, 1795
\l__stex_refs_prop 1609, 1610
__stex_refs_restore_target:nnnnn 1722, 1754
\l__stex_refs_return_tl 1720, 1724, 1730, 1744
__stex_refs_set_keys_b:n 1565, 1652, 1667, 1678, 1779
\l__stex_refs_str 1508, 1510, 1512, 1517, 1519, 1524, 1797, 1799, 6907
__stex_refs_sym_aux:nn 1823, 1836, 1841, 1852
\l__stex_refs_unnamed_counter_-int 1503, 1507, 1508
\l__stex_refs_uri 1517, 1518, 1622, 1624
\l__stex_refs_uri_str 1582, 1593, 1605, 1616, 1621, 1624, 1631, 1646, 1656, 1657, 1658, 1659, 1660, 1663, 1664, 1666, 1672, 1674, 1675, 1677, 1687, 1688, 1689, 1716, 1727, 1735, 1755, 1760, 1761
__stex_seqs_add: 4949, 4967
\l__stex_seqs_args_tl . . . 5025, 5027
__stex_seqs_check_terms: 4948, 4995
\l__stex_seqs_clist 5062, 5069, 5076, 5080
\l__stex_seqs_cs 5023, 5027, 5083, 5087, 5095, 5098, 5107, 5114, 5127, 5128
__stex_seqs_do_all:w . . . 5121, 5131
__stex_seqs_do_first: . . . 5044, 5105
__stex_seqs_do_first_arg:n 5103, 5110
__stex_seqs_do_first_next: 5112, 5117
__stex_seqs_do_one:w . . . 5119, 5125
__stex_seqs_do_op:w 5043, 5047
__stex_seqs_doop_arg:n . . 5063, 5074

__stex_seqs_doop_range:w 5056, 5060
\l__stex_seqs_first_args_tl 5109, 5127, 5128, 5132, 5133
__stex_seqs_get_index_notation:n 5055, 5093, 5126
__stex_seqs_html: 4947, 4997
__stex_seqs_macro: 4950, 4981
__stex_seqs_make_args: .. 4960, 4994
\l__stex_seqs_range_clist 4940, 4975, 4988
\g__stex_smsmode_allowed_escape_tl 2099, 2106, 2235
\g__stex_smsmode_allowed_import_env_seq 2123, 2129, 2169, 2218, 2221
\g__stex_smsmode_allowed_import_tl 2122, 2125, 2166, 2213
\g__stex_smsmode_allowed_tl 2098, 2102, 2231
\g__stex_smsmode_allowedenvs_seq 2100, 2110, 2240, 2243
\g__stex_smsmode_bool 2117, 2118, 2120, 2136
__stex_smsmode_check_begin:Nn 2218, 2240, 2252
__stex_smsmode_check_cs:NNn 2191, 2199
__stex_smsmode_check_end:Nn 2221, 2243, 2261
__stex_smsmode_do:w 2185, 2197, 2199, 2201, 2223, 2233, 2245, 2258, 2265, 2268
__stex_smsmode_do_aux:N . 2199, 2205
__stex_smsmode_do_aux_curr:N 2165, 2176, 2207
__stex_smsmode_do_aux_imports:N 2165, 2211
__stex_smsmode_do_aux_normal:N 2176, 2229
\l__stex_smsmode_importmodules_seq 2154
__stex_smsmode_in_smsmode:n 2134, 2164, 2174, 2175
\l__stex_smsmode_sigmodules_seq 2155
__stex_smsmode_smsmode_do: 2147, 2183
__stex_smsmode_start_smsmode:n 2145, 2172, 2177
__stex_statements_do_defref:nn 6942, 6971, 6977, 6985
__stex_statements_force_id: 6801, 6904, 6912, 6935
__stex_statements_html_keyvals:nn 6831, 6852, 6880
__stex_statements_setup:nn 6793, 6913, 6918, 6932, 6936, 6939
__stex_statements_setup_def: 6891, 6914, 6937
\l__stex_statements_uri_str 6816, 6820, 6821, 6826, 6827, 6997, 7000, 7003, 7005, 7050, 7053, 7056
\l__stex_structures_assigned_seq 6479, 6590, 6629, 6645
__stex_structures_begin:nn 6072, 6093, 6170, 6225
__stex_structures_check_def:nnnnnnnn 6244, 6257
\l__stex_structures_clist 6453, 6474, 6480, 6482
\l__stex_structures_comp_cs 6522, 6527
\l__stex_structures_cs 6455, 6461, 6468
__stex_structures_current_type: 6409, 6540, 6611
\l__stex_structures_current_type_tl 6336, 6372, 6412, 6417
__stex_structures_do_assign:nn 6356, 6360
__stex_structures_do_assign_list:n 6332, 6353
__stex_structures_do_decl:nnnnnnnnn 6667, 6687
__stex_structures_do_decl_nomacro:nnnnnnnnn 6665, 6673
__stex_structures_do_externals: 6076, 6118, 6185, 6247
__stex_structures_end: 6300, 6304, 6320, 6325
\l__stex_structures_exstruct_name_str 6220, 6225, 6269
__stex_structures_extend_structure:nn 6197, 6220
__stex_structures_extend_structure_i:NnnnnnnnN . 6194, 6202
__stex_structures_external_decl:nnnn 6121, 6125
\l__stex_structures_extmod_str 6195, 6199
\l__stex_structures_extname_count 6263, 6267, 6269
\l__stex_structures_field_name_str 6577, 6581, 6582, 6613
\l__stex_structures_fields_clist 6333, 6354, 6361, 6379, 6382, 6636, 6637
__stex_structures_get_field_name:n 6576, 6588

\l__stex_structures_imports_seq 6158, 6163, 6171, 6208, 6213, 6227, 6749, 6752, 6755
__stex_structures_invokation_-type:n 6284, 6331
__stex_structures_invoke_-field:n 6554, 6586
__stex_structures_invoke_maybe_-field:nn 6543, 6547
__stex_structures_invoke_this:n 6293, 6535
__stex_structures_invoke_top:n 6274, 6277, 6301, 6305, 6308, 6311, 6313
__stex_structures_make_mod:n 6378, 6390
__stex_structures_make_oml:n 6382, 6396
__stex_structures_make_oml:nn 6397, 6399
__stex_structures_make_prop: 6421, 6548, 6626
__stex_structures_make_prop_-assign: 6422, 6551, 6635
__stex_structures_make_prop_-assign:nn 6638, 6643
__stex_structures_make_prop_-assign_replace:nnnn . . . 6646, 6652
__stex_structures_make_type:n 6341, 6346, 6348, 6364
__stex_structures_maybe_-notation:w 6288, 6290, 6416
__stex_structures_merge:nw 6282, 6298
\l__stex_structures_more_-nextsymbol_tl . . . 6589, 6591, 6616
\l__stex_structures_name_str 6064, 6081, 6086, 6088, 6095, 6096, 6101, 6102, 6107, 6108, 6111, 6127, 6133
__stex_structures_new_extstruct_-name: 6207, 6265
__stex_structures_present: 6427, 6552
__stex_structures_present:nn 6431, 6437, 6442, 6449, 6452
__stex_structures_present_-entry:nn 6457, 6463, 6478
__stex_structures_present_i:w 6423, 6429, 6435
__stex_structures_present_ii:nw 6440, 6448
\l__stex_structures_prop 6467, 6579, 6587, 6619, 6627, 6644, 6647, 6653, 6674, 6676, 6688, 6690
__stex_structures_prop_do_-decls: 6631, 6662
__stex_structures_prop_do_-notations: 6632, 6711
\l__stex_structures_redo_tl 6606, 6630, 6656, 6703, 6714, 6729
\l__stex_structures_replace_-this_tl 6119
\l__stex_structures_seq 6628, 6675, 6689, 6713
\l__stex_structures_set_comp_tl 6273, 6322, 6326, 6484, 6601
__stex_structures_set_custom_-comp:n 6327, 6516
__stex_structures_set_customcomp: 6300, 6325
__stex_structures_set_this:n 6549, 6558
__stex_structures_set_thiscomp: 6273, 6510
__stex_structures_set_thisnotation: 6304, 6320
__stex_structures_shift_-argls:nn 6134, 6139
\l__stex_structures_this_tl 6285, 6485, 6486, 6489, 6504, 6561, 6564, 6571, 6592, 6593, 6596, 6610
__stex_symdecl_add_decl: 3730, 3736
\l__stex_symdecl_args_tl . 3783, 3785
\l__stex_symdecl_cs 3781, 3785, 3975, 3977, 3979, 4005
__stex_symdecl_do_args: . 3800, 3859
__stex_symdecl_env_str 3638, 3639, 3640
__stex_symdecl_get_from_one_-string:n 4014, 4059
__stex_symdecl_get_symbol_from_-cs: 3981, 3992
__stex_symdecl_get_symbol_from_-modules:nn 4016, 4048
__stex_symdecl_get_symbol_from_-string:n . . . 3982, 3984, 3987, 4009
\l__stex_symdecl_name . . . 4012, 4018
__stex_symdecl_parse_arity: 3799, 3805
\l__stex_symdecl_seq 4011, 4012, 4013, 4017
__stex_symdecl_set_textsymdecl_-macro:nnn 3932, 3950
__stex_symdecl_sym_from_str_-i:nnnn 4022, 4053
__stex_symdecl_sym_i_finish:nnnnnnnN 4028, 4035

__stex_symdecl_sym_i_gobble:nnnnnn 4030, 4033
__stex_vars_add: 4744, 4772
\l__stex_vars_args_tl . . . 4832, 4834
\l__stex_vars_bind_bool 4727, 4730, 4732, 4816
__stex_vars_check_var:nnnnnnnnN 4882, 4886
\l__stex_vars_cs 4830, 4834
__stex_vars_get_var:n 4880, 4898, 4906
__stex_vars_html: 4746, 4799
__stex_vars_macro: 4745, 4786
__stex_vars_set_vars:nnnnnnN 4867, 4888, 4891
\sTeX/ComputerScience/Software *10*
stex_annotate_env (env.) *131*
\stexcommentfont 7190, 7260, 7327, 7349, 7412, 7433
\stexdoctitle 1241, 1300, 1312, 2501, 7980, 8120, 8303
\STEXexport *44*, *76*, *77*, *111*, 2550
\stexhtmlfalse 324
\stexhtmltrue 321
\STEXInternalAssocArgMarkerI *117*
\STEXInternalAssocArgMarkerII *117*
\STEXInternalNotation . . 4204, 4527, 4547
\STEXInternalSetSrefSymURL 1498, 1799, 1802, 1805
\STEXInternalSrefRestoreTarget 1496, 1522, 1722
\STEXInternalSymbolAfterInvokationTL *117*, *121*
\STEXInternalTermMathArgiii *117*
\STEXInternalTermMathAssocArgiiiii *117*
\STEXInternalTermMathOMAiii *117*
\STEXInternalTermMathOMBiii *117*
\STEXInternalTermMathOMSOrOMViii . . *117*
\STEXinvisible . *71*, 4301, 5165, 7240, 7295
\STEXRestoreNotsEnd 2402, 2426, 2433
\stexstyle *123*
\stexstyleassertion *94*
\stexstyleassign *94*
\stexstyleassignMorphism *94*
\stexstylecopymod *94*
\stexstylecopymodule *94*
\stexstyledefinition *94*
\stexstyleexample *94*
\stexstyleextstructure *94*
\stexstyleimportmodule *94*, *123*
\stexstyleinterpretmod *94*
\stexstyleinterpretmodule *94*
\stexstylemathstructure *94*
\stexstyleMMTinclude *94*
\stexstylemodule *94*, *124*
\stexstylenotation *94*
\stexstyleparagraph *94*
\stexstyleproof *94*
\stexstylerealization *94*
\stexstylerealize *94*
\stexstylerenamedecl *94*
\stexstylerequiremodule *94*
\stexstylespfsketch *94*
\stexstylesubproof *94*
\stexstylesymdecl *94*
\stexstylesymdef *94*
\stexstyletextsymdecl *94*
\stexstyleusemodule *94*
\stexstylevardef *94*
\stexstylevarnotation *94*
\stexstylevarseq *94*
\stopsolutions *101*, 8423
str commands:
\c_backslash_str 695
\c_colon_str 826, 881, 1176, 2345
\c_dollar_str 4293
\c_hash_str 594, 2607, 4300
\c_percent_str 53, 1043
\str_case:Nn 1180
\str_case:nn 4626, 5414
\str_case:nnTF 1411, 3809, 4367, 4389, 5442, 5470, 7759
\str_clear:N 385, 386, 393, 411, 694, 901, 1061, 1136, 1582, 1897, 2059, 2161, 2343, 2477, 2785, 2980, 3068, 3095, 3110, 3395, 3526, 3527, 3666, 3667, 3668, 3669, 3679, 3680, 3702, 3882, 3921, 3922, 3972, 3973, 4108, 4109, 4110, 4111, 4870, 4897, 4905, 5502, 6081, 6149, 6766, 6767, 6769, 6816, 6994, 7047, 7106, 7355, 7586, 7888, 8159, 8160, 8254, 8255, 8356
\str_const:Nn 7678
\str_count:n 535, 540
\str_gset:Nn 1499, 1817
\str_gset_eq:NN 1056, 2851, 2852
\str_if_empty:NTF 88, 432, 438, 605, 611, 701, 721, 908, 1049, 1051, 1070, 1128, 1201, 1587, 1593, 1599, 1646, 1647, 1662, 1673, 1693, 1716, 1727, 1735, 1755, 1780, 1843, 2287, 2530, 2767, 2790, 2984, 2988, 3070, 3232, 3408, 3538, 3552, 3639, 3725, 3759, 3762, 3765, 3768, 3895, 3966, 4120, 4219, 4231, 4240, 4287, 4738, 4804, 4807, 4810, 4813, 4899, 4907, 4931, 4934, 5001, 5004, 5007, 5010, 6002, 6085,

6095, 6144, 6151, 6581, 6794, 6795, 6800, 6817, 6837, 6905, 7000, 7053, 7300, 7309, 7378, 7392, 7398, 7623, 7749, 7808, 7971, 8285, 8375, 8415, 8432, 8472, 8481, 8521, 8530, 8570
\str_if_empty:nTF 471, 498, 682, 733, 828, 1506, 1857, 2480, 3381
\str_if_eq:NNTF 171, 782
\str_if_eq:nnTF 145, 161, 162, 163, 185, 301, 534, 539, 569, 585, 594, 606, 612, 696, 734, 735, 751, 1630, 1714, 1756, 1761, 1763, 1814, 2267, 2349, 2588, 2621, 2726, 2997, 3002, 3011, 3014, 3190, 3216, 3400, 3416, 3640, 4222, 4234, 4246, 4887, 4890, 5081, 7017, 7812, 7815, 7880, 8039, 8602
\str_if_eq_p:nn 4024, 4025, 4064, 4065
\str_if_exist:NTF 232, 1840
\str_if_in:NnTF 4300, 5983, 6949
\str_item:Nn 696, 751, 3864
\str_lowercase:n 8602
\str_map_break: 3810
\str_map_break:n . 3811, 3815, 3819, 3823, 3827, 3831, 3835, 3839, 3843
\str_map_inline:Nn 3808
\str_new:N 134, 1561, 1562, 2025, 2272, 3698
\str_put_right:Nn 7113
\str_range:Nnn 2019
\str_range:nnn 535, 540, 574
\str_replace_all:Nnn 695
\str_set:Nn 47, 55, 136, 184, 227, 689, 690, 693, 709, 826, 1083, 1166, 1178, 1179, 1508, 1510, 1512, 1576, 1577, 1605, 1616, 1624, 1631, 1695, 1701, 1706, 1712, 1721, 1859, 1866, 1871, 1982, 1990, 2017, 2055, 2306, 2322, 2345, 2415, 2644, 2798, 2803, 2806, 2817, 2840, 2841, 3024, 3025, 3026, 3059, 3064, 3069, 3074, 3080, 3088, 3090, 3096, 3100, 3101, 3102, 3111, 3115, 3116, 3117, 3124, 3131, 3134, 3137, 3143, 3150, 3153, 3156, 3174, 3201, 3246, 3444, 3534, 3540, 3544, 3674, 3704, 3726, 3813, 3817, 3821, 3825, 3829, 3833, 3837, 3841, 3845, 3894, 3896, 3898, 3900, 3996, 3997, 4037, 4038, 4069, 4070, 4121, 4153, 4182, 4187, 4306, 4346, 4357, 4483, 4737, 4739, 4871, 4915, 4917, 4930, 4932, 4935, 5190, 5191, 5604, 5648, 5689, 5981, 5984, 6063, 6086, 6096, 6105, 6199, 6263, 6267, 6269, 6577, 6582, 6806, 6820, 6826, 6947, 6950, 6997, 7050, 7302, 7311, 7400, 7622, 7624, 8373, 8374, 8377, 8430, 8431, 8434, 8479, 8480, 8483, 8528, 8529, 8532
\str_set_eq:NN 1067, 1567, 1568, 2517, 2788, 2818, 3923, 3924, 4123, 4152, 4443, 4453, 4472, 4486, 4487, 4761, 4956, 5945, 5958, 5971, 6088, 6153, 6796, 6805, 6855, 6907, 7286, 7367, 7585, 7589, 7613, 7615, 7628, 7642, 7644, 7645, 8307
\str_uppercase:n 7880
\l_tmpa_str 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 168, 184, 188, 189, 190, 192, 1897, 1898, 1899, 1904, 1912, 2803, 2806, 2811, 2818
\subparagraph *22*, *72*
subproof (env.) 7286
\subproof 7244, 7345
\subproofautorefname 7286
\subsection *21*, *22*, *72*
\subsubsection *22*, *72*
\svar *85*, 3752, 4912
\symbol *79*
\symdecl *18*, *19*, *26*, *27*, *34*, *35*, *42*, *77–79*, *89*, *94*, *114*, *119*, *125*, *132*, *133*, 2966, 3698, 7486, 7488, 7517, 7525, 7528
\symdef *27*, *28*, *30*, *35*, *36*, *78*, *85*, *114*, *119*, *125*, 2968, 4463, 7470, 7473, 7479, 7481, 7483, 7485, 7495, 7496, 7497, 7498, 7504, 7512, 7523, 7532, 7533, 7536, 7539, 7541, 7543
\Symname *79*, *90*, 5887
\symname *14*, *15*, *19*, *57*, *79*, *80*, *90*, *92*, 5887
\symref *14*, *15*, *19*, *43*, *78*, *79*, *83*, *90*, *92*, 5887
\symrefemph *92*, *93*, 5999
\symuse . *43*, *79*, 5136, 5215, 5692, 6373, 6380, 6391, 6473, 6538, 6608, 6609
sys commands:
\sys_get_shell:nnN 44
\sys_if_platform_windows:TF 50, 687, 746, 973, 1042

T

\target *124*, *127–129*
\test *106*
test *100*
\testemptypage *65*, *105*
\testemptypage 8842
testheading (env.) *106*
\testheading 8799
\testnewpage *65*, *105*

\testnewpage 8846
\testsmallspace . *65*, *65*, *65*, *105*, *105*, *105*
\testspace *65*, *105*
\testspace 8845
\TeX *18, 19*
\tex *18, 19*
TEX and LATEX 2ε commands:
\@ 2074, 2077, 2081
\@addtoreset 8267
\@arabic 8131
\@author 8110
\@auxout 1792, 7665, 8349
\@bonuspointsfalse 8830
\@bonuspointstrue 8835
\@currentHref 7302, 7311, 7400
\@currentcounter 1525
\@currentlabel 1526, 7301, 7302, 7310, 7311, 7399, 7400, 7970
\@currentlabelname 1528, 1529
\@currenvir 7854, 7855
\@dblarg 8103, 8112
\@gobble 360
\@ifnextchar 359
\@ifstar 8082
\@mainmatterfalse 1455, 1465
\@mainmattertrue 1476, 1487
\@notprerr 139, 1421
\@onlypreamble 139, 1421
\@rustexfalse 297
\@title 1270, 1271, 8119
\activate@excursion 8143, 8148
\bbl@loaded 8235, 8694
\beamer@shortauthor . 8106, 8108, 8123
\beamer@shorttitle . . 8115, 8117, 8126
\c@chapter 7835
\c@framenumber 8131
\c@part 7847
\compemph@uri *93*, *121*, 4343, 5991, 5999
\correction@table 8778
\defemph@uri *93*, 5999
\define@key 2027, 2041, 2054
\Gin@eheight . . 8876, 8879, 8884, 8889
\Gin@ewidth 8073, 8074, 8875, 8885, 8889
\Gin@exclamation 8875, 8876, 8884
\Gin@mhrepos 2028, 2031, 2035, 2056, 2060, 2065
\hwexam@bonuspts 8832
\hwexam@checktime 8826
\hwexam@duration 8802, 8805, 8811, 8816
\hwexam@kw@forgrading 8794
\hwexam@kw@grade 8795
\hwexam@kw@probs 8795
\hwexam@kw@pts 8796
\hwexam@kw@reached 8797
\hwexam@kw@sum 8795
\hwexam@kw@testemptypage 8843
\hwexam@min . . . 8803, 8810, 8815, 8826
\hwexam@minutes@kw 8803
\hwexam@reqpts 8812, 8817, 8829, 8833
\hwexam@tools 8813, 8818
\hwexam@totalmin 8825, 8826
\hwexam@totalpts 8824, 8833
\if@bonuspoints 8828
\if@rustex 305
\itemize@inner 7920, 7926, 7935
\itemize@label 7924, 7927, 7930
\itemize@level 7918, 7923, 7926, 7935
\itemize@outer 7919, 7923
\lst@mhrepos 2042, 2045, 2049
\ltx@ifpackageloaded 140, 144, 2026, 2040, 2053, 7180, 8234, 8624, 8693
\m@switch 5858
\mdf@patchamsthm 7944
\metakeys@show@keys 7921
\notesslides@slidelabel . . 7947, 7962
\ns@author 8103, 8104
\ns@title 8112, 8113
\pgf@temp 2071, 2072, 2073
\pgfkeys@spdef 2071
\pgfutil@empty 2073
\pgfutil@InputIfFileExists . . . 2080
\prematurestop@endsfragment 7853, 7856, 7862
\problem@kw@* 8231
\problem@kw@correct 8632
\problem@kw@minutes 8330, 8583
\problem@kw@points 8327, 8578
\problem@kw@wrong 8634
\problem@restore 8350, 8354, 8772
\stex@backend *130*, 295
\symrefemph@uri *92*, *93*, 5903, 5913, 5924, 5999
\varemph@uri *93*, *121*, 5944, 5957, 5970, 5999
\texname *19*
\text *15*
\textbf . . *14*, 6041, 7740, 8341, 8743, 8748
\textcolor 8662
\textsymdecl . . *18, 19*, *78*, *119*, 2967, 3880
\textwarning *98*
\textwidth 8071, 8093, 8791
\the 250, 251, 253, 255, 257, 2074, 2075, 2076
\theassignment 8736, 8743
\thechapter . . . 1331, 1372, 1400, 1435, 7766, 7771, 7775, 7779, 7783, 7787
\theframenumber 7970
\theparagraph 7783, 7787
\thepart 1327, 1369, 1396, 1429, 7761

\theplainsproblem 8271, 8272
\thesection 7771, 7775, 7779, 7783, 7787, 8272
\thesproblem . 8268, 8272, 8341, 8350, 8736
\thesubparagraph 7787
\thesubsection ... 7775, 7779, 7783, 7787
\thesubsubsection 7779, 7783, 7787
\this *52–54*, *86*, *87*, 5187, 6060, 6489, 6566, 6567, 6571, 6596
\thisarchive 3272, 3313
\thisargs 3714, 4470
\thiscopyname 3464, 3484, 3508, 3578, 3598, 3619
\thisdeclname 3711, 3939, 4153, 4467
\thisdecluri 3710, 3938, 4154, 4157, 4466, 4474
\thisdefiniens 3713, 4469
\thisfor 6856
\thismodulename *123*, 2518, 3049, 3274, 3315, 8308
\thismoduleuri *123*, 2517, 3048, 3273, 3314, 3465, 3485, 3509, 3579, 3599, 3620, 8307
\thisname 6855
\thisnotation 4155, 4454, 4473, 4762, 4957
\thisnotationvariant 4152, 4453, 4472, 4761, 4956
\ThisStyle 5858
\thisstyle *123*, 458, 461, 462, 463, 509, 512, 513, 514, 515, 523, 526, 527, 3050, 3275, 3316, 3715, 3940, 4452, 4471, 4760, 4955
\thistitle *93*, *123*, 2499, 2500, 2501, 6854, 8309, 8342, 8343
\thistype 3712, 4468
\thisvarname 4451, 4455, 4759, 4763, 4954, 4958
\throwaway *125*
\tikzinput ... *108*, 2065, 8868, 8873, 8899
tikzinput commands:
\c_tikzinput_image_bool 34, 8857, 8864
\tiny 7948, 7962
\title *106*
\title 8112
tl commands:
\tl_clear:N 399, 458, 509, 770, 1343, 1720, 2156, 2275, 2481, 2745, 3050, 3275, 3316, 3528, 3681, 3682, 3683, 3715, 3860, 3883, 3884, 3920, 3940, 4174, 4183, 4279, 4422, 4452, 4471, 4510, 4705, 4760, 4920, 4943, 4955, 5185, 5195, 5292, 5305, 5503, 5890, 5891, 5892, 5989, 6080, 6561, 6589, 6630, 6770, 6771, 6772, 7073, 7074, 7076, 7077, 7078, 7079, 7356, 7357, 8158, 8609, 8611, 8612, 8711, 8712, 8713, 8783, 8784, 8785, 8810, 8811, 8812, 8813
\tl_const:Nn 5830, 5831
\tl_count:N 5447, 5453
\tl_count:n 5578, 5589
\tl_gclear:N 2301
\tl_gput_left:Nn 371, 373, 374
\tl_gput_right:Nn 251, 2102, 2106, 2125, 2278, 2542, 3283, 8144
\tl_gset:Nn 253, 366, 367, 1022, 1242, 1249, 2126, 2130, 4190, 5148, 5152, 8775, 8776
\tl_gset_eq:NN 45, 2777
\tl_head:N .. 885, 939, 3979, 6511, 6517
\tl_head:n 553, 594, 597, 4656, 5579, 5590
\tl_if_empty:NTF .. 523, 786, 1024, 1260, 1270, 1313, 1747, 2364, 2500, 2510, 3333, 3555, 3742, 3773, 3776, 3779, 3908, 4083, 4096, 4168, 4177, 4185, 4355, 4509, 4822, 4825, 4828, 4836, 4858, 4941, 5015, 5018, 5021, 5029, 5259, 5271, 5362, 5382, 5467, 5606, 5719, 5732, 5774, 5803, 6062, 7186, 7206, 7209, 7597, 8074, 8165, 8297, 8302, 8342, 8632, 8634, 8636, 8731, 8744, 8749, 8752, 8802, 8829
\tl_if_empty:nTF 368, 552, 568, 584, 593, 750, 759, 881, 882, 944, 951, 1098, 1566, 1724, 1746, 1901, 1923, 1954, 2008, 2198, 2564, 2579, 2631, 2691, 2716, 2786, 2801, 2900, 2959, 3060, 3094, 3109, 3123, 3142, 3173, 3200, 3389, 3977, 4090, 4103, 4557, 4607, 4914, 5410, 5431, 5507, 5530, 5933, 6134, 6258, 6307, 6310, 6355, 6365, 6454, 6456, 6550, 6559, 6654, 6664, 6728, 6873, 6995, 7048, 7064, 7560, 8105, 8114, 8665
\tl_if_empty_p:N 776
\tl_if_eq:NNTF 1140, 6152, 6511, 6517
\tl_if_eq:NnTF 8191
\tl_if_eq:nnTF 2433, 4681, 5075, 5590, 5635, 5673
\tl_if_exist:NTF 209, 250, 265, 304, 462, 514, 526, 1286, 1295, 1528, 1688, 2534, 6219, 7792
\tl_if_in:NnTF 2213, 2231, 2235
\tl_item:nn 5581
\tl_map_inline:Nn 2166
\tl_map_inline:nn 216, 220

\tl_new:N 964, 1034, 1240, 1563, 2098, 2099, 2122, 2133, 2451, 4726, 5141, 5145
\tl_put_left:Nn 4596, 4597, 5336, 8277, 8724
\tl_put_right:Nn 1216, 2352, 2727, 2731, 3862, 3863, 4285, 4291, 4301, 4517, 4522, 4525, 4628, 4636, 4641, 4649, 4712, 5173, 5197, 5207, 5317, 6560, 6656, 6703, 6714, 6729, 8787, 8788, 8789
\tl_range:nnn 570, 586
\tl_set:Nn 210, 247, 350, 453, 472, 474, 493, 494, 499, 500, 502, 503, 749, 783, 863, 957, 1021, 1278, 1319, 1453, 1463, 1578, 1744, 2028, 2031, 2518, 2627, 2629, 2632, 2847, 3028, 3029, 3030, 3031, 3032, 3272, 3313, 3464, 3484, 3508, 3535, 3541, 3545, 3578, 3598, 3619, 3710, 3783, 3938, 3999, 4000, 4001, 4002, 4003, 4040, 4041, 4042, 4043, 4044, 4072, 4073, 4074, 4075, 4076, 4154, 4169, 4178, 4203, 4220, 4223, 4232, 4235, 4241, 4248, 4267, 4466, 4514, 4527, 4545, 4566, 4581, 4582, 4594, 4633, 4646, 4665, 4678, 4704, 4787, 4832, 4873, 4874, 4875, 4876, 4877, 4982, 5025, 5109, 5142, 5147, 5149, 5156, 5186, 5192, 5193, 5194, 5306, 5327, 5447, 5453, 5466, 5472, 5475, 5478, 5521, 5607, 5639, 5641, 5691, 5834, 5835, 5879, 5880, 6119, 6131, 6200, 6273, 6285, 6321, 6322, 6326, 6329, 6336, 6372, 6411, 6485, 6491, 6501, 6564, 6566, 6591, 6592, 6598, 6607, 6655, 6657, 6699, 6704, 6716, 6719, 6723, 6726, 6731, 6734, 6738, 6741, 7179, 7185, 7761, 7762, 7766, 7767, 7771, 7772, 7775, 7776, 7779, 7780, 7783, 7784, 7787, 7788, 7803, 8252, 8253, 8340, 8364, 8623, 8630, 8640, 8763, 8769, 8770, 8826, 8832
\tl_set_eq:NN 349, 370, 372, 377, 1569, 2499, 3048, 3049, 3273, 3274, 3314, 3315, 3465, 3485, 3509, 3579, 3599, 3620, 3711, 3712, 3713, 3714, 3939, 4157, 4225, 4237, 4261, 4409, 4417, 4451, 4467, 4468, 4469, 4470, 4513, 4750, 4759, 4850, 4855, 4859, 4939, 4954, 5386, 5526, 5567, 5646, 6417, 6489, 6571, 6596, 6854, 7075, 8308, 8309, 8824, 8825
\tl_set_rescan:Nnn 138, 189
\tl_tail:n 553, 554, 599, 2198, 5552, 6381
\tl_to_str:n 65, 68, 96, 99, 109, 121, 217, 221, 222, 246, 349, 571, 587, 683, 705, 712, 811, 829, 831, 834, 853, 859, 910, 980, 1072, 1176, 1248, 1263, 1499, 1786, 1810, 1837, 1838, 1844, 1893, 1941, 2088, 2110, 2126, 2129, 2130, 2167, 2170, 2212, 2214, 2230, 2232, 2236, 2254, 2263, 2407, 2409, 2410, 2413, 2414, 2444, 2445, 2503, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2595, 2828, 2982, 3057, 3332, 3341, 3529, 4264, 4565, 4579, 4658, 4703, 5492, 6129, 6162, 6212, 6279, 6299, 6303, 6462, 6590, 6645, 6675, 6689, 6713, 6751, 6787, 7662
\tl_trim_spaces:N 48
\l_tmpa_tl 44, 45, 47, 4295, 4705, 4712, 4719, 5136, 5434, 5440, 5445, 5447, 5451, 5453, 5456, 5465, 5467, 5472, 5475, 5478, 5693, 6369, 8640, 8652, 8653, 8783, 8787, 8795
\l_tmpb_tl 5434, 5440, 5442, 5456, 5466, 5470, 8630, 8643, 8645, 8784, 8788, 8796
tmpc commands:
\l_tmpc_tl 8785, 8789, 8797
\to 7505, 7508, 7518, 7519
\today 8133
\TODO 4994, 4995, 6356, 8189
todo internal commands:
\l__todo_mmt_module_str 7585, 7590, 7603, 7606, 7609, 7613, 7628, 7644
__todo_newlabel:n 7661, 7668
\l__todo_old_metagroup_cd 7629, 7641
__todo_old_newlabel: . . . 7662, 7667
\l__todo_stex_module_str 7589, 7590, 7615, 7642
token commands:
\c_math_subscript_token *44*, *77*, 4391, 4392, 4395, 4396, 4400, 6501, 7510, 7521, 7523
\topsep 7195
\type *106*

U

\undefined *124*, 40
\univ *58*
\unless 7854
\uppercase 5927
\uri *128*, *129*

use commands:
\use:N 248, 381, 459, 463, 465, 510, 515, 517, 524, 527, 529, 1314, 1316, 1723, 1746, 1841, 1846, 2167, 2170, 2645, 3910, 5051, 5261, 5287, 6419, 7793, 7799
\use:n 1829, 2018, 2026, 2040, 2053, 3780, 4829, 5022, 5217, 5307, 5339, 6471, 6578
\use:nn 54, 197, 200, 206, 546, 1316, 2442, 2466, 2797, 2842, 2998, 3003, 3737, 3904, 4158, 4309, 4348, 4456, 4475, 4764, 4959, 5106, 5128, 5133, 5349, 5552, 5599, 5684, 5859, 6100, 6132, 6537, 6604, 6646, 6808, 7631, 8169, 8366, 8765
\use_i:nn 6578, 8788
\use_ii:nn 1833, 2919, 2934, 6618
\use_none:nnnnnn 3017
\usebox 8025
\usemodule *10*, *13*, *17*, *18*, *21*, *32*, *44*, *83*, *84*, *86*, *202*, 422, 429, 3036
\usepackage 7, 21, 2018, 7868
\useSGvar *99*, 8182
\usestructure *86*, 6747
\usetheme 7868
\usetikzlibrary *70*, 2087, 8867

V

\varbind *42*, *46*, *85*, *90*, 6901, 6924, 7035, 7043
\vardef *30*, *42*, *46*, *85*, *114*, *115*, 4726, 7066, 7394
\varemph *93*, 5999
\Varname 5887
\varname 5887
\varnotation *85*, 4440
\varref 5887
\varseq *38*, *85*, 4928
\vbox *125*, 7181, 7942, 8031, 8046, 8396, 8453, 8502, 8551, 8625
vbox commands:
\vbox_set:Nn 2135
\vdash 7533
\vfill 7797, 8843
\vM *48*
\vMs *50*
\vn *38*
\vop *40*, *42*
\vrule 7181, 8093, 8625
\vskip 7181, 8092, 8094, 8625
\vspace 8845

W

\wff *15*
\withbrackets *82*, 5877, 5885

X

\xspace . 1286, 1295, 3954, 3955, 3961, 3962

Y

\yield 7249, 7440, 7443